

# Kentucky Bridge Inspection Procedures Manual



Due to the constant demands on Kentucky's bridge inspection program and, thus, the need to make revisions to maintain the highest standards with our bridge inspection program, please use the following link for the most current version of this manual. The manual is located at the bottom of the "Resources" list.

<http://transportation.ky.gov/Maintenance/Pages/Bridge-Preservation.aspx>

## 000 – Table of Contents

---

000	Table of Contents
100	Introduction <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Design of Manual</li><li>Abbreviations</li><li>References &amp; Standards</li><li>Background</li></ul>
200	Inventory <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>NBIS Mandate</li><li>NBI Data Updates</li><li>Exceptions/Inclusions to the Coding Guide</li><li>Numbering of Bridge Components</li><li>Vertical Clearance Measurements</li><li>Agency Admin Area Guidance</li><li>Agency Bridge ID Guidance</li><li>Item 58/59 Guidance for Integral Decks and Superstructures</li><li>Element 220/215 Guidance</li></ul>
300	Inspection <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Qualifications of Bridge Program Personnel</li><li>Interval of Bridge Inspection</li><li>Equipment List for Bridge Inspections</li><li>Field Measurement Accuracy</li><li>Subsequent Inspections</li><li>Inspection Report</li><li>Initial Inspection (SI&amp;A)</li><li>Routine Inspection (Standard)</li><li>Routine Inspection (Sub-Standard)</li><li>BrM Element Level Inspection</li><li>Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Inspection (Fracture Critical)</li><li>Identifying Internal or System Redundancy in Steel Tension Members</li><li>Damage Inspection (SNBI)</li><li>In-Depth Inspection</li><li>Underwater Inspection</li><li>Special Inspection (SNBI)</li><li>Special Inspection (Posting, Scour, Load Rating, Other)</li><li>Special Inspection (Impact)</li><li>Service Inspection (SNBI)</li><li>Scour Monitoring Inspection (SNBI)</li><li>NIS w/ Clearance Inspection</li><li>Complex Feature Bridge Inspection</li><li>Post-Earthquake Inspection</li></ul>

- Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Program/Critical Findings
- QC/QA Review for KY NBIS Inspection Program
- Delay in Inspection Procedures
  
- 400 Load Rating
  - Load Rating Program Overview
  - Definitions
  - Field Data Needed for a Load Rating
  - Load Rating Procedures
  - Posting & Closure
  - Posting Compliance for Non-State-Owned Structures
  - Special Load Rating Inspections
  - Overweight and Permit Loads
  - Analysis of Simple Stringer Spans
  - Analysis of Timber Plank Decks
  - BrM Fields with Permissions/Responsibilities for Load Raters
  - BrM Fields for Particular Situations
  - BrM Load Rating Fields with Permissions for Others
  
- 500 Scour
  - Scour Appraisal
  - Special Scour Inspections
  - Scour Observed Field Coding Guideline
  - Scour Risk Calculation
  - Stream Channel Documentation
  - Scour Documentation
  - Plan of Action (POA) for Scour Critical Bridges
  - QA/QC Procedures for Scour
  
- 600 Bridge Element Level Reference Material
  - Element Location Matrix
  - Element Lookup (From Pontis to BrM)
  - Barrier Multiplier for Protective Coating (Element 515)
  - KYTC Specific Elements (ADEs)
  - KYTC Wearing Surfaces (ADEs)
  - BrM Tab Locations
  - FHWA Required Elements
  - Inspection Examples
  - Guidance on Condition State 4
  - Element Environment Coding
  
- 9000 Exhibits

Appendices

A – Post Earthquake Investigation Field Manual

B1 – Federal Register (2004)

B2 – Federal Register (2022)

C – Cross Section Module Manual and Culvert Cross Section Guide

D – sUAS Inspection Procedures Manual

E – Bridge Scour Evaluation Procedures

F – KYTC Procedure for Identifying Internal or System Redundancy in Steel Tension Members

## 100 – Introduction

---

This manual has been prepared by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Division of Maintenance, Bridge Preservation Branch to outline the general practices and procedures which are used to inspect and evaluate bridges in this state. This manual has been written to explain, in a simple manner, the reference materials, regulations, and instructions which govern the inspection, data collection, and documentation of bridge information. The goals of this manual are:

1. To provide, in one source, KYTC's general procedures concerning the different bridge inspections performed, bridge condition evaluations for structural capacity, and for screening and evaluating bridges for potential scour vulnerability.
2. To provide a basis for uniformity between KYTC Districts in performing and reporting bridge inspections.
3. To provide a basis for uniform application of procedures between KYTC and the Federal Highway Administration regarding bridge management system activities.

The Division of Maintenance, Bridge Preservation Branch, is physically located on the Third Floor of the Transportation Cabinet Office Building at 200 Mero Street in Frankfort, Kentucky 40622. The telephone number is (502) 564-4556.

## Design of Manual

Proposed changes should be directed to the NBIS Program Manager in Central Office to be considered for inclusion in the next version of the manual.

The most current version of the manual will be available on N:BRMAINT\Manuals\0\_Kentucky Bridge Inspection Procedures Manual. Revisions will be posted there and emailed as they occur.

## Abbreviations

The following abbreviations, when used in this Manual, represent the full text shown.

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ADEs	Agency-Developed Elements
ADT	Average Daily Traffic
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASD/ASR	Allowable Stress Design/Rating
AWS	American Welding Society
BIRM	Bridge Inspector's Reference Manual
BMS	Bridge Management System
BMEs	Bridge Management Elements
BrM	AASHTOWare BRIDGE MANAGEMENT
CBMNIR	Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Inspection Report
CF	Critical Finding
DBE	District Bridge Engineer
FC	Fracture Critical
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FOG	Field Operations Guide
IRM	Internal Redundant Member
KYTC	Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
LARS	Load Analysis and Rating System
LFD/LFR	Load Factor Design/Rating
LRFD/LRFR	Load & Resistance Factor Design/Rating
MBEI	AASHTO Manual for Bridge Element Inspection
MSE	Mechanically Stabilized Earth
NBEs	National Bridge Elements
NBI	National Bridge Inventory
NBIS	National Bridge Inspection Standards
NHI	National Highway Institute
NSTM	Nonredundant Steel Tension Member
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCIB	Prestressed Concrete I Beam
PPCDU	Precast Prestressed Concrete Deck Unit
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
RCBC	Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert
RCDG	Reinforced Concrete Deck Girder
RSPG	Riveted Steel Plate Girder
SIA	Structure Inventory and Appraisal
SNBI	Specifications for the National Bridge Inventory
SRM	System Redundant Member

USCG United States Coast Guard  
USGS United States Geologic Survey  
WSPG Welded Steel Plate Girder

## References & Standards

All highway bridge inspections shall comply with the specifications contained in:

- The National Bridge Inspection Standards, 2004
- The National Bridge Inspection Standards, 2022
- AASHTO's The Manual for Bridge Element Inspection, Current Edition
- FHWA's Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nations Bridges, 1995, Report No. FHWA-PD-96-001, "The Coding Guide"
- Specification for the National Bridge Inventory, 2022, "SNBI"
- Occupational Safety and Health Standards as promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration
- Field Operations Guide

Additional References:

- FHWA's Bridge Inspector's Reference Manual (BIRM- 2022 NBIS Version), 2023
- FHWA's Bridge Inspector's Reference Manual (BIRM- 1995 Coding Guide Version), 2022
- AASHTO's The Manual for Bridge Evaluation, Current Edition
- FHWA HIBS-30 Metrics for the Oversight of the National Bridge Inspection Program, Current Edition
- AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, 17th Edition with addenda, 2002
- AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Current Edition
- Underwater Bridge Inspection Manual, June 2010
- U.S. Forest Service: Timber Bridges - Design, Construction, Inspection, and Maintenance, 1990
- FHWA NHI –HIF-12-003- Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 18, Evaluating Scour at Bridges, Fifth Edition, 2012
- FHWA NHI –HIF-12-004 - Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 20, Stream Stability at Highway Structures, Fourth Edition, 2012
- AASHTO Guide Specifications for Analysis and Identification of Fracture Critical Members and System Redundant Members (current edition)
- AASHTO Guide Specifications for Internal Redundancy of Mechanically-Fastened Built-Up Members (current edition)

Electronic sources:

- N:\BRMAINT
- N:\Bridge Scans – scanned bridge plans
- Planning maps: <https://transportation.ky.gov/Pages/Maps-Resources.aspx>
- Truck Weights: <http://transportation.ky.gov/Planning/Pages/Truck-Weight-Classification.aspx>
- Planning Reports:
- Extended Weights: [http://apps.transportation.ky.gov/His\\_EWBridge/](http://apps.transportation.ky.gov/His_EWBridge/)
- Route Log: [http://apps.transportation.ky.gov/DMI\\_Reports/](http://apps.transportation.ky.gov/DMI_Reports/)
- Coal Haul: <https://transportation.ky.gov/Planning/Pages/Coal-Haul-Highway-System.aspx>
- BrM: <http://brm.kytc.ky.gov/BrM6/>
- LARS permanent file

- Division of Structural Design archives (H&J Drives)
- Division of Structural Design website STruT: <https://apps.intranet.kytc.ky.gov/strut/>
- FOG Manual: <http://transportation.ky.gov/Organizational-Resources/Policy%20Manuals%20Library/Field%20Operations%20Guide.pdf>
- Maintenance Guidance Manual: <http://transportation.ky.gov/Organizational-Resources/Policy%20Manuals%20Library/Maintenance.pdf>
- Standard Drawings: <http://transportation.ky.gov/highway-design/pages/standard-drawings.aspx>
- KY OSHA: <https://www.osha.gov/dcsp/osp/stateprogs/kentucky.html>
- NBIS\_SNBI Question and Answers: N:\BRMAINT\SNBI Files and <https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1Qag2fFbvO83BNe7BUjSjz7Bss5qCBTHD>
- SNBI Data Collection Worksheets: N:\BRMAINT\SNBI Files and <https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1Qag2fFbvO83BNe7BUjSjz7Bss5qCBTHD>

## Background

On December 15, 1967, the 2,235-foot Silver Bridge, at Point Pleasant, West Virginia, collapsed into the Ohio River. At the time of collapse, the bridge was loaded with vehicles stopped by a traffic light. Forty-six people were killed. This tragic event aroused national interest in the safety inspection and maintenance of highway bridges.

The "Federal Highway Act of 1968" included a section which required the Secretary of Transportation to establish national bridge inspection standards and develop a training program for bridge inspectors.

Published in 1971 and revised in 1979, 1988, 2004, 2009, and 2022, Title 23, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 650, Subpart C sets forth the National Bridge Inspection Standards for bridges on public roads. NBIS defines bridges, specifies inspection procedures and frequencies, and indicates minimum qualifications for personnel. Reporting, inventory, load posting, and inspection record keeping requirements are also stated.

A massive overhaul to the NBIS was completed in May 2022. This final rule revises the existing NBIS relative to the National Bridge Inventory (NBI), including the requirement to collect element level data for National Highway System (NHS) bridges. The regulations require inspections of bridges on all public roads, on and off Federal-aid highways, including tribally and federally owned bridges, and private bridges connected on each end by a public road. The regulations include several new terms to provide consistency and clarity in the implementation of the regulations. This revision includes renaming some existing terms in a more descriptive way, such as fracture critical member being renamed nonredundant steel tension member (NSTM).

The final rule requires the bridge inspection organizations to maintain a registry of nationally certified bridge inspectors to align with a similar provision in the National Tunnel Inspection Standards (NTIS) in [23 CFR part 650, subpart E](#). Training requirements for program managers and team leaders have been modified by defining a required amount of refresher training for both roles and defining training needed to be a team leader on a NSTM inspection.

The regulations prescribe the permissible inspection intervals for bridges, including options for more rigorous, risk-based intervals based on the consideration of certain factors. They provide options for establishing inspection intervals for each inspection type. An inspection interval tolerance of 3 months beyond the inspection date is included. Specific criteria have been established to allow for extended routine and NSTM inspections intervals up to 48 months and 72 months for underwater inspections. Similarly, requirements are described to enable the establishment of more rigorous, risk-based intervals in consideration of certain factors associated with bridges for routine, underwater, and nonredundant steel tension member inspections that would allow some inspection intervals to be up to 72 months.

The final rule requires written reports to FHWA of critical findings identified during inspections and they provide minimum criteria for what a critical finding is, for national consistency. The regulations also require that a bridge inspection organization provide information to FHWA for annual compliance reviews.

The updated regulations include new time frames for updating inventory data, and a process for tracking the updates of inventory data. In addition, they include a new document to identify data items for the NBI. This document, "Specifications for the National Bridge Inventory (SNBI)," replaces the "Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges (Coding Guide)." The final SNBI document is included in the docket.

The "Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978" required that all public bridges over 20 feet in length be inventoried and inspected in accordance with NBIS by December 31, 1980.

Over the past 30 years, several hundred steel bridges have developed cracks, mostly due to fatigue. Although these localized failures have been extensive; very few U.S. bridges have collapsed as a result of cracking.

The first was the above-mentioned Silver Bridge over the Ohio River at Point Pleasant, West Virginia. This structure was an eye bar chain suspension bridge with a 700-foot main span that collapsed without warning on December 15, 1967.

The second collapse occurred on June 28, 1983 when a suspended two-girder span carrying I-95 across the Mianus River in Greenwich, Connecticut failed. These failures led to an emphasis on fatigue and nonredundant steel tension member (fracture critical) bridges.

Approximately 83% of the National Bridge Inventory bridges are built over waterways. The April 1987 collapse of New York's Schoharie Creek Bridge pointed out the need for underwater inspection and evaluation of bridges with potential vulnerability to scour. Most bridge failures are related to underwater problems. Several Tennessee bridges including the Perkins Road/Nonconnah Creek Bridge and the U S 51/Hatchie River Bridge in Tipton County are tragic examples of such failures. The Federal Highway Administration published in the December 14, 2004, Federal Register the 2005 final Rule revising the NBIS. The revision was the result of continued analysis of the National Bridge Inventory data, more flexibility in team leader qualifications, an emphasis on bridge inspection efforts on certain bridges, bridge elements which pose a higher-than-normal potential for collapse should they fail, the need for improved record keeping, and positive management procedures to identify, inspect, and evaluate the critical elements of some bridges.

The 2022 NBIS are divided into the following nine sections:

- 1) Purpose
- 2) Applicability
- 3) Definitions
- 4) Bridge inspection organization responsibilities
- 5) Qualifications of personnel
- 6) Inspection interval
- 7) Inspection procedures
- 8) Inventory
- 9) Incorporation by reference

---

## 200 – Inventory

---

### NBIS Mandate

The National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) mandates by federal law that each state inventory, inspect, and load rate all bridges on all public roadways. The Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges and the Specification for the National Bridge Inventory are documents prepared and published by the U.S. Department of Transportation for use by all the states in accumulating a bridge inventory database. Specifically, they outline recording and coding procedure for all the various elements of the structure inspection, reporting, and inventory data. This data is used for various reports but primarily for those in connection with the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, or MAP-21. A report is submitted annually to the FHWA, which in turn influences KYTC's bridge funding. The Specification for the National Bridge Inventory (SNBI) were developed in coordination with the NBIS, the AASHTO MBE, the AASHTO MBEI, and the FHWA BIRM. The SNBI is incorporated by reference in the NBIS regulation and provides the specifications for reporting data highway bridges, open to the public, to the FHWA for includes in the National Bridge Inventory.

Although Kentucky's report closely follows the suggested form in the Coding Guide and SNBI, there are some additions, clarifications, and interpretations which were originally published in 1979 by the Division of Maintenance. The following is an update of the affected items which replaces the earlier 1979 edition. All data stored in KYTC's NBI database is now collected and stored electronically through BrM software. Unless specifically stated in the update, all bridge inventory reporting shall follow the latest edition of the Coding Guide and/or SNBI. Any request for further interpretation of the Coding Guide and/or SNBI or the Department update should be made to the Division of Maintenance, Bridge Preservation Branch. Changes in the following "Exceptions to the Coding Guide/SNBI" will only be made with consent of the NBIS Program Manager, with approval by the Branch Manager for Bridge Preservation, Division of Maintenance.

Starting in 2023, both Coding Guide and SNBI data were being updated and collected when inspections were completed. Component condition ratings and data that was included in the Coding Guide and SNBI follow the SNBI guidance beginning in 2023.

## NBI Data Updates

An important function of bridge maintenance is a complete, accurate, and current record of each bridge on the highway system. Section 650.315(a) of 23 CFR (5/6/22) requires the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) to prepare and maintain an inventory of all the bridges subject to the National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS). Certain Coding Guide and SNBI data must be collected and retained by the State and Federal agency for collection by the FHWA as requested.

Newly completed structures, modification of existing structures, which would alter previously recorded data in the inventory, or placement of load restriction signs on the approaches to or at the structure itself must be entered on inspection reports and the computer inventory as soon as practical, but no later than 3 months after a change in status of the structure for bridges within the Commonwealth.

Electronic bridge inspection reports shall be entered to the database server no later than 5 business days after the inspection completion date for both on-system and off-system bridges.

Reporting is completed every month to maintain a record that the inventory data is being completed in BrM within the 3 month requirement.

## Exceptions/Inclusions to Coding Guide and/or SNBI

### Overall Exceptions/Inclusions:

**Bridge ID Nomenclature:** Combination of a 10-digit alphanumeric code

Positions 1-3 is for the County Number

Position 4 is for description of owner or type of service

Position 5-9 is for unique identifier

Position 10 is for parallel structure identifier

**ConSpan:** Precast segmental concrete structures commonly known as “ConSpans” should be coded as culverts, Item 43B = 19.

**Concrete Arches:** If coding Item 60 for concrete arches, a substructure element shall be coded as well.

### Inspection > Condition:

**NBI Converted Rating:** Automatic rating based on the NBI Converted Profile chosen.

**NBI Converter Profile:** Uses element level data to convert to NBI ratings for a QA/QC check. Check BrM Default, FHWA Profile, Kentucky Training, and/or Kentucky Training 2021.

**Validate:** FHWA error check

**Calculate SR:** Calculates sufficiency rating

### Inspection > Appraisal:

**Fracture Critical Details:** Identify type of Fracture Critical detail requiring detailed inspection

**Structurally Deficient Status:** Either Not Deficient, Functionally Obsolete, or Structurally Deficient

**Structurally Deficient (SD):** This term was previously defined in <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/bridge/0650dsup.cfm> as having a condition rating of 4 or less for Item 58 (Deck), Item 59 (Superstructure), Item 60 (Substructure), or Item 62 (Culvert), OR having an appraisal rating of 2 or less for Item 67 (Structural Condition) or Item 71 (Waterway Adequacy) *Beginning with the 2018 data archive*, this term will be defined in accordance with [the Pavement and Bridge Condition Performance Measures final rule](#), published in January of 2017, as a classification given to a bridge which has any component [Item 58, 59, 60, or 62] in Poor or worse condition [code of 4 or less].

**Functionally Obsolete (FO):** This term was previously defined in <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/bridge/0650dsup.cfm> as having an appraisal rating of 3 or less for Item 68 (Deck Geometry), Item 69 (Under clearances), or Item 72 (Approach Roadway Alignment), OR having an appraisal rating of 3 for Item 67 (Structural Condition) or Item 71 (Waterway Adequacy). Functionally obsolete is a legacy classification that was used to implement the Highway Bridge Program, which was discontinued with the enactment of MAP-21. As a result, fiscal year 2015 was the last year outstanding Highway Bridge Program funds could be obligated on eligible projects, including ones with bridges that were once classified as functionally obsolete. Therefore, FHWA is no longer tracking this measure, and *will not be publishing it on their website for the 2016 data forward*. Their focus has shifted to a performance-based program as established in MAP-21 and continued in the Fast Act. As such, they encourage the use of the Good-Fair-Poor bridge condition measures outlined in the [Pavement and Bridge Condition Performance Measures final rule](#), published in January of 2017.

**Sufficiency Rating:** Numerical rating based on the guidelines set by the Federal Highway Administration for determining sufficiency rating. This rating combines factors of condition and function to determine an overall rating for a bridge. Sufficiency Rating formula can be found in the Coding Guide.

**Health Index:** Calculated value based on the guidelines set by owners as a performance measure by agencies interested in preserving the condition of bridges or prioritizing the maintenance or replacement projects within their inventory.

**Bridge Condition:** Good, Fair, or Poor

Good (G), Fair (F), Poor(P): These terms are defined in accordance with the [Pavement and Bridge Condition Performance Measures final rule](#), published in January of 2017. Bridge Condition is determined by the lowest rating of National Bridge Inventory (NBI) condition ratings for Item 58 (Deck), Item 59 (Superstructure), Item 60 (Substructure), or Item 62 (Culvert). If the lowest rating is greater than or equal to 7, the bridge is classified as Good; if it is less than or equal to 4, the classification is Poor. Bridges rated 5 or 6 are classified as Fair.

#### Inspection > Inventory > Admin:

**Agency Bridge ID:** Unique alphanumeric identifier for all structures in BrM.

**BRKEY:** Unique numeric identifier for all structures in BrM. Central Office use only.

**Structure Name:** Record moniker of bridge, if any, by which the bridge was legally named by passing of law or resolution.

**MPO:** Record MPO if applicable (for TAMP)

**Agency Admin Area:** Identifies current administrative area of service

**On/Off Agency System:** Record is bridge in on or off system

**Bridge Group:** Details for resources for inspection

#### Inspection > Inventory > Design:

**Deck Area:** This term is defined in accordance with the [Pavement and Bridge Condition Performance Measures final rule](#), published in January of 2017. Bridge Deck Area is determined by multiplying Length (NBI Item 49) by Width. If NBI Item 52 (Deck Width) is greater than zero, this value is used for Width in the calculation. If Item 52 is zero or null, as in cases where the roadway is on a fill over the structure and headwalls do not affect the flow of traffic, NBI Item 32 (Approach Roadway Width) is used for Width in the calculation. *For data prior to 2018, only Item 52 is used for Width in the calculation, regardless of its value.*

**Bridge Status:** See drop down

**Bridge Lifecycle Phase:** See drop down (used for asset management)

**Total Length:** Total length of bridge; usually equal to Item 49.

#### Inspection > Inventory > Roads:

**Road Name:** List the road name on which the bridge is located. If the route has no formal name indicate between what towns or communities, or between what routes the bridge lies. County road names can be obtained from a county road aid map.

**Medians:** HIS populated field

**Speed:** HIS populated field

**ADT Class:** HIS populated field

**School Bus Route:** Indicate by yes or no if the structure is located on a known school bus route.

**Transit Route:** Indicate by yes or no if the structure is located on a known transit route.

**Emergency Route Identifier:** Indicate by yes or no if the structure is located on a known emergency evacuation route.

**NBI Route:** Indicate by yes or no if the structure is located on a known NBI route.

**Detour Route Speed Limit:** Code speed limit of detour route if known.

**Accident Count/Rate:** HIS populated field

**Inspection > Inventory > Agency Items:**

**Number of Barrels:** record number of openings in structure

**Culvert Length (long.):** as measured along centerline of roadway

**Culvert Width (Trans.):** as measured perpendicular to centerline of roadway

**Height:** record height of largest opening (round to nearest tenth of foot)

**Fill Height:** record depth of fill material over culvert (round to nearest tenth of foot)

**Gas line:**

**Water line:**

**Sewer line:**

**Fiber Optic line:**

**Telephone Line:**

**Cable Communication line:**

**Electric Line:**

**USGS Gauging Station:**

**Inspection Schedule Month:**

**Inspection Schedule Year:**

**Inspection > Schedule:**

**Date Entered:** Date inspection was started in BrM (only certain people can see this field)

**Inspection Date:** Date of completion for current inspection

**Inspector:** Qualified Team Leader of Record

**Primary Type:** Indicate, by highest priority, the type of inspection performed

**Types of Inspection Performed:** indicate by yes or no each type of inspection performed on *current* inspection

**Routine:** see inspection definition in chapter 300

**Element:** see inspection definition in chapter 300

**Nonredundant Steel Tension Member (Fracture Critical):** see inspection definition in chapter 300

**Underwater:** see inspection definition in chapter 300

**Other Special:** see inspection definition in chapter 300

Posting, Impact, Scour, Load Rating (LR), Other

**Inspection Group:** KYTC or Contract

**Entered By:** Indicates the inspector credentials that authored the report

**Next Date:** Execute calculate next date function at each inspection.

**Next Inspector:** used to facilitate inspector rotation cycles

**Bridge Group:** user defined field

**Crew Hours:** used to track support staff needs/usage

**Flagger Hours:** used to define traffic control needs/usage

**Helper Hours:** used to track support staff needs/usage

**Snooper Hours:** used to track snooper needs/usage

**Special Crew Hours:** used to track support staff needs/usage

**Special Equipment Hours:** used to track support equipment needs/usage

**Inspection > Work > Work Candidates:**

**Candidate Name:** auto populated or user defined; for inventory of work needs

**Structure Unit:** not used

**Action Type:** See Dropdown

**Action:** See Dropdown

**Date Recommended:**

**Priority:** See Dropdown

**Contact/User:**

**No. of Locations:**

**Date Reviewed:**

**Target Year:**

**Assigned:** See Dropdown

**Work Assignment:** See Dropdown

**Status:** See Dropdown

**Source:** See Dropdown

**Work Estimates:**

**Completion Details:**

**Note Field:** Appropriate note for action selected.

**Inspection > Multimedia:** Used for repository for files associated with inspection

**Inspection > Assessments:** Used for asset management (risk)

**Inspection > Load Ratings:** Used for load ratings

**Inspection > Inspection Review:** Used for inspection review

**Inspection > Element Condition Ratings:** Used for asset management

**Inspection > KYTC Appraisal:** replica of regular appraisal tab with extra field for Priority Index for asset management

**Inspection > Cross Sections:**

See chapter 500 and Appendix C

**Inspection > Critical Findings:** Not in use currently

**KYTC > Summary & Miscellaneous:**

**Bridge Description:** Describe all spans by length and type whenever possible. Use acceptable abbreviations where possible. (Example: 30'-40'-30' R.C.D.G. Spans)

**Bridge Location:** (optional) if necessary, provide a locally recognized description of bridge location

**This Bridge Replaces:** Indicate replaced structure's Bridge ID

**This Bridge Was Replaced By:** Indicate new inventory structure's Bridge ID

**SNBI Status:** Used to document status of SNBI files

**Substandard:** Auto-populated field; see chapter 400

**Substandard Reason:** Auto populated; see chapter 400

**Inspector Name:**

**Inspection Date:**

**Inspection Comment:**

**District Reviewer:**

**District Date Approved:**

**District Status:**

**District Reviewer Note:**

**Central Office Reviewer:**

**Central Office Date Approved:**

**Central Office Status:**

**Central Office Reviewer Note:**

**Paint Date:** Indicate the month and year of the Bridge's last painting.

**Paint Color:** Indicate color of paint applied to bridge

**Paint Type:** If known. Indicate type of paint applied to bridge

**Paint Lead:** Central Office use

**Paint Area:** Central Office use

**Paint Weight:** Central Office use

**Paint Condition:** Indicate overall condition of paint coating on bridge

**Scour Observed:** See chapter 500

**Scour POA:** Does structure have a POA

**Scour POA Date:** Date of POA if applicable

**Cross Section:** Indicate if cross section has been completed

**Cross Section Date:** Indicate date of cross section

**Bat Activity:** Indicate if there is bat activity at bridge

**Bat Activity Indicators:** Indicate by type, signs of bat occupancy

**Experimental Material:** Indicate if experimental material has been used at bridge

**Function:** Indicate function of experimental material

**Omit from Optimization:** Asset Management use

**KYTC > Notes:**

**Structure Notes:** This note field is to be used for commentary for history and permanent record of evaluation for the structure. All entries become a part of each inspection on file and shall be marked with author's name and date of entry. Includes maintenance record of all work completed on structure (if known).

**Inspection Notes:** This note field can be used for commentary specific to the inspection performed on the date of record. All entries shall be marked with the author's initials and date as well as all names of the inspection team members present during the inspection.

**Scour Notes:** Used by Scour Engineer

**Load Rating Notes:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Posting Compliance Notes:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**KYTC > Scour:**

**Scour Risk:** See chapter 500

**Scour POA:** Indicate if bridge has a Plan of Action; see chapter 500

**Scour POA Date:** Date of Plan of Action

**Scour Evaluation/Assessment:** Indicate the type of scour evaluation/assessment; see chapter 500

**Next Cross Section Due:** Auto-populated field

**Scour Appraisal Date:** Date scour appraisal was entered in BrM

**KYTC > Weights:**

**Rating Date:** Indicate date of load rating

**Rater Initials:** Documentation of load rating engineer of record

**Posting Compliance:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Analysis Type:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Truck Type 1-4, SUV4-7, EV2-3:** Indicate in tons and rating factor (if applicable), the bridge analysis capacities (Central Office Analysis staff only)

**Drawing Numbers 1-4:** record drawing number of original or corrected plans

**Posting Reason:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Date Posting Request:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Posting Type:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Posting Due:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Extended Weight Only:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Annual Permit Restricted:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Required Posting Truck Capacities Gross, Truck Type 1-4, SUV5-7, EV Single, EV Tandem, EV Gross:** Used by Load Rating Engineer

**Date Field Posted:** Indicate date of field posting

**Signs Cardinal:** Indicate if cardinal sign is posted

**Signs Non-Cardinal:** Indicate if non-cardinal sign is posted

**Posted Truck Capacities Gross, Truck Type 1-4, SUV5-7, EV Single, EV Tandem, EV Gross:** Indicate field posting for each truck type

**Overlay Y/N:** Indicate by yes or no whether bridge deck has an overlay

**Overlay Type:** Indicate by type of overlay on bridge deck

**Overlay Thickness:** Indicate in inches depth of overlay on bridge deck (round to nearest tenth)

**Overlay Year:** Enter the year the overlay was added, if known

**KYTC > HIS & Clearance:**

**Road Name:** HIS populated field

**HIS Route ID:** HIS populated field

**Main Route ID:** HIS populated field

**On/Under:** HIS populated field

**Highway Class:** HIS populated field

**Highway Class Description:** HIS populated field

**KM/Mile Post:** HIS populated field

**Road Type:** HIS populated field

**State System:** HIS populated field

**GIS Point Latitude (DD):** HIS populated field

**GIS Point Longitude (DD):** HIS populated field

**Minimum Vertical Clearances of Inventory Route Cardinal:** Indicate in feet the highest and lowest vertical clearance for a 10 ft. section of roadway in the eastbound or northbound lanes of a route going on or under a structure with dual or multiple openings. See section in chapter 200 for details.

**Minimum Vertical Clearances of Inventory Route Non-Cardinal:** Indicate in feet the vertical clearance for a 10 ft. section of roadway in the westbound or southbound lanes of a route going on or under a structure with dual or multiple openings. See section in chapter 200 for details.

**Vertical Clearance Posting Required:** Indicate if posting is required

**Vertical Clearance Signs Cardinal:** Indicate if cardinal sign is posted

**Vertical Clearance Signs Non-Cardinal:** Indicate if non-cardinal sign is posted

## Numbering of Bridge Components

When conducting an inspection, it is mandatory that the inspector use the standard numbering sequence to identify bridge components. The correct procedure is to number from south to north; or west to east, depending on the orientation of the route carried by the bridge, by ascending mile point. Also, when numbering subcomponents such as trusses or girders, numbers should run from left to right as the Inspector faces the cardinal direction. Illustrations 1 and 2 illustrate the correct procedure. See the [Exhibit #9201](#).

NOTE: Where the physical orientation of a route is counterintuitive to the compass direction, ascending mile points should be used to determine orientation. In instances where either directive would cause confusion, the bridge file must include a permanent, conspicuous note clearly identifying methods used for establishing numbering sequence.

## Vertical Clearance Measurements

When field measurements are taken for bridge vertical clearances several considerations must be considered. In collecting field data two primary items will be obtained from your measurements:

- Item #10 (B.C.12), Minimum Vertical Clearance (Highway Maximum Usable Vertical Clearance) (the minimum measurement of a 10-foot width of pavement or traveled part of the roadway) shall be recorded in feet to 2 decimal places.
- Item #53 (B.C.13), Minimum Vertical Clearance (Highway Minimum Vertical Clearance) over the bridge roadway shall be recorded in feet to 2 decimal places.
- Item #54 (B.C.13), Minimum Vertical Under Clearance (Highway Minimum Vertical Clearance) (the minimum vertical clearance from the roadway or RR track beneath the structure to the underside of the superstructure) shall be recorded in feet to 2 decimal places.

The method of taking measurements will be as follows: Facing forward along the direction of inventory route mile-point, a measurement shall be in five primary locations:

- Left edge of roadway shoulder
- Left edge of pavement
- Centerline of pavement
- Right edge of pavement
- Right edge of roadway shoulder

In the case of multiple lanes, measurements shall be taken at all edges and centerlines of marked lanes.

In the case of multiple openings of traffic lanes, both or all openings shall have measurements taken at the specified points.

Indicate, in notes, any exception that would have a more restrictive clearance, such as an attached sign or utility that is hanging below the bridge superstructure.

New measurements shall be taken after any change in pavement elevation.

If for any reason measurements cannot be taken in a safe manner, please contact Central Office Bridge Preservation staff for guidance.

Clearances for structures on state routes shall be signed if less than 15 feet, 0 inches above the surface of the roadway or shoulder.

Clearances for structures on interstate routes shall be signed if less than 16ft, 0 inches above the surface of the roadway or shoulder.

See following guidance from District 5 personnel on how to code Item 10 (Items 53 and 54 follow suit).

# What is Item 10?

## What the Feds Want

- MVC of the least restrictive lane.

## What Kentucky Wants

- MVC of the least restrictive lane and
- MVC of the most restrictive lane
- For Cardinal and Non-Cardinal directions.



MEREDITH, ROYCE | KYTC > HIS & Clearance

Bridge: 056B00231N | Roadway: 4FE7062B731B77EAE053152A17ACB094 2 01035 FARNSEY

**General Roadway**

Road Name:	FARNSEY RD	KMMile Post (11):	1.392
HIS Route ID:	056-CS-103SF-000	KMMile Post:	1.39199995994568
Main Route ID:	056-CS-103SF-000	Road Type:	No Description
On/Under:	F	State System:	No Description
Highway Class:	C	School Bus Route:	No
Hwy Class Description:	F-1		

GIS Point Latitude (DD): 38.20310892  
 GIS Point Longitude (DD): -85.82737525

Save

4FE7062B731B77EAE053152A17ACB094 1 00264 I-264


4FE7062B731B77EAE053152A17ACB094 2 01035 FARNSEY RD

4FE7062B731B77EAE053152A17ACB094 Q 00264 I-264 NC


**Vertical Clearance Postings**

Posting Required:  Yes  No  N/A  
 Signs Cardinal:  Yes  No  N/A  
 Signs Non-Cardinal:  Yes  No  N/A

Minimum Clearance: \_\_\_\_\_ ft. \_\_\_\_\_ in.  
 Recommended Posting Height: \_\_\_\_\_ ft. \_\_\_\_\_ in.  
 Field Posted Height: \_\_\_\_\_ ft. \_\_\_\_\_ in.


KYTC > HIS & Clearance

---


PROD  
KTC01VP-0009
Bridge Management

BRIDGES

INSPECTION

KYTC

SUMMARY & MISCELLANEOUS

NOTES

SCOUR

WEIGHTS

HIS & CLEARANCE

TUNNELS

KYTC BO REPORTS

Bridge:  Roadway:

General Roadway

Road Name: <input type="text" value="FARNSELEY RD"/>	KMMile Post (11): <input type="text" value="1.392"/>	
HIS Route ID: <input type="text" value="056-CS-1035F-000"/>	KMMile Post: <input type="text" value="1.39199995994568"/>	
Main Route ID: <input type="text" value="056-CS-1035F-000"/>	Road Type: <input type="text" value="No Description"/>	
On/Under: <input type="text" value="2"/>	State System: <input type="text" value="No Description"/>	
Highway Class: <input type="text" value="C"/>	School Bus Route: <input type="text" value="No"/>	

Hwy Class Description:

GIS Point Latitude (DD):   
 GIS Point Longitude (DD):

NBI Clearances

Minimum Vertical Clearance of Inventory Route		Minimum Vertical Clearance of Bridge Deck	
High MVC (10)	Low MVC	Over Bridge (53)	Under Bridge (54)
Max = <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	Min = <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	Min = <input type="text" value="99.99"/> ft.	Min = <input type="text" value="14.331"/> ft.
Cardinal: <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="99.99"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="14.331"/> ft.
Non-Cardinal: <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="99.99"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="14.331"/> ft.

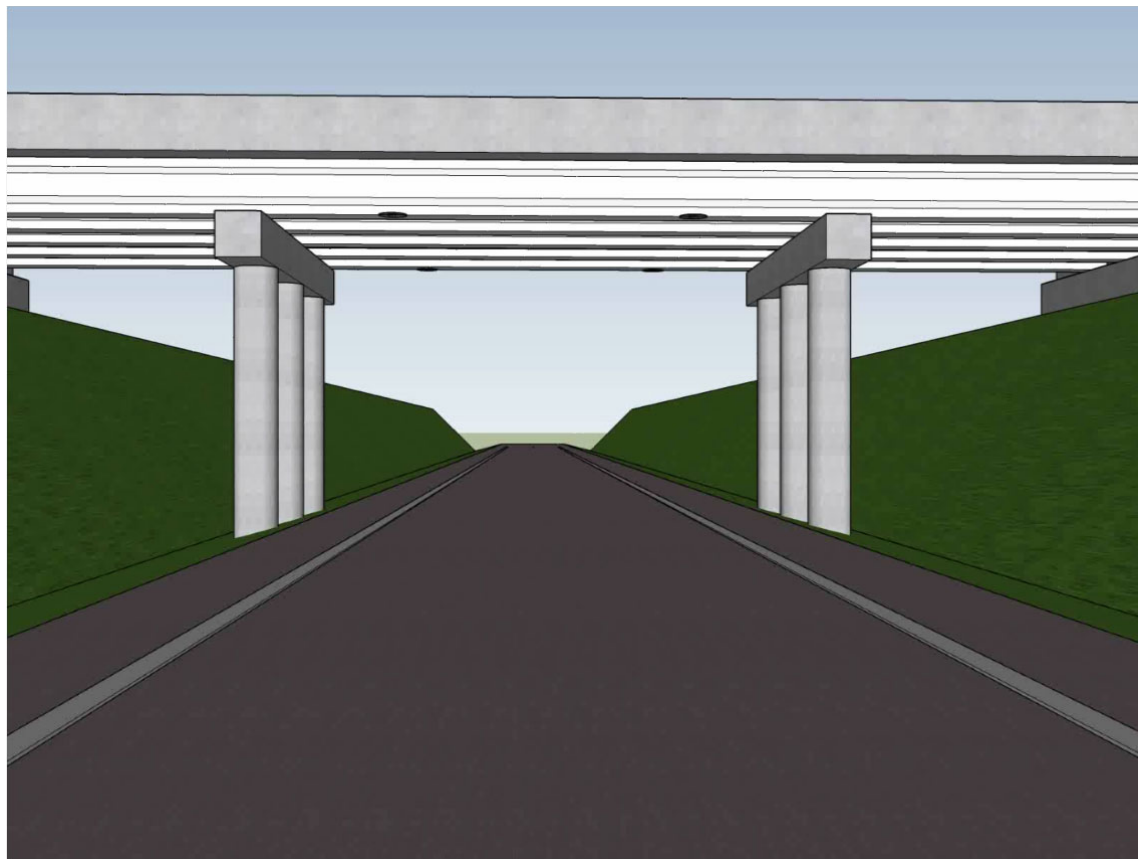
Minimum Vertical Clearance of Inventory Route

High MVC (10)	Low MVC
Max = <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	Min = <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.
Cardinal: <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.
Non-Cardinal: <input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.	<input type="text" value="14.333"/> ft.

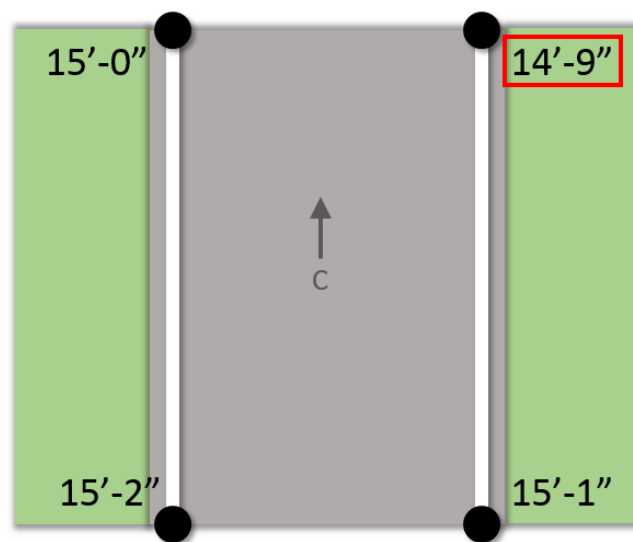
## How to Determine Item 10

1. Evaluate each lane separately
2. Find MVC of each lane
3. Compare the MVC of all lanes
4. Determine the High MVC (High-Low) for the route
5. Determine the Low MVC (Low-Low) for the route





One-Lane One-Way

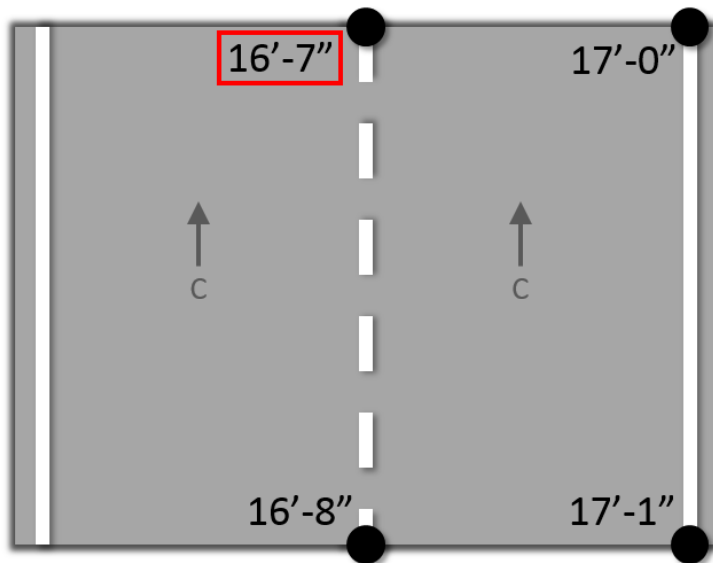


# One-Lane One-Way

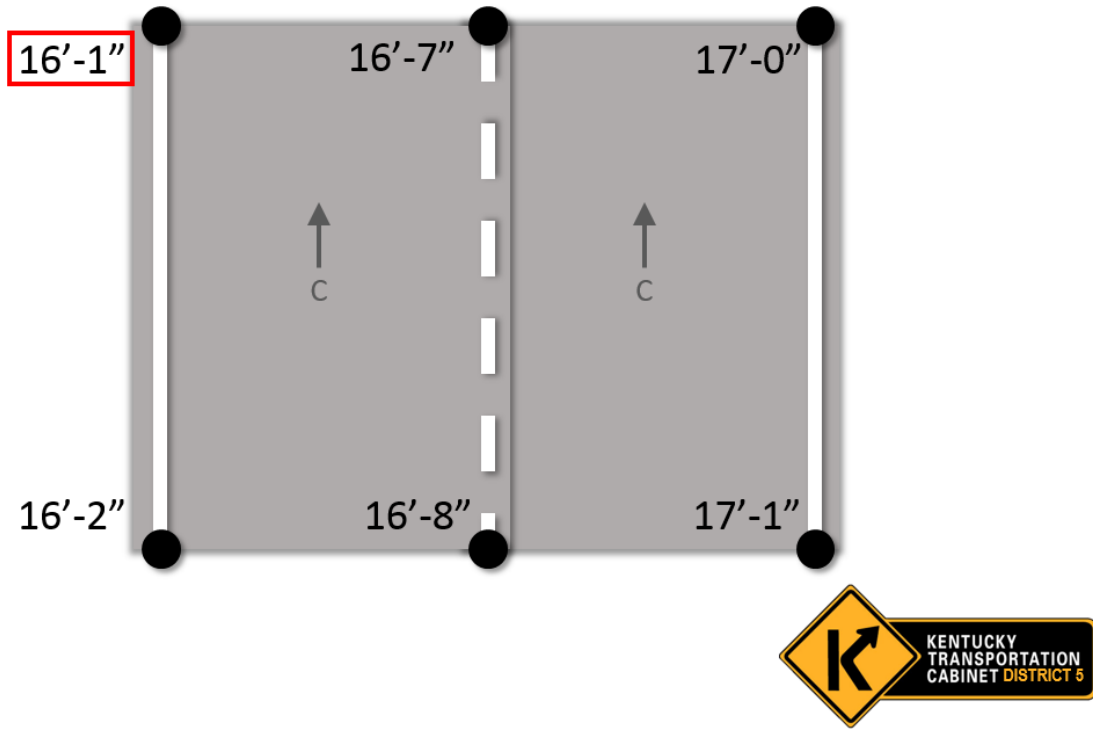
	ITEM 10 High MVC (High-Low)	Low MVC (Low-Low)
Cardinal	14'-9"	14'-9"
Non-Cardinal	14'-9"	14'-9"



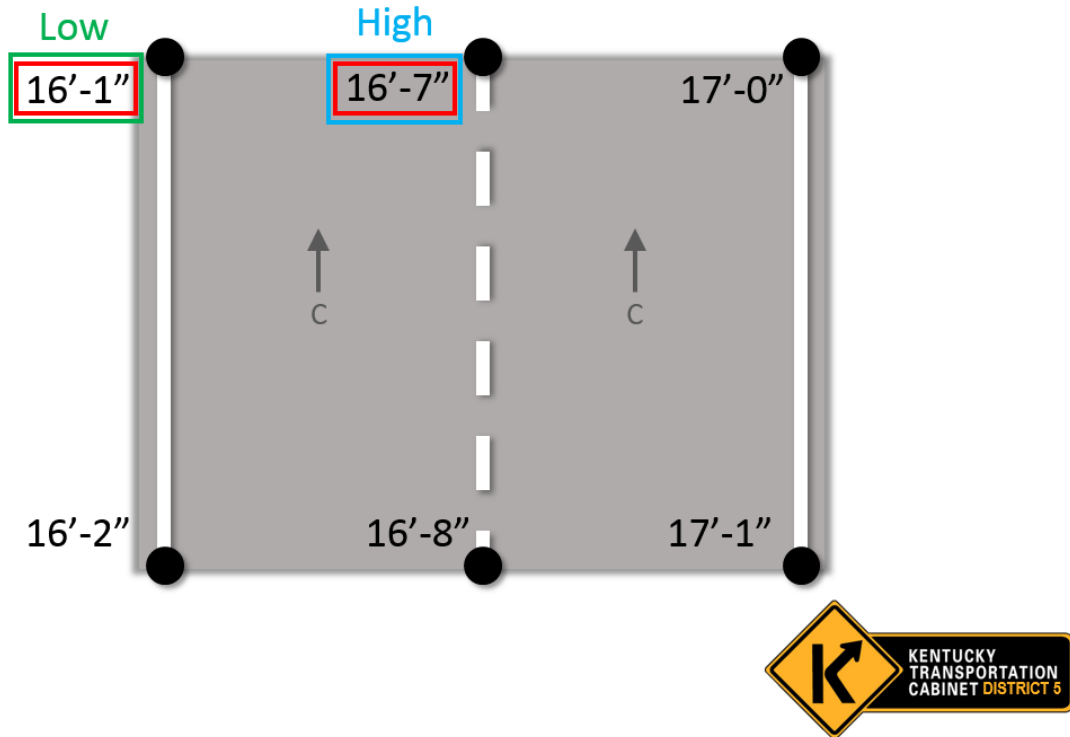
# Two-Lane One-Way



# Two-Lane One-Way



# Two-Lane One-Way

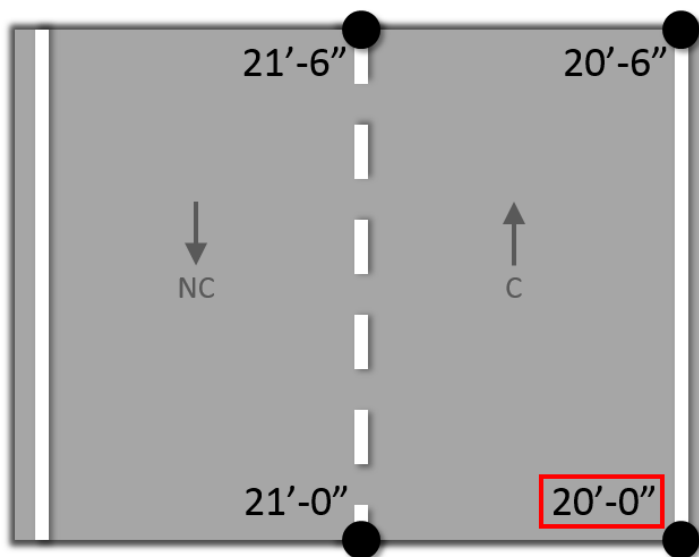


# Two-Lane One-Way

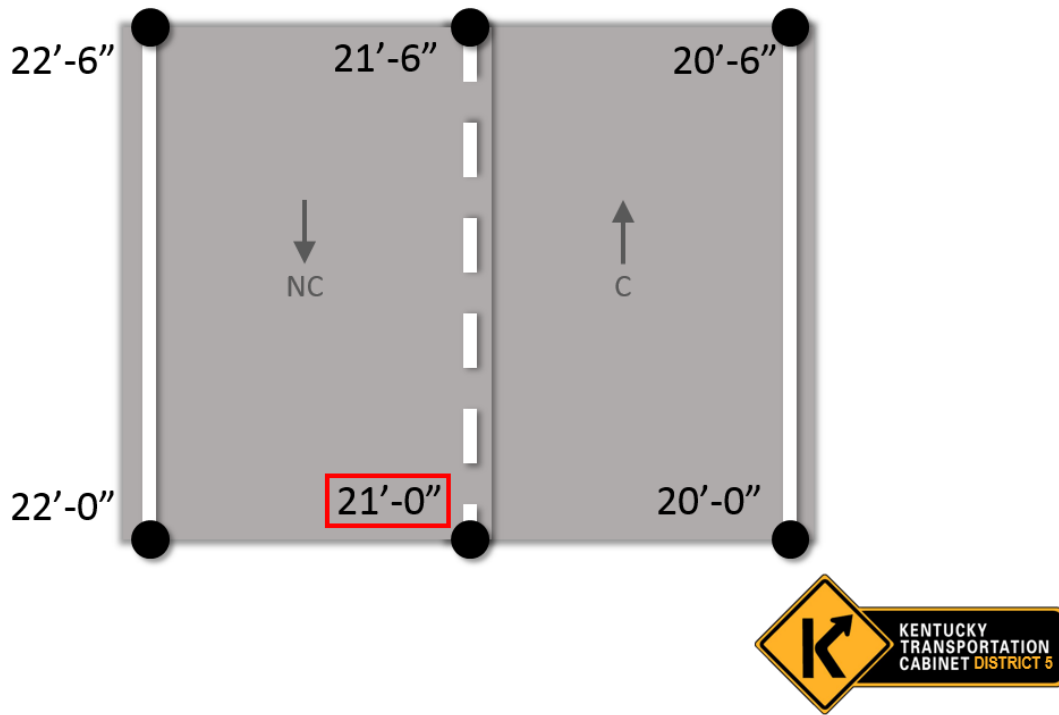
	ITEM 10 High MVC (High-Low)	Low MVC (Low-Low)
Cardinal	16'-7"	16'-1"
Non-Cardinal	16'-7"	16'-1"



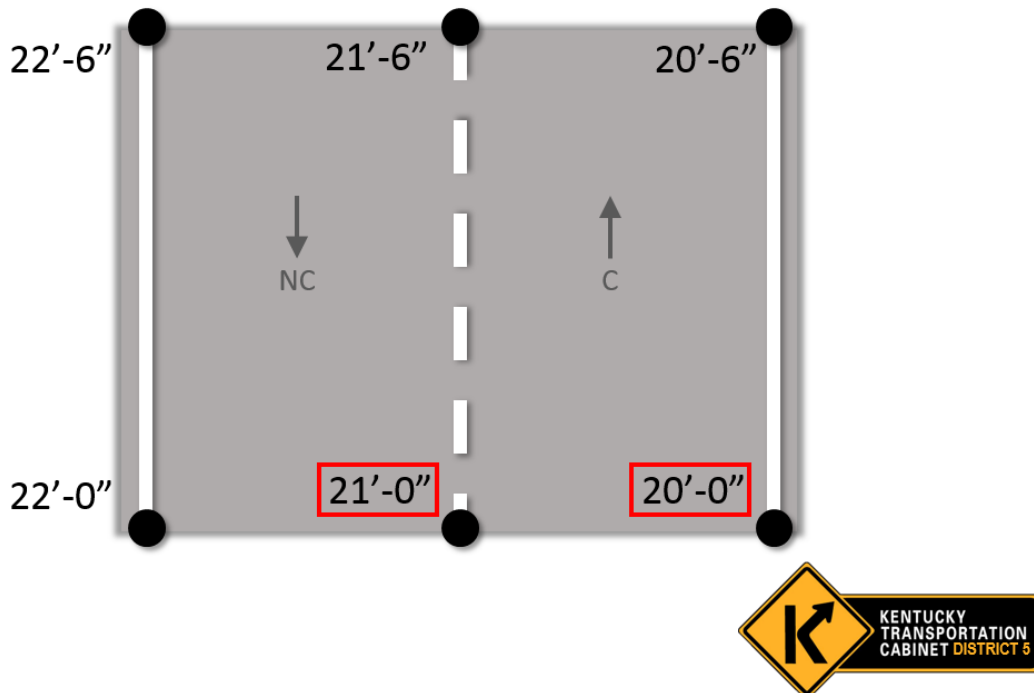
# Two-Lane Two-Way (Super)



# Two-Lane Two-Way (Super)



# Two-Lane Two-Way (Super)

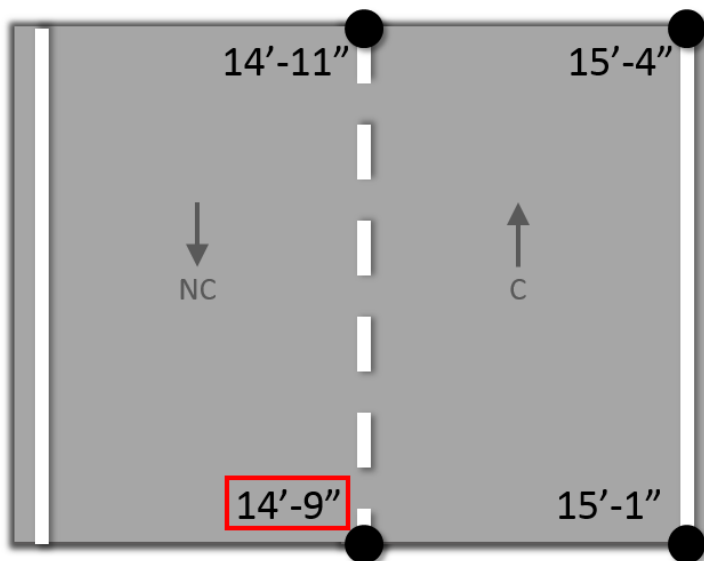


# Two-Lane Two-Way (Super)

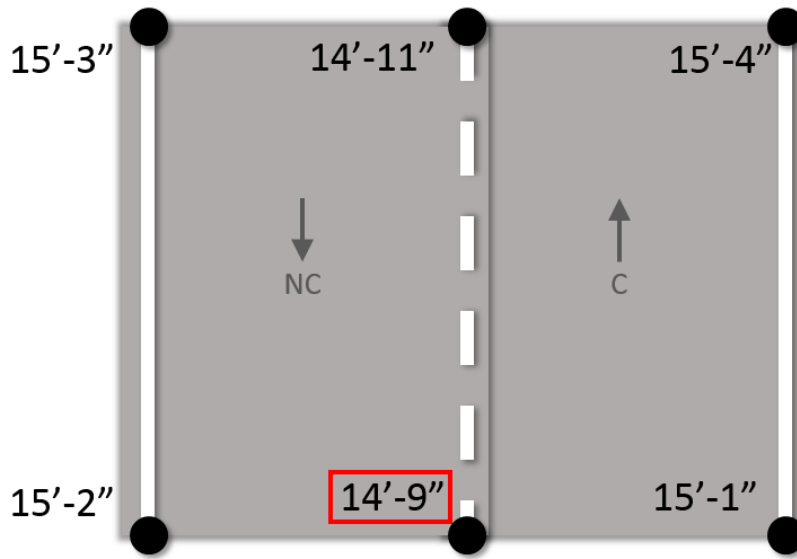
	ITEM 10 High MVC (High-Low)	Low MVC (Low-Low)
Cardinal	20'-0"	20'-0"
Non-Cardinal	21'-0"	21'-0"



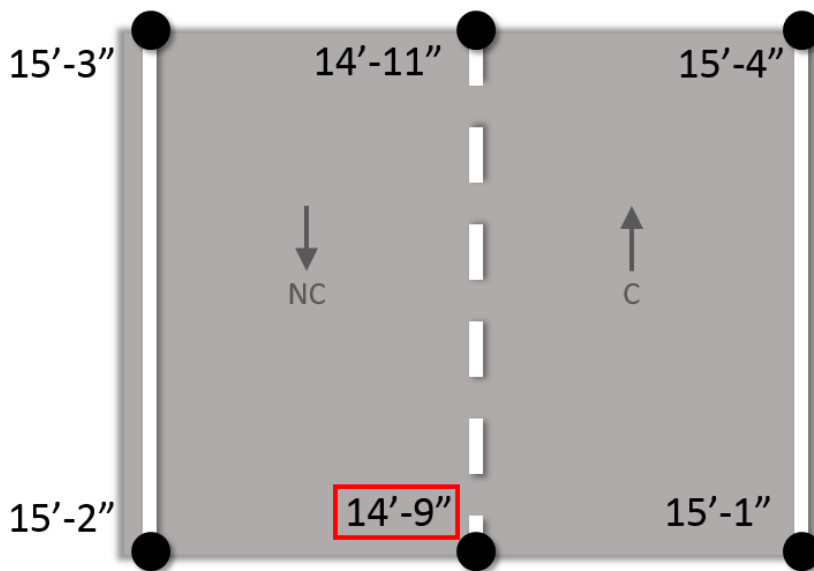
# Two-Lane Two-Way (Crown)



# Two-Lane Two-Way (Crown)



# Two-Lane Two-Way (Crown)

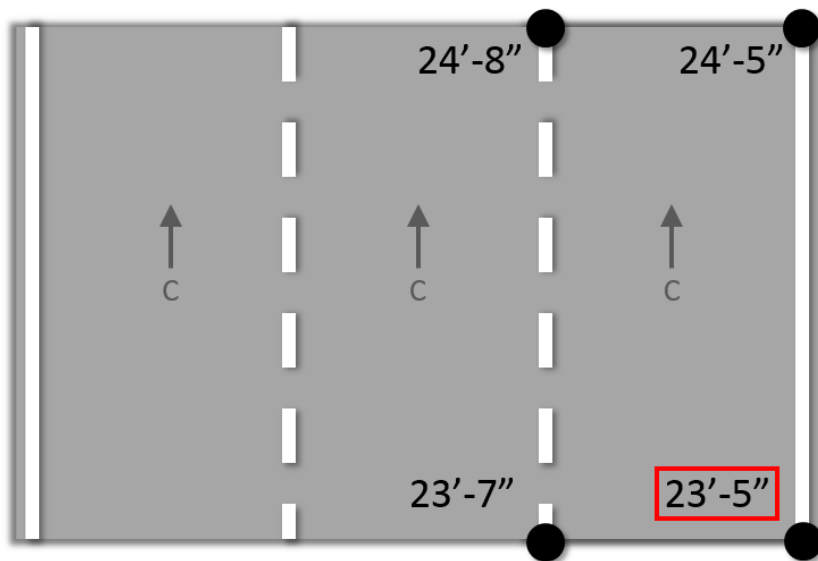


# Two-Lane Two-Way (Crown)

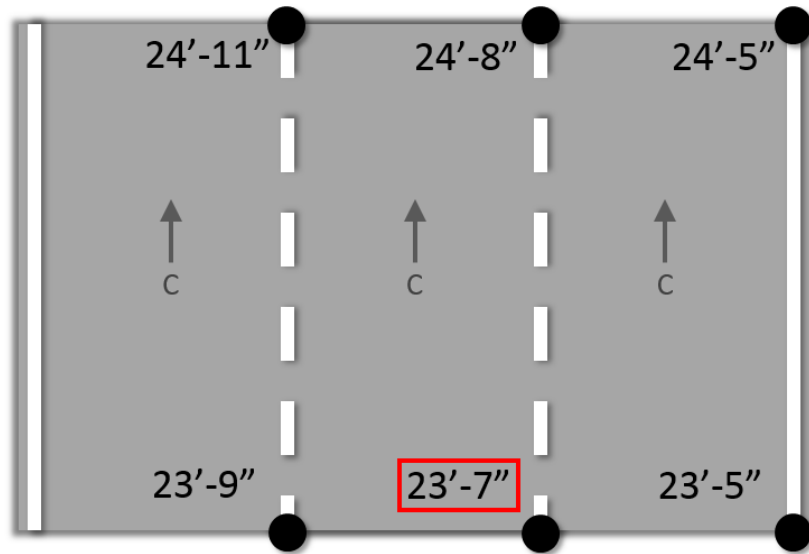
	ITEM 10 High MVC (High-Low)	Low MVC (Low-Low)
Cardinal	14'-9"	14'-9"
Non-Cardinal	14'-9"	14'-9"



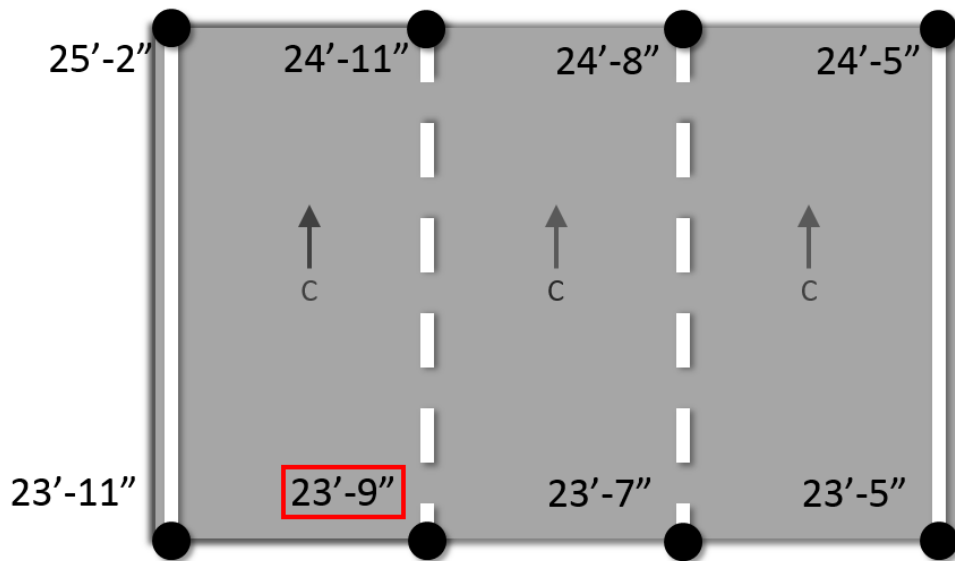
# Three-Lane One-Way



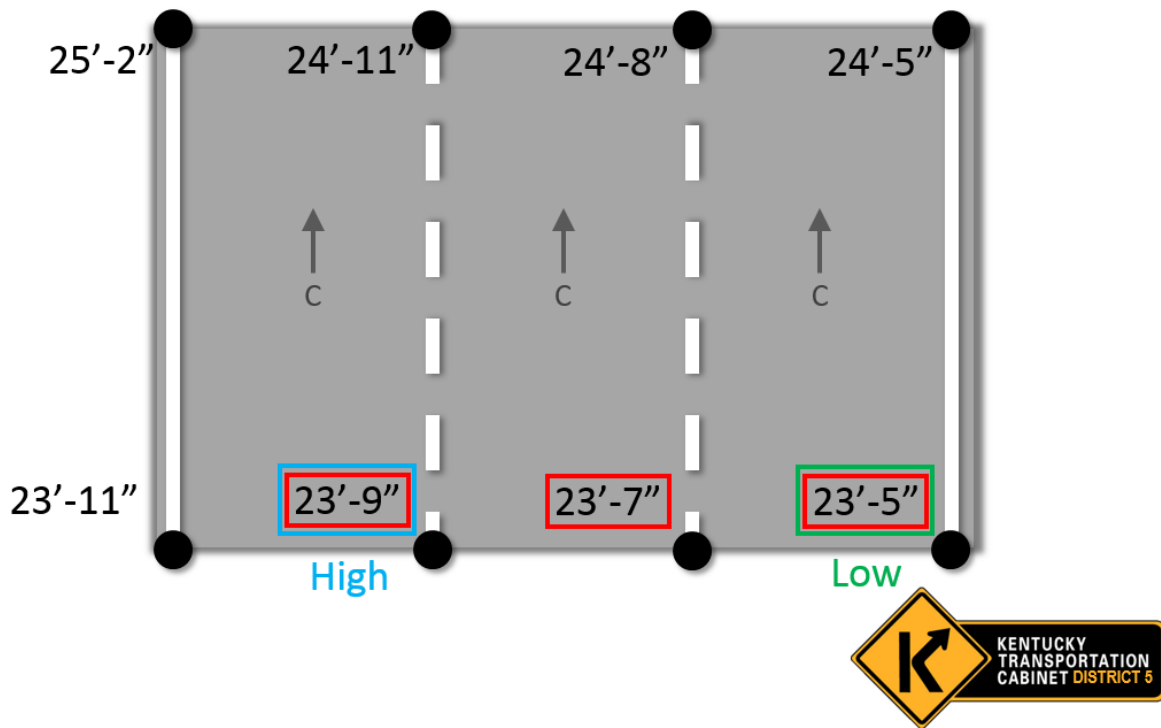
# Three-Lane One-Way



# Three-Lane One-Way



# Three-Lane One-Way

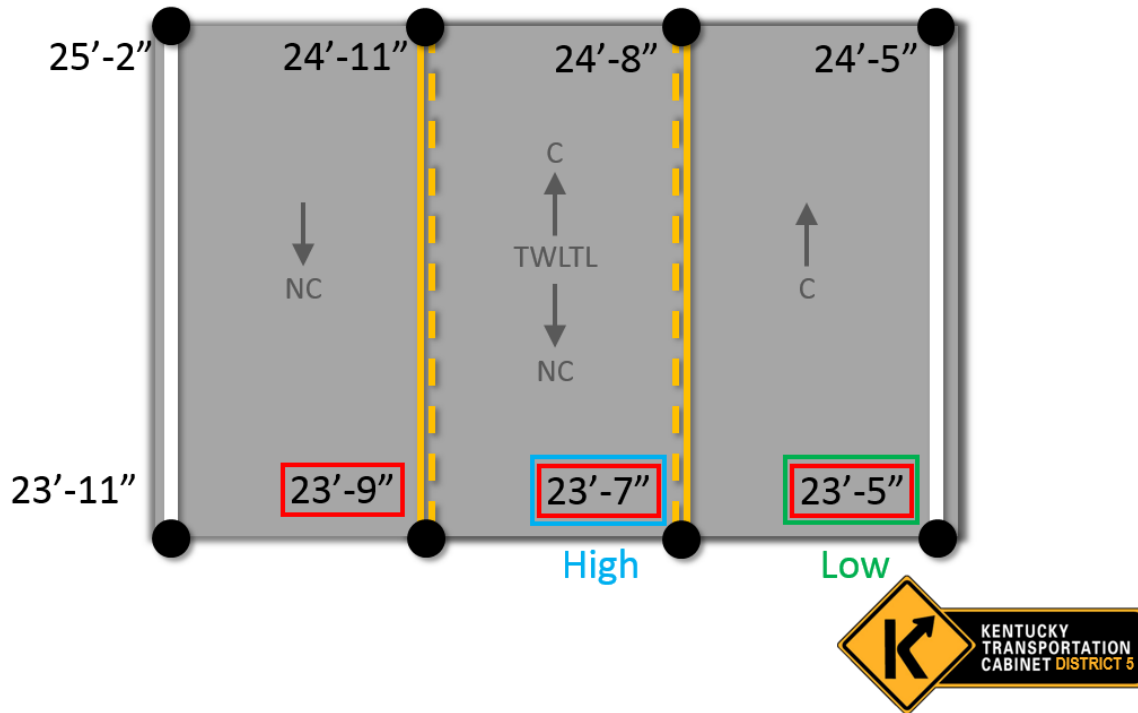


# Three-Lane One-Way

	ITEM 10 High MVC (High-Low)	Low MVC (Low-Low)
Cardinal	23'-9"	23'-5"
Non-Cardinal	23'-9"	23'-5"



# Three-Lane Two-Way

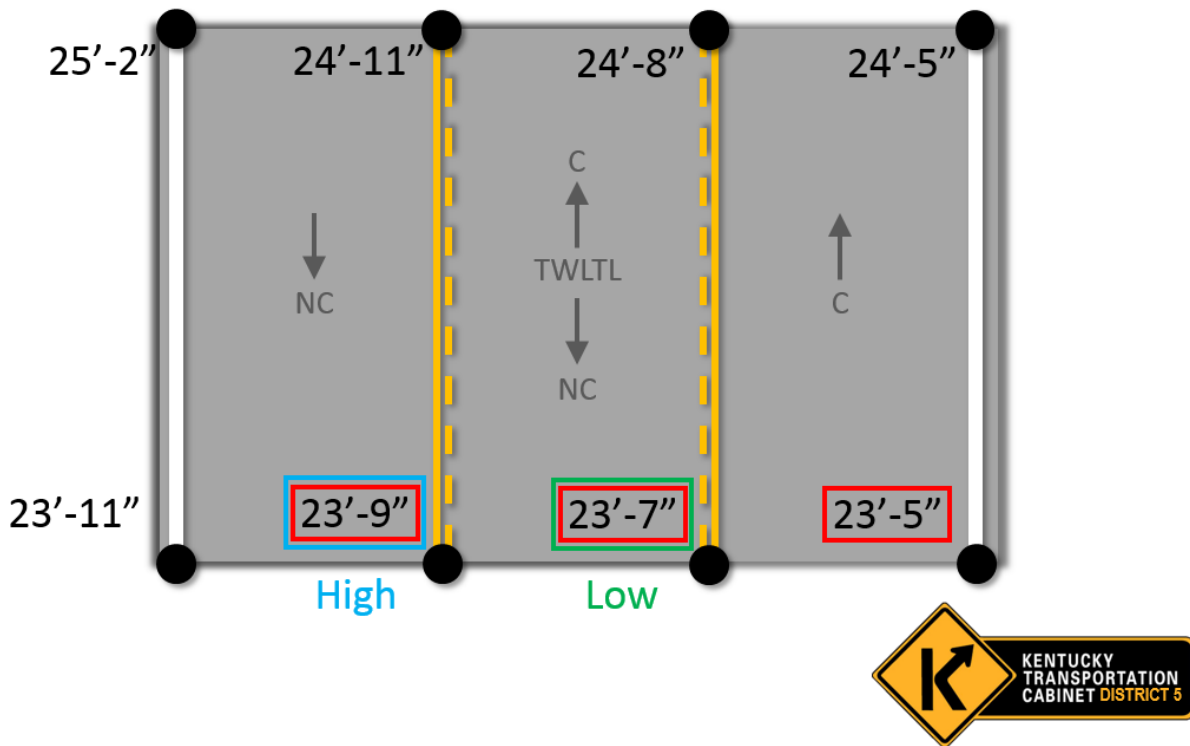


# Three-Lane Two-Way

	ITEM 10 High MVC (High-Low)	Low MVC (Low-Low)
Cardinal	23'-7"	23'-5"
Non-Cardinal		



# Three-Lane Two-Way



# Three-Lane Two-Way

	ITEM 10 High MVC (High-Low)	Low MVC (Low-Low)
Cardinal	23'-7"	23'-5"
Non-Cardinal	23'-9"	23'-7"



## Agency Admin Area Guidance

**Inventory:** To be coded when the structure is open to traffic

**Closed:** To be coded when the structure is closed to traffic (also make sure Item 41 = K)

**Replaced:** To be coded when the structure has been removed from inventory and replaced with a NBIS length structure

**Removed:** To be coded when the structure has been removed from inventory without being replaced with a NBIS length structure

**Non-Inventory Structure:** To be coded when the structure has been inspected in the past but does not meet the NBI bridge length requirement for NBIS

**Construction:** To be coded when the structure has had an inspection while currently under construction to fulfill the FHWA requirement as follows: “for a new structure on a new alignment, the portion of the new structure open to public traffic is to be inspected at a regular interval to ensure its safety. Such safety inspections are to be completed in accordance with the NBIS. The initial NBIS inspection and recording of SI&A data is required once all of the staged construction is complete (not the contract) and the new structure is carrying full traffic. The new SI&A data is to be inputted into the state's or federal agency's inventory within the 3 months”

**Inspect But Don't Submit:** To be coded when there is an agreement that KYTC performs the inspection of the structure, but turns the data over to the owner for submittal compliance with FHWA

**TAMP ONLY Bridges:** To be coded for structures that other owners submit to FHWA but we must include in our TAMP

**Not Lead Border Bridge:** To be coded for border structures with other states where KYTC does not lead the inspection

**Don't Inspect but Submit:** To be coded for structures that a privately owned but carry a public roadway. These structures are completed by consultants and updated in BrM for us to submit. (Will become more important with the new SNBI)

**NIS no Clearances:** Structures that are over city/county routes and not a NBIS structure

**NIS w/ Clearances:** Structures that are over state/federal routes or structures on state/federal routes that may be too short, but still have horizontal clearances to obtain for OWOD

## Agency Bridge ID Guidance

New NBI Structure No (Item 8) (B.ID.01) and Agency Bridge ID shall be issued when a structure has been constructed or replaced. If there has been a rehabilitation where any part of the old structure was reused, the same Bridge ID shall remain.

When a bridge changes ownership, the NBI Structure No. (B.ID.01) and Agency Bridge ID will remain the same; we will not be changing “B” bridges to “C” bridges or vice versa.

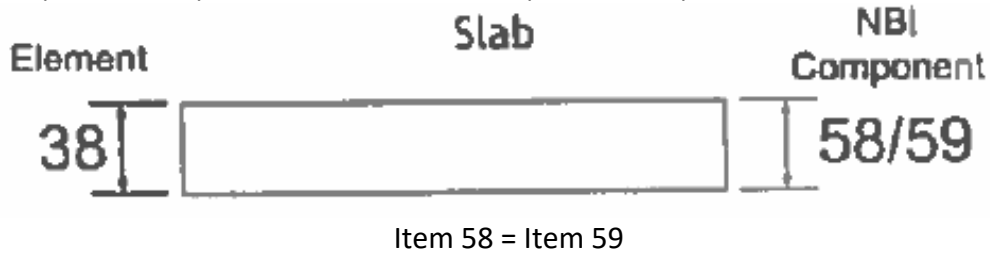
### Item 58/59 Guidance for Integral Decks and Superstructures

The following guidance shall be used when determining Item 58 and 59 for structures where the deck is integral with the superstructure.

For Slab Bridges:

Item 58 and 59 will always be equal.

The drawing below only depicts a reinforced concrete slab (Element 38), but this is applicable to timber slab (Element 54) and other material slab (Element 65)



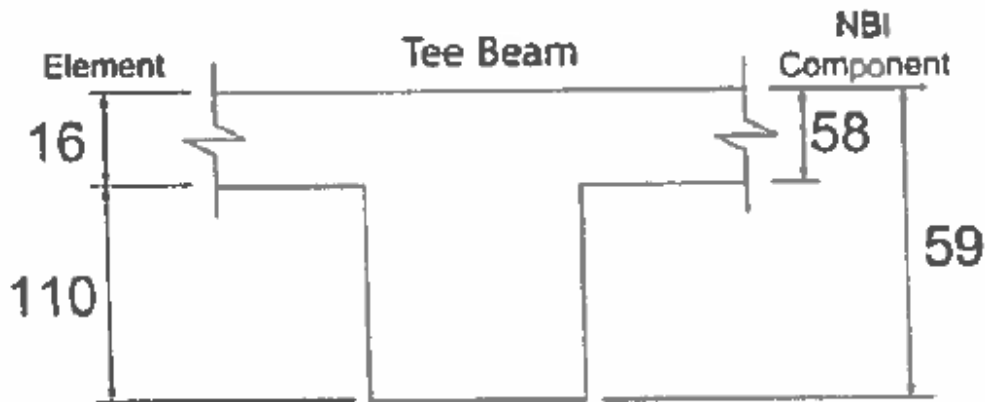
For Tee Beams, Adjacent Channel Beams, Adjacent Box Beams, Box Girders, Etc.:

The below passage is an excerpt from the current Coding Guide for Item 58:

**Decks integral with the superstructure will be rated as a deck only and not how they may influence the superstructure rating (for example, rigid frame, slab, deckgirder or T-beam, voided slab, box girder, etc.). Similarly, the superstructure of an integral deck-type bridge will not influence the deck rating.**

The below passage is an excerpt from the current Coding Guide for Item 59:

**On bridges where the deck is integral with the superstructure, the superstructure condition rating may be affected by the deck condition. The resultant superstructure condition rating may be lower than the deck condition rating where the girders have deteriorated or been damaged.**

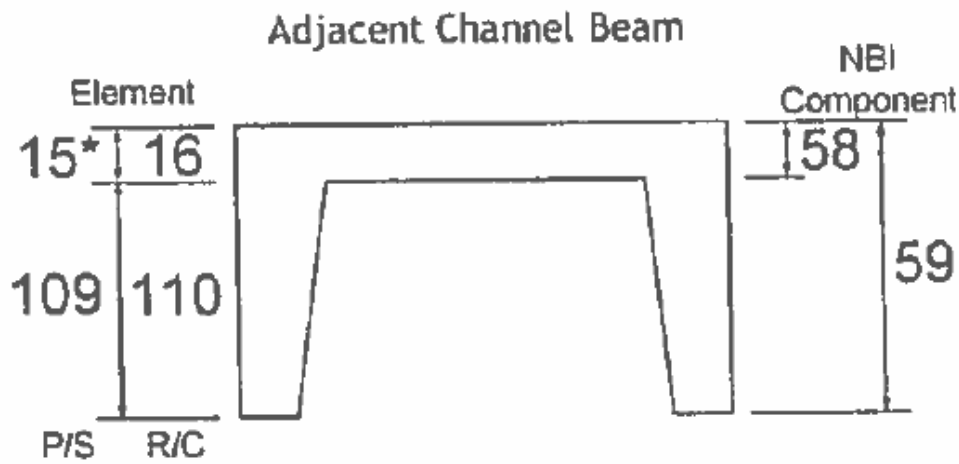


Item 58 is only the Top Flange Element

Item 59 is the combination of the Top Flange Element and Superstructure Element

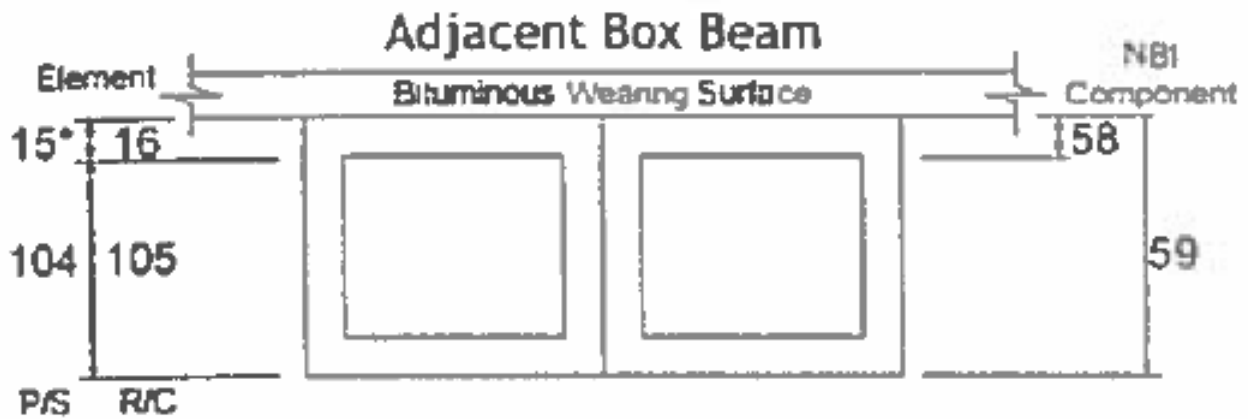
Therefore, Item 58 condition rating can be higher than Item 59, but

Item 59 condition rating cannot be higher than Item 58

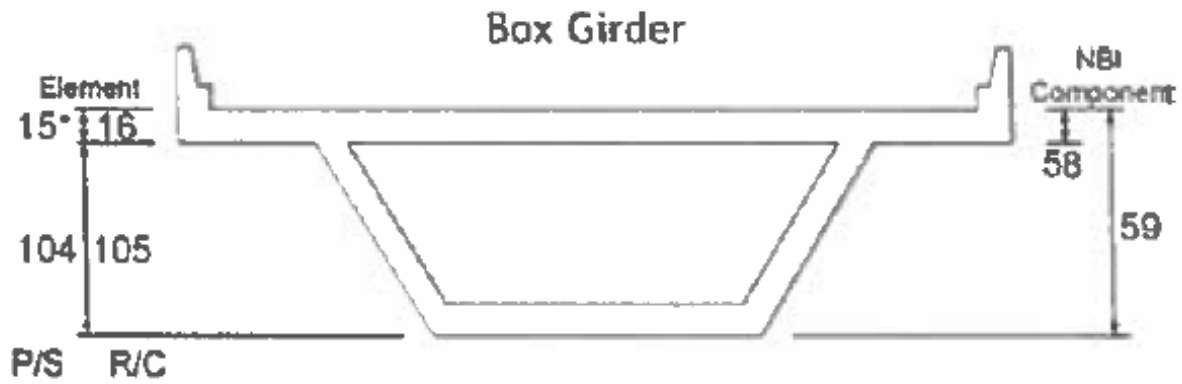


\* Only if top flange is prestressed

Item 58 is only the Top Flange Element  
 Item 59 is the combination of the Top Flange Element and Superstructure Element  
 Therefore, Item 58 condition rating can be higher than Item 59, but  
 Item 59 condition rating cannot be higher than Item 58



Item 58 is only the Top Flange Element  
 Item 59 is the combination of the Top Flange Element and Superstructure Element  
 Therefore, Item 58 condition rating can be higher than Item 59, but  
 Item 59 condition rating cannot be higher than Item 58



• **Only if top flange is prestressed**

Item 58 is only the Top Flange Element

Item 59 is the combination of the Top Flange Element and Superstructure Element

Therefore, Item 58 condition rating can be higher than Item 59, but

Item 59 condition rating cannot be higher than Item 58

**Note:** As noted above on the left side of each image, the elements do not follow the same system as Item 58 and 59. Element condition ratings shall be evaluated independently.

### Element 220/215 Guidance

The following guidance shall be used when determining the use of Element 220 (Reinforced Concrete Pile Cap/Footing) and Element 215 (Reinforced Concrete Abutment).

#### Element 220:

Element 220 shall be used in instances where there are additional substructure members that are supported by the pile cap/footing such as reinforced concrete columns, pier wall, or abutment wall/stem.

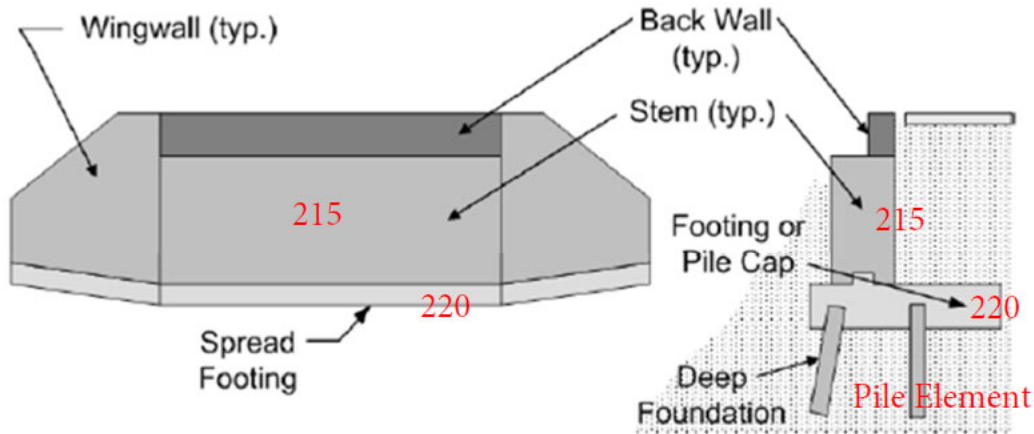
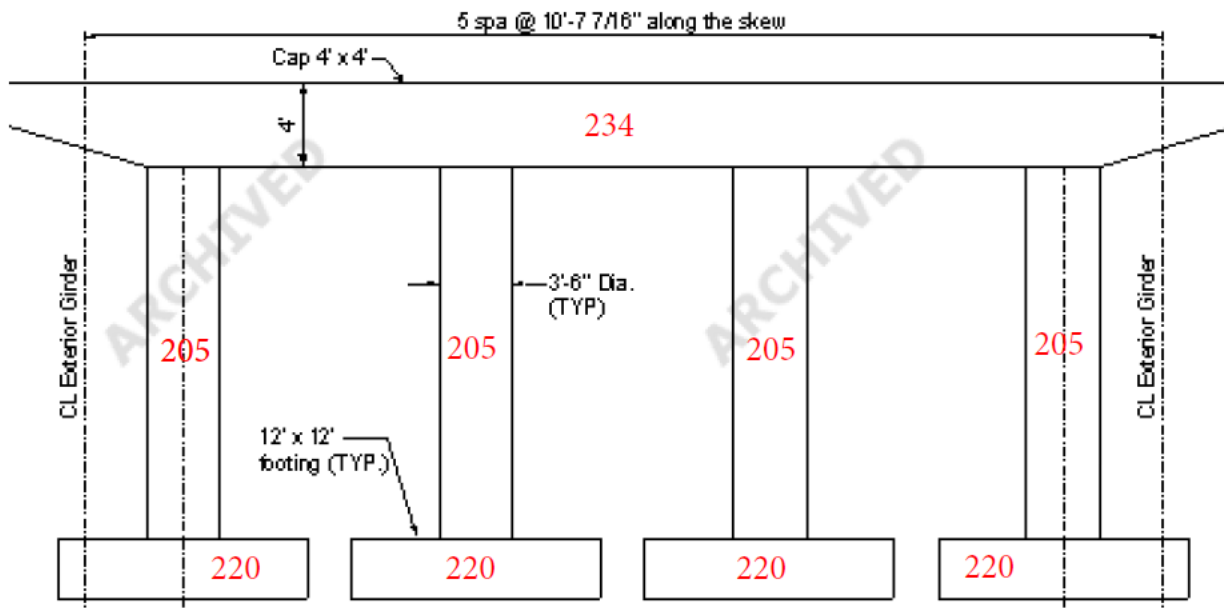
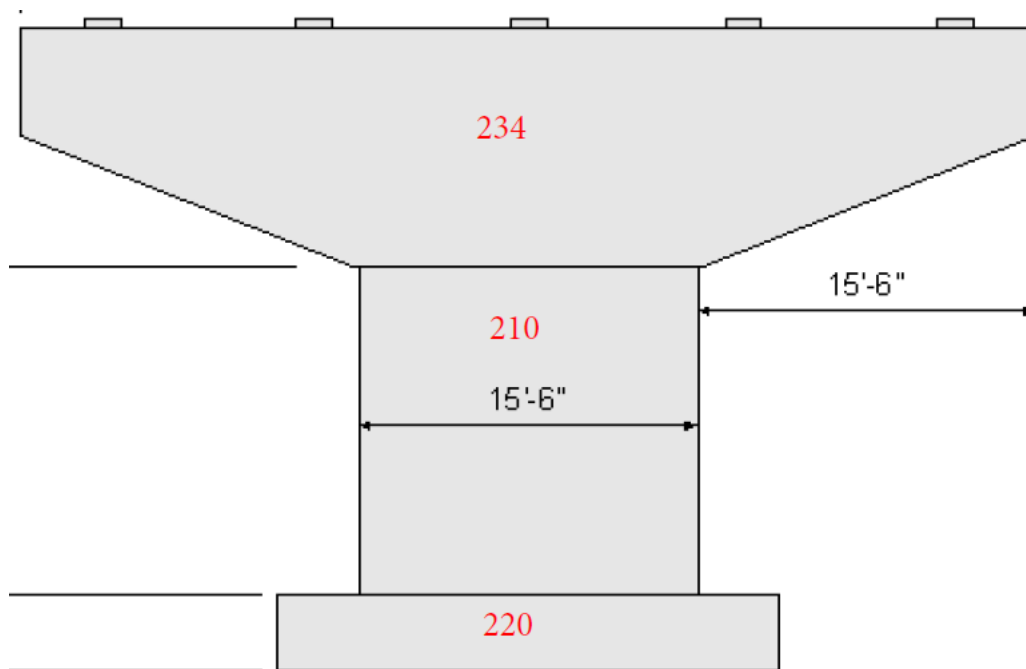


Figure 12.1.21 Spread Footing and Deep Foundations

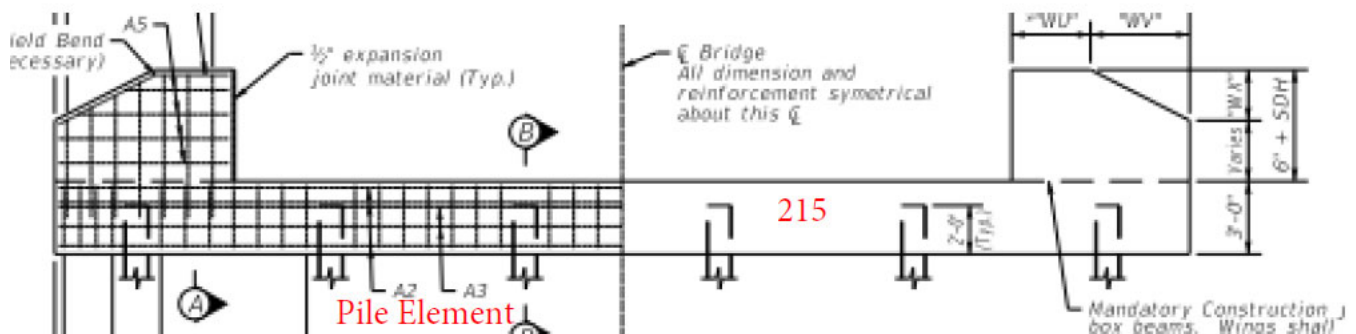




In each instance above, Element 220 is supporting other substructure elements. If pile elements are exposed (Element 225, 226, 227, 228, and/or 229), they shall also be inventoried.

**Element 215:**

All other reinforced concrete substructure units located at the end of the bridge shall be coded as Element 215. These would include KYTC’s use of Integral End Bents and other reinforced concrete caps with a pile element.





**In each instance above, Element 215 is supporting superstructure elements. If pile elements are exposed (Element 225, 226, 227, 228, and/or 229), they shall also be inventoried. Element 220 does not apply.**

\*It is understood that in the case above when the piles are exposed, the element looks like it could be considered Element 220. Since we have defined Element 220 as a substructure element where there are additional substructure members supported by Element 220, then this would not be the case.

## 300 – Inspection

---

Each type of inspection will describe its own unique requirements, but all types will involve these elements:

- Qualifications of Bridge Program Personnel
- Interval of Bridge Inspections
- Equipment List for Bridge Inspections
  - Under Bridge Crane Policy
  - Specialized Inspection Equipment
- Field Measurement Accuracy
- Subsequent Inspections
- Inspection Report
  - Outline of Required Report Sections
  - Distribution List for Bridge Inspection Reports
- Critical Findings for All Inspections

These types of inspections will be described in following sections:

- Initial Inspection (SI&A)
- Routine Inspection (Standard)
- Routine Inspection (Sub-Standard)
- BrM Element Level Inspection
- Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Inspection (Fracture Critical)
- Identifying Internal or System Redundancy in Steel Tension Members
- Damage Inspection (SNBI)
- In-Depth Inspection
- Underwater Inspection
- Special Inspection (SNBI)
- Special Inspection (Posting, Scour, Load Rating, Other)
- Special Inspection (Impact)
- Service Inspection (SNBI)
- Scour Monitoring Inspection (SNBI)
- NIS w/ Clearances Inspection
- Complex Feature Bridge Inspection
- Post-Earthquake Inspection

## Qualifications of Bridge Program Personnel

**Purpose:** Provide the qualifications necessary for personnel in the Bridge Inspection Program to perform the various functions required for bridge inspection and bridge evaluation. These qualifications may be based on Federal and/or State of Kentucky guidelines.

Irrespective of the type of bridge inspection being performed, the Program Manager, Analysis Staff, Team Leaders, and Divers shall meet these qualifications.

### **Position: Program Manager**

The individual in charge of the program, that has been assigned the duties and responsibilities for bridge inspection, reporting, and inventory, and has the overall responsibility to ensure the program conforms with the requirements of Subpart C of Part 650. The program manager provides overall leadership and is available to inspection team leaders to provide guidance.

**Qualifications:** A program manager must possess, at a minimum, the following qualifications:

- Be a registered professional engineer, or have ten years bridge inspection experience; and,
- Successfully complete a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course; and,
- Successfully complete 18 hours of a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved bridge inspection refresher training over each 60-month period; and
- Maintain documentation supporting the satisfaction of above.

### **Position: Team Leader**

The on-site, nationally certified bridge inspector in charge of an inspection team and responsible for planning, preparing, performing, and reporting on bridge field inspections. In all the experience requirements below, half of the time can be used by experience in bridge design, bridge maintenance, and/or bridge construction.

**Qualifications:** There are four ways to qualify as a team leader. A team leader must meet all the qualifications listed in at least one of the five sections listed below:

- 1) - Be a registered professional engineer and have 6 months of bridge inspection experience; and
  - Successfully complete a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course; and,
  - Successfully complete 18 hours of a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved bridge inspection refresher training over each 60-month period; and
  - Maintain documentation supporting the satisfaction of above; or
- 2) - Have five years bridge inspection experience; and
  - Successfully complete a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course; and,
  - Successfully complete 18 hours of a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved bridge inspection refresher training over each 60-month period; and
  - Maintain documentation supporting the satisfaction of above; or

- 3) - Have all the following:
  - a. A bachelor's degree in engineering from a college or university accredited by or determined as substantially equivalent by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology; and
  - b. Successfully passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) Fundamentals of Engineering examination; and
  - c. Two years of bridge inspection experience; and- Successfully complete a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course; and,  
- Successfully complete 18 hours of a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved bridge inspection refresher training over each 60-month period; and  
- Maintain documentation supporting the satisfaction of above; or
- 4) -Have all the following:
  - a. An associate degree in engineering or Engineering Technology from a college or university accredited by or determined as substantially equivalent by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology; and
  - b. Four years of bridge inspection experience.- Successfully complete a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course; and,  
- Successfully complete 18 hours of a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved bridge inspection refresher training over each 60-month period; and  
- Maintain documentation supporting the satisfaction of above.

**Position: Team Leader on NSTM Inspection**

The on-site, nationally certified bridge inspector in charge of an inspection team and responsible for planning, preparing, performing, and reporting on bridge field NSTM inspections.

**Qualifications:**

- 1) Meet the Team Leader Qualifications
- 2) Successfully complete a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved training course on the inspection of NSTMs

**Position: Load Rater**

**Qualifications:** Load ratings must be performed by, or under the direct supervision, of a registered professional engineer.

**Position: Team Leader Diver**

The individual responsible for the inspection of the underwater portion of the bridge.

**Qualifications:**

- 1) A Professional Engineer, certified commercial diver with experience in underwater bridge inspection assignments; and
- 2) Meet the Team Leader Qualifications; and
- 3) Successfully complete a FHWA-approved underwater bridge inspection training course

**Position: Diver**

The individual performing the inspection of the underwater portion of the bridge

**Qualifications:**

- 1) Successfully complete a FHWA-approved underwater bridge inspection training course

**Position: Other Bridge Inspection Personnel Not Listed Above**

The KYTC encourages all other bridge inspection personnel not directly listed above to attend a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course.

## Interval of Bridge Inspections

All bridges on public roads in Kentucky shall receive a routine, nonredundant steel tension member, and underwater inspections at regular intervals not to exceed the interval established using the interval established using the Method 1 as documented in the NBIS. KYTC is currently not using Method 2 for intervals.

### Routine Inspection Intervals

#### Regular Routine Inspection

Each bridge must be inspected a regular interval not to exceed 24 months, except as required by reduced intervals or allowed by extended intervals below.

#### Substandard (KYTC Reduced) Routine Inspection

Any bridge substandard for weight and any through truss substandard for vertical or through truss or through girder bridge substandard horizontal clearance is put on a 12 month inspection interval.

A bridge is substandard if it meets any of the following three criteria:

1. Weight – posted for load less than the legal limit of the roadway classification.
  - a. A bridge posted for Extended Weights below legal EW limits IS NOT substandard.
2. Vertical – clearance < 14'-0" for a through-truss.
3. Horizontal – roadway width  $\leq$  18'-0" for a through-truss, through-girder, or pony truss.

#### Reduced Routine Inspection

A bridge shall be a 12 month interval inspection if it meets any of the following criteria as recorded in the NBI:

1. One or more of the deck, superstructure, or substructure, or culvert components is rated in serious or worse condition, as recorded by the Deck, Superstructure, or Substructure Condition Rating items, or the Culvert Condition Rating item, coded three (3) or less; or
2. The observed scour condition is rated serious or worse, as recorded by the Scour Condition Rating item coded three (3) or less.

Where condition ratings are coded three (3) or less due to localized deficiencies, a special inspection limited to those deficiencies can be used to meet this requirement in lieu of the routine inspection. In such cases, a complete routine inspection must be conducted in accordance with regular inspection interval.

#### Extended Routine Inspection

A bridge shall be a 48 month interval inspection if it meets all of the following criteria as recorded in the NBI:

1. The deck, superstructure, and substructure, or culvert components are all rated in satisfactory or better condition, as recorded by the Deck, Superstructure, and Substructure Condition Rating items, or the Culvert Condition Rating item, coded six (6) or greater;
2. The channel and channel protection are rated in satisfactory or better condition, as recorded by the Channel Condition and Channel Protection Condition items coded six (6) or greater;

3. The inventory rating is greater than or equal to the standard AASHTO HS-20 or HL-93 loading and routine permit loads are not restricted or not carried/issued, as recorded by the Inventory Load Rating Factor item coded greater than or equal to 1.0 and the Routine Permit Loads item coded A or N;
4. A steel bridge does not have Category E or E' fatigue details, as recorded by the fatigue Details item coded N;
5. All roadway vertical clearances are greater than or equal to 14'-0", as recorded in the Highway Minimum Vertical Clearance item;
6. All superstructure materials limited to concrete and steel and all superstructure types limited to certain arches, box girders/beams, frames, girders/beams, slabs, and culverts, as recorded by the Span Material items coded C01-C05 or S01-S05, and the Span Type items coded A01, B02-B03, F01-F02, G01-G08, S01-S02, or P01-P02; and
7. Stable for potential scour and observed scour condition is ratings satisfactory or better, as recorded by the Scour Vulnerability item coded A or B and the Scour Condition Rating item coded six (6) or greater.

## Underwater Inspection Intervals

### Regular Underwater Inspection

Each bridge must be inspected a regular interval not to exceed 60 months, except as required by reduced intervals or allowed by extended intervals below.

### Reduced Underwater Inspection

A bridge shall be a 24 month interval inspection if it meets any of the following criteria as recorded in the NBI:

1. The underwater portions of the bridge are in serious or worse condition, as recorded by the Underwater Inspection Condition item coded three (3) or less;
2. The channel or channel protection is in serious or worse condition, as recorded by the Channel Condition and Channel Protection Condition items coded three (3) or less; or
3. The observed scour condition is three (3) or less, as recorded by the Scour Condition Rating item.

Where condition ratings are coded three (3) or less due to localized deficiencies, a special inspection of the underwater portions of the bridge limited to those deficiencies can be used to meet this requirement in lieu of the complete underwater inspection. In such cases, a complete underwater inspection must be conducted in accordance with regular underwater inspection interval.

### Extended Underwater Inspection

A bridge shall be a 72 month interval inspection if it meets all of the following criteria as recorded in the NBI:

1. The underwater portions of the bridge are in satisfactory or better condition, as recorded by the Underwater Inspection Condition item coded six (6) or greater;
2. The channel and channel protection are in satisfactory or better condition, as indicated by the Channel Condition and Channel Protection Condition items coded six (6) or greater;
3. Stable for potential scour, Scour Vulnerability item coded A or B, and Scour condition Rating item is satisfactory or better, coded six (6) or greater.

## Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Inspection Intervals

### Regular NSTM Inspection

Each bridge must be inspected a regular interval not to exceed 24 months, except as required by reduced intervals or allowed by extended intervals below.

### Reduced NSTM Inspection

A bridge shall be a 12 month interval inspection if it meets any of the following criteria as recorded in the NBI:

1. The NSTMs are rated in poor or worse condition, as recorded by the NSTM Inspection Condition item, coded 4 or less; or
2. [Reserved]

### Extended NSTM Inspection

A bridge shall be a 48 month interval inspection if it meets all of the following criteria as recorded in the NBI:

1. Bridge was constructed after 1978 as recorded in the NBI Year Built item and fabricated in accordance with a fracture control plan;
2. All NSTMs have no fatigue details with finite life;
3. All NSTMS have no history or fatigue cracks;
4. All NSTMs are rated in satisfactory or better condition, as recorded in the NBI by the NSTM Inspection Condition item, coded 6 or greater; and
5. The bridge's inventory rating is greater than or equal to the standard AASHTO HS-20 or HL-93 loading and routine permit loads are not restricted or not carried/issued, as recorded in the NBI by the Inventory Load Rating Factor item coded greater than equal to 1.0 and the Routine Permit Loads item coded A or N;
6. All NSTMs do not include pin and hanger assemblies.

## Inspection Interval Tolerance

The acceptable tolerance for intervals of 24 months or greater for the next inspection is up to three (3) months after the month in which the inspection was due.

The acceptable tolerance for intervals of less than 24 months for the next inspection is up to two (2) months after the month in which the inspection was due

Exceptions to the inspection interval tolerance due to rare and unusual circumstances must be approved by FHWA in advance of the inspection due date plus the tolerance. Inspector will follow "Delay of Inspection Procedures" located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Transitional Period of Coding Guide and Specification of National Bridge Inventory

During the transitional period of collecting both Coding Guide and the SNBI data items guidance given in the June 13, 2022 Inspection Interval Implementation FHWA memorandum will be used for regular, reduced, and extended intervals for routine, underwater, and nonredundant steel tension member

inspections. Table 1 and 2 from the memo is documented below. Method 2 information is not included since KYTC is only using Method 1.

**TABLE 1 - Inspection Interval Policy Submittal Requirements Under 23 CFR 650.311**

<u>Interval Method Utilized</u>		<u>Documented Policy</u>	<u>Submittal to FHWA</u>	<u>FHWA Approval</u>
<b><u>Method 1</u></b>	Regular Interval	Not required	Not required	Not required
	Reduced Interval	Required	Not required	Not required
	Extended Interval	Required if extended intervals are utilized	Notification Required	Not required

**TABLE 2 - Provisions for Determining Inspection Intervals Using Method 1**

<u>Interval Type</u>	<u>Inspection Type</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	<u>Inspection Interval*</u>
Reduced (Required)	Routine	<p>Agencies are required to develop and document a policy based on factors such as structure type, design, materials, age, condition ratings, scour, environment, annual average daily traffic and annual average daily truck traffic, history of vehicle impact damage, loads and safe load capacity, and other known deficiencies.</p> <p>If <u>any</u> of the following criteria are met, the inspection interval shall be <math>\leq 12</math> months.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deck Condition Rating (Item B.C.01) <math>\leq 3</math> [Deck Condition Rating (Item 58) <math>\leq 3</math>].</li> <li>• Superstructure Condition Rating (Item B.C.02) <math>\leq 3</math> [Superstructure Condition Rating (Item 59) <math>\leq 3</math>].</li> <li>• Substructure Condition Rating (Item B.C.03) <math>\leq 3</math> [Substructure Condition Rating (Item 60) <math>\leq 3</math>].</li> <li>• Culvert Condition Rating (Item B.C.04) <math>\leq 3</math> [Culvert Condition Rating (Item 62) <math>\leq 3</math>].</li> <li>• Scour Condition Rating (Item B.C.11) <math>\leq 3</math> [Scour Critical Bridges (Item 113) <math>\leq 3</math>].</li> </ul>	< 24 months

	Underwater	<p>Agencies are required to develop and document a policy based on factors such as structure type, design, materials, age, condition ratings, scour, environment, annual average daily traffic and annual average daily truck traffic, history of vehicle/vessel impact damage, loads and safe load capacity, and other known deficiencies.</p> <p>If <u>any</u> of the following criteria are met, the inspection interval shall be <math>\leq 24</math> months.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Underwater Inspection Condition (Item B.C.15) <math>\leq 3</math> [Substructure Condition Rating (Item 60) <math>\leq 3</math>].</li> <li>• Channel Condition (Item B.C.09) <math>\leq 3</math> [Channel and Channel Protection Condition Rating (Item 61) <math>\leq 5</math>].</li> <li>• Channel Protection Condition (Item B.C.10) <math>\leq 3</math> [Channel and Channel Protection Condition Rating (Item 61) <math>\leq 5</math>].</li> <li>• Scour Condition Rating (Item B.C.11) <math>\leq 3</math> [Scour Critical Bridges (Item 113) <math>\leq 3</math>].</li> </ul>	< 60 months
	NSTM	<p>Agencies are required to develop and document a policy based on factors such as structure type, design, materials, age, condition, environment, annual average daily traffic and annual average daily truck traffic, history of vehicle impact damage, loads and safe load capacity, and other known deficiencies.</p> <p>If the NSTM Inspection Condition (Item B.C.14) <math>\leq 4</math> [Superstructure Condition Rating (Item 59) or Substructure Condition Rating (Item 60) <math>\leq 4</math> and Critical Feature Inspection, Fracture Critical Details (Item 92A) <math>\leq Y12</math>], the inspection interval shall be <math>\leq 12</math> months.</p>	< 24 months
Extended (Optional)	Routine	<p>Agencies are required to develop and document a policy based on factors such as structure type, design, materials, age, condition ratings, scour, environment, annual average daily traffic and annual average daily truck traffic, history of vehicle impact damage, loads and safe load capacity, and other known deficiencies.</p> <p>Inspection intervals up to 48 months are allowed provided <u>all</u> the following criteria are met.</p>	$\leq 48$ months

- Deck Condition Rating (Item B.C.01)  $\geq 6$  [Deck Condition Rating (Item 58)  $\geq 6$ ].
- Superstructure Condition Rating (Item B.C.02)  $\geq 6$  [Superstructure Condition Rating (Item 59)  $\geq 6$ ].
- Substructure Condition Rating (Item B.C.03)  $\geq 6$  [Substructure Condition Rating (Item 60)  $\geq 6$ ].
- Culvert Condition Rating (Item B.C.04)  $\geq 6$  [Culvert Condition Rating (Item 62)  $\geq 6$ ].
- Channel Condition (Item B.C.09)  $\geq 6$  [Channel and Channel Protection Condition Rating (Item 61)  $\geq 6$ ].
- Channel Protection Condition (Item B.C.10)  $\geq 6$  [Channel and Channel Protection Condition Rating (Item 61)  $\geq 6$ ].
- Inventory Load Rating Factor (Item B.LR.05)  $\geq 1.0$  [Inventory Rating (Item 66)  $\geq 1.0$ , when expressed as a rating factor].
- Routine Permit Loads (Item B.LR.08) = A or N.
- Fatigue Details (Item B.IR.02) = N.
- Highway Minimum Vertical Clearance (Item B.H.13)  $\geq 14.0$  [Minimum Vertical Clearance Over Bridge Roadway and Minimum Vertical Underclearance (Items 53 and 54B)  $\geq 0420$  (i.e., 4.20 m)].
- Span Material (Item B.SP.04) = C01-C05 or S01-S05 [Main and Approach Span Structure Material (Items 43A and 44A) = 2, 3, 4, or 5].
- Span Type (Item B.SP.06) = A01, B02-B03, F01-F02, G01-G08, P01-P02, or S01-S02 [Main and Approach Span Structure Construction (Items 43B and 44B) = 01, 02, or 05].
- Scour Vulnerability (Item B.AP.03) = A or B [Scour Critical Bridges (Item 113) = 5 or 8].
- Scour Condition Rating (Item B.C.11)  $\geq 6$ .

	Underwater	<p>Agencies are required to develop and document a policy based on factors such as structure type, design, materials, age, condition ratings, scour, environment, annual average daily traffic and annual average daily truck traffic, history of vehicle/vessel impact damage, loads and safe load capacity, and other known deficiencies.</p> <p>Inspection intervals up to 72 months are allowed provided <u>all</u> the following criteria are met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Underwater Inspection Condition (Item B.C.15) <math>\geq 6</math> [Substructure Condition Rating (Item 60) <math>\geq 6</math> or Culvert Condition Rating (Item 62) <math>\geq 6</math>].</li> <li>• Channel Condition (Item B.C.09) <math>\geq 6</math> [Channel and Channel Protection Condition Rating (Item 61) <math>\geq 6</math>].</li> <li>• Channel Protection Condition (Item B.C.10) <math>\geq 6</math> [Channel and Channel Protection Condition Rating (Item 61) <math>\geq 6</math>].</li> <li>• Scour Vulnerability (Item B.AP.03) = A or B [Scour Critical Bridges (Item 113) = 5 or 8].</li> <li>• Scour Condition Rating (Item B.C.11) <math>\geq 6</math>.</li> </ul>	$\leq 72$ months
	NSTM	<p>Agencies are required to develop and document a policy based on factors such as structure type, design, materials, age, condition, environment, annual average daily traffic and annual average daily truck traffic, history of vehicle impact damage, loads and safe load capacity, and other known deficiencies.</p> <p>Inspection intervals up to 48 months are allowed provided <u>all</u> the following criteria are met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Year Built (Item B.W.01) <math>\geq 1979</math> [Year Built (Item 27) <math>\geq 1979</math>] and fabricated in accordance with a fracture control plan.</li> <li>• NSTMs have no fatigue details with finite life, history of fatigue cracks, nor pin and hanger assemblies.</li> <li>• NSTM Inspection Condition (Item B.C.14) <math>\geq 6</math> [Superstructure Condition Rating (Item 59) <math>\geq 6</math>, and Substructure Condition Rating (Item 60) <math>\geq 6</math>].</li> </ul>	$\leq 48$ months

		<p>and Critical Feature Inspection, Fracture Critical Details (Item 92A) = Y24].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inventory Load Rating Factor (Item B.LR.05) <math>\geq</math> 1.0 [Inventory Rating (Item 66) <math>\geq</math> 1.0, when expressed as a rating factor].</li> <li>• Routine Permit Loads (Item B.LR.08) = A or N.</li> </ul>	
Regular	Routine	Bridge does not meet criteria established in Agency's reduced or extended inspection interval policy.	$\leq$ 24 months
	Underwater	Bridge does not meet criteria established in Agency's reduced or extended inspection interval policy.	$\leq$ 60 months
	NSTM	Bridge does not meet criteria established in Agency's reduced or extended inspection interval policy.	$\leq$ 24 months
<p>* Inspection interval applies to routine, underwater, or NSTM inspection of a bridge, there will be only one interval for each inspection type (i.e., the same bridge cannot have two different intervals for the same inspection type).</p> <p>[ ] Denotes equivalent criteria per the <i>1995 Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges</i> that are applicable when specified SNBI data are not available. Where equivalent criteria are not noted, the Agency should use available information to determine if SNBI criteria are satisfied.</p>			
<p><u>General Notes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agencies must document any reduced or extended inspection interval policy. In addition, Agencies must notify FHWA in writing prior to implementing any extended inspection interval policy. 23 CFR 650.311(a)(1)(ii)(A), (a)(1)(iii)(B), (b)(1)(ii)(A), (b)(1)(iii)(B), (c)(1)(ii)(A), and (c)(1)(iii)(B).</li> <li>• Agencies may conduct special inspections limited to monitoring localized deficiencies in accordance with 23 CFR 650.313(h), in lieu of full routine or underwater inspections, when one or more condition ratings are coded 3 or less solely due to the localized deficiencies.</li> </ul>			

## Equipment List for Bridge Inspections

The Equipment List for Bridge Inspection gives a summary of the type of equipment needed and how the equipment is used to accomplish the mission of bridge inspection. See [Exhibit #9302](#), "[Equipment List for Bridge Inspection](#)".

Where alignment and/or elevation observations are included in the procedure, surveying equipment such as a transit, level, plumb bob, and level rod will be required. Access equipment such as ladders, rigging, scaffolds, boats, barges, and access vehicles will be used as required.

### Under Bridge Crane Policy

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for the use of under-bridge cranes.

**Procedure:** All applicable OSHA and/or KyOSH standards for fall protection shall be observed during snooper use, including the use of a Class III full body harness with a shock absorbing lanyard attached to anchors provided on the unit, and an accepted rescue plan on file with the District Safety Coordinator and Central Office Staff. Rescue plans will vary based on District staffing and competency for rescue procedure. All districts are encouraged to have at least one person of the inspection staff trained in rescue techniques. Questions for developing an acceptable rescue plan or training can be directed to Chief Bridge Inspector at Central Office (502) 564-4556.

Prior to use, all personnel operating any of the Snoopers (ground personnel, drivers, and bucket operators) shall complete training for safety, operation, pre-use inspection, and basic maintenance for the specific unit being used at frequencies to maintain competency for proper use.

No one, other than snooper operators or authorized mechanics, is permitted to tamper with the mechanics of these units at any time. Any deficiencies found on the units prior to or during operation should be immediately reported to the Under Bridge Crane and Equipment Manager.

### Specialized Inspection Equipment

Several pieces of specialized equipment are available for use by the inspectors. Three bridge inspection cranes (snoopers) are available and are scheduled on a rotating monthly basis among the districts. Three trailer-mounted and one truck mounted under-bridge work platforms and one 74ft manlift are also available to the districts. Reporting of repair or maintenance needs or special scheduling of the units beyond the normal schedule of use should be directed to the Under Bridge Crane and Equipment Manager.

Various non-destructive testing equipment, including Dye Penetrant test kits, AC Magnetic Particle units, magnetic and electric drills, grinders, and jacks are available through Central Office Maintenance. Call the Under Bridge Crane and Equipment Manager if needed.

## Field Measurement Accuracy

The following limits of accuracy are generally ample for field measurement:

Concrete Members	Nearest 1/2" (13 mm)
Asphalt Surfacing	Nearest 1/2" (13 mm)
Steel Rolled Sections	Necessary accuracy to identify section
Span Lengths	Nearest 0.1 foot (30 mm)
Elevation (water surface)	Nearest 0.1 foot (30 mm)
Elevation (footings)	Nearest 0.1 foot (30 mm)
Elevation (Underpass Vertical Clearance)	Nearest 1/2" (13 mm)

Field measurements to monitor changes in joint openings, rocker positions and substructure plumb shall be measured to the nearest 1/8" (3 mm). Measurements to document the size of concrete or steel cracking shall be measured to the nearest 1/32" (1 mm).

Measurements for tracking of suspected or observed substructure tilting or movement should be made using permanent monitoring datum markings on the structure. Measurement of surface area, depth, and location of defects and deterioration is preferred over visual estimates.

## Subsequent Inspections

During each inspection the inspection team shall have access to the most recent previous inspection report so that comparisons may be made to detect any changes to the structural condition. Any changes in the structural condition shall be noted with photographs included in multimedia tab; and, if necessary, sketches or drawings with appropriate dimensions shall be provided.

## Inspection Report

**Report Format:** All pictures, sketches, drawings, correspondence, etc. which comprise any “Bridge Inspection Report” or copies of reports generated herewith shall be stored electronically for the life of the bridge. An electronic inspection report shall be completed or uploaded to the BrM server within five (5) business days of field inspection for each structure inspected. After the inspection report receives the final district approval, a pdf version of the inspection report shall be uploaded into the Multimedia Tab under the applicable inspection date.

### Outline of Required Report Sections

#### A. REPORT:

1. **COMPONENT AND ELEMENT CONDITION RATINGS:** All applicable NBI Items, KYTC fields, and elements shall be updated during each inspection to accurately reflect condition changes.
2. **CONDITION COMMENTS:** Element note sections are provided at the bottom of each element for the inspector to record comments to support the ratings and element quantities. Comments shall include but are not limited to: type of deficiency, location, size or area of defect, and recommended maintenance action, if needed.
  - **NOTES are mandatory to explain any NBI rating of “6” or below** and/or any element condition recommending structural evaluation or analysis.

#### B. PHOTOGRAPHS:

Basic mandatory photographs must be maintained in the electronic file in accordance with the BrM Multimedia Training Manual. Photographs should be **digital**, color, of good quality and clarity, and each tagged with structure number, type of inspection performed, and date. These photographs are required for each initial and routine inspection.

1. **IDENTIFICATION:** View of the bridge number painted on the bridge, if applicable.
2. **TOP SURFACE:** View across the bridge showing the condition and type of the bridge deck wearing surface, curbs, plinth, and rails from both approaches.
3. **PROFILE:** Elevation view of the bridge from both the downstream and upstream side.
4. **SOFFITT:** View(s) of underside of bridge showing deck undersurface, beams, bracing, condition of culvert barrels/pipes, etc. for each span. Views of typical spans may be used for structures with a very large number of spans provided the spans show no significant damage or deterioration. Spans with significant damage and/or deterioration shall be photographed.
5. **SUBSTRUCTURE:** Photos of each unit including both faces and bearing devices
6. **CHANNEL:** Views at the top of both channel banks looking both upstream and downstream. The same exact views shall be photographed during subsequent inspections to allow for comparative analysis.
7. **SIGNS:** Photographs at each approach of weight limit posting signs, closure signs and/or barricades, vertical clearance posting signs on each side (required if present). If proposed signs or barricades are missing, take a photo to prove they are missing.
8. **DEFICIENCIES:** Include, as required, photographs of problem areas found and documented during the inspection.

- **Additional photographs are required to illustrate any NBI rating of “4” or below** and/or any BrM element condition recommending structural evaluation or analysis. New photos of these conditions should be taken on subsequent inspections to document deterioration.
- C. WORK CANDIDATES:** Any deficiencies noted in the inspection report that requires follow up action shall be entered into a work candidate with a priority and note documenting the repair.
- D. INSPECTION NOTE:** A summary documenting the qualified team leader of record, other inspectors in attendance, changes to NBI items, significant findings, etc. shall be entered into the inspection note field.
- E. CROSS SECTION:** A cross section shall be performed if it is required. See chapter 500 for more details.
- F. SKETCHES:** Sketches of deterioration/damages found during the inspection, sketches of problems or deterioration/damage that was found to be worse than shown in the previous inspection report, and plots of stream bed/scour hole elevations compared to previous stream bed/scour hole, foundation and/or pile tip elevations. For bridges having Nonredundant Steel Tension Members, a mandatory sketch identifying all NSTM members shall be included in the electronic bridge files.
- G. PLANS:** The design plans are to be either included in the report or referenced in the documentation, along with field measurements photographs and observations, as required, to establish the baseline condition of the bridge.
- H. SNBI SPREADSHEET:** Full or Partial SNBI collection spreadsheets shall be filled out and uploaded in Media tab until BrM is ready for SNBI data.

### Distribution List for Bridge Inspection Reports

Inspection reports being placed into the BrM Database:

- An electronic copy of the report shall be prepared and loaded into the BrM Database Server.

Inspection reports belonging to bridge owners other than the State of Kentucky:

- A hard copy file of all the structures will be made and submitted, with necessary correspondence, to the bridge owner (e.g., County Judge Executive, Mayor etc.). See [Exhibits #9103-9105](#).

## Initial Inspection (SI&A)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Initial Inspections.

**Description:** The first inspection of a bridge, as it becomes a part of the bridge inventory, or when there is a change in the configuration of a bridge (e.g., widening, lengthening, supplemental bents, etc.). The purpose of this inspection is twofold. First, it should be used to determine all Specification for National Bridge Inventory data required by the Federal Highway Administration and all other relevant information not required by the NBIS. The second important aspect of the Initial Inspection is the determination of baseline structural conditions and the identification and listing of any existing problems or locations in the bridge that may have potential problems. NBEs, BMEs, and ADEs shall be gathered at this time. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** When a bridge becomes a part of the bridge inventory or when there is a change in the configuration of a bridge (e.g., widening, lengthening, supplemental bents, etc.). The completed Initial Inspection report shall be uploaded to the BrM server and filed no later than 3 months of completion of the work (open to public travel) for all bridges.

**Procedures:** The procedures used in the Initial Inspection are designed to verify plan dimensions or to secure as-built dimensions. The inspection should also document the initial deficiencies. The procedures used depend largely on the bridge type, the materials used, and the general condition of the bridge. Therefore, the inspector must be familiar with the basic inspection procedures for a wide variety of bridges.

The first step in the inspection procedure is to establish the orientation of the bridge plans with the site, direction of the route, and north direction. Plans, for newer structures, usually have the north direction and direction of the route indicated on the layout sheet. The Initial Inspection is to be conducted in a systematic and organized manner so as to minimize the possibility of overlooking any element of a bridge requiring a regular inspection.

### **Basic Guidelines (for more details, See BIRM):**

**Approaches:** Check for unevenness, settlement, or roughness. Also check the condition of the shoulders, slopes, drainage, signing, and approach guardrail.

**Decks:** A crack survey should be made on the deck, curb, and sidewalk. The size, extent, and location of each defect should be noted. The location should be referenced using the centerline or curb line, the span number, and the distance from a specific pier or joint. The survey should include both the top and underside of the deck. If stay in place forms have been used, a survey of the forms should be made, and their condition documented.

The following deck and sidewalk locations shall also be examined:

The primary locations for timber deck inspection include:

- Areas exposed to traffic
- Bearing and shear areas
- Tension areas between support points
- Deck surface
- Outside edges of deck

The primary locations for concrete deck inspection include:

- Both the top and bottom deck surfaces
- Areas exposed to traffic
- Areas exposed to drainage
- Bearing and shear areas
- Top of slab at supports
- Bottom of slab at supports and midspan
- Stay in place forms
- Anchorage zones of prestressed slab tie rods

The primary locations for steel deck inspection include:

- Bearing areas
- Primary bearing devices
- Areas where water can be trapped
- Connections

Examine expansion joints for:

- Alignment and freedom for movement
- Clearance and sufficiency of opening
- Record ambient temperature and width of opening at each curb line
- Adequate seal

Inspect deck joints for:

- Dirt and debris accumulation
- Proper alignment
- Damage to seals including membranes or glands
- Improper asphalt or gravel wearing surface overlays especially those which impede normal joint functioning
- Joint supports (support bars in modular and finger joints)
- Joint anchorage devices

Inspect the following deck drainage elements to see that they are open and functioning:

- Grates
- Deck drains and inlets
- Drainage troughs
- Outlet pipes

Inspect safety features including:

- Bridge rail
- Approach guardrail
- Transitions
- End treatments
- Median barriers

Inspect signs for:

- Placement and condition
- Condition of sign support welds and bolts
- Typical signs include:
  - Bridge object marker signs
  - Bridge posting signs
  - Vertical clearance signs

- Lateral clearance signs
- Narrow underpass signs
- Speed limit signs
- Directional or routing signs

Inspect lighting anchorage and lenses on:

- Roadway lighting
- Traffic control signals
- Aerial obstruction lighting
- Navigational lighting
- Sign lighting

**Superstructures:** Inspect to verify dimensions and connections (integrity of welds and tightness of bolts) for main supporting members. Thoroughly inspect all the main supporting members including:

- Beams and girders
- Floor beams and stringers
- Steel gusset plates
- Trusses
- Catenary and suspender cables
- Eye bar chains
- Arch ribs
- Frames
- Pins and hanger plates
- Lateral tension rods
- Longitudinal shear keys
- Bearings – Note the difference between rocker tilt and a fixed reference line, and the ambient air temperature
- Bracing (lateral, x-brace and diaphragms)

**Substructure:** Reference points should be set, and reference lines scribed for use in checking the piers and bents for tilt. Also inspect for:

- Condition of scour countermeasures
- Settlement
- Vertical movement
- Lateral movement
- Scour
- Rotational movement
- For concrete, failure of material as evidenced by:
  - Cracking
  - Spalling
  - Scaling
  - Crushing
  - Exposed reinforcement

For stone masonry, failure of material as evidenced by:

- Weathering
- Spalling
- Splitting

Mortar cracking and deterioration

For steel, failure of material as evidenced by:

Corrosion

Cracking

Buckling

For timber, failure of material as evidenced by:

Decay

Insects

Vermin damage

Weathering

Fire damage

**Waterways:** On structures over waterways cross sections are to be documented. See the section titled “Stream Channel Documentation” in chapter 500 and Appendix C for detailed instructions on how to create cross sections.

**As Built Plans:** In cases where the design plans for a structure are not available, the bridge inspection office shall prepare “As-Built” plans showing span lengths, beam size and spacing, deck type, and thickness, bracing, bearings, and substructure details. The “As-Built” plans shall be dated and marked with the bridge number. The layout sheet shall be marked to indicate the north direction, the direction of route, and (if over a waterway) the direction of stream flow. The plans in the electronic report uploaded into BrM shall be LEGIBLE. The following items require special attention and documentation:

1. Clearly show beam size. Steel beams details should show original flange width, flange thickness, beam depth, and web thickness. If corrosion has produced section loss, then measure the remaining section to the top flange, web, and bottom flange for each location. Clearly show bracing and splice details and clearly indicate if the beam is continuous or simply supported at each substructure support.
2. Indicate the size of timber deck planking. If a timber deck has been replaced, show the size of the new planks. For timber bents, show pile spacing, pile size, length of cap, cap size, distance from left end of cap to first pile, and distance from left end of cap to the first beam. Any pile or cap beam splices shall also be indicated.
3. Indicate the type and dimensions of the deck-thickness, width curb-to-curb/out-to-out, and curb height and width.

Copies of design plans shall be obtained for bridges designed by the Division of Structural Design, from local governments, and/or Engineering Consulting firms whenever possible. Copies of the design plans or “As-built” plans shall be taken to the bridge site and used during on-site bridge inspections.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection.

All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Routine Inspection (Standard)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Routine Inspections.

**Description:** A Routine Inspection is an inspection with sufficient observations and/or measurements to determine the physical and functional condition of the bridge, to identify any developing problems and/or change from the “Initial” or previously recorded conditions and to ensure that the structure continues to satisfy present service requirements. A Routine Inspection checks all members above, and where accessible by wading or kayaking/boating, below the water level to detect any deficiency(ies) not readily visible. Routine Inspections should always include an updated cross section for those bridges over waterways. See the section titled “Stream Channel Documentation” in chapter 500 and Appendix C for further details. Routine Inspection procedures are also used in Damage and Service Inspections for the bridge elements involved. The Routine Inspection procedures will be applied to all bridges greater than 20’ (6.1 m.) in length. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** Routine Inspections are to be performed at intervals previously discussed in the Interval of Bridge Inspection section.

**Procedures:** Personnel with special skills may be required. When appropriate or necessary to fully ascertain the existence of or the extent of any deficiency(ies), nondestructive tests and/or other physical and chemical tests may need to be performed. The inspection may include a load rating to assess the residual capacity of the member or members, depending on the extent of the deterioration or damage. On small bridges, the Routine Inspection should include all critical elements of the structure, but for complex structures, these inspections may be scheduled separately for defined segments of the bridge or for designated groups of elements, connections, or details that can be efficiently addressed by the same or similar inspection techniques. If the latter option is chosen, each defined bridge element and/or each designated group of elements, connections, or details will be clearly identified as a matter of record, and each will be assigned an interval of inspection. For more details not listed below, see BIRM.

**Approaches:** Check the bridge approaches for smoothness, existence, and condition of guardrail, settlement, erosion, and function of drainage.

**Decks:** Inspect top and bottom of decks for changes in cracking, leaching, scaling, potholes, spalling, and other evidence of deterioration. Inspect asphalt wearing surfaces for evidence of deck deterioration not shown in earlier inspections. If the deck underside cannot be visually inspected due to stay-in-place forms, etc. this will need to be noted in the parent element notes.

**Expansion Joints:** Inspect the joints for alignment, freedom for movement, deterioration, and damage not shown in previous inspections.

**Railings, Sidewalks, and Curbs:** Inspect for changes since previous inspection. Look for misalignment, collision damage, deterioration, and corrosion of anchorage.

**Bridge Drainage:** Inspect the bridge drainage condition.

**Signing:** Inspect sign supports for deterioration, cracking, broken welds, and loose bolts.

**Lighting:** Inspect the bridge lighting system for changed condition since the previous inspection. Look for new collision damage and deterioration of anchorage.

**Deck Overlays:** Inspect the deck overlay for changes in its overall condition since the previous inspection.

**Concrete Deck Inspections:** When performing Routine Inspections on structures over parking lots, pedestrian walkways, and especially public roads, if deck deterioration and delamination are detected on the bottom of the deck, the inspector shall sound all suspected areas of the bottom of the bridge deck to determine the “soundness” of the concrete and remove (at that time) all loose scaled and de-bonded concrete over areas subject to any vehicle traffic flow or pedestrian traffic. The interruption to traffic flow, necessary for such inspection measures, is justified in the interest of public safety. If no areas of bottom of deck deterioration and/or spalled concrete are found, inspection may proceed as normal. If the deteriorated areas of the bottom of the bridge deck are larger than the inspector can remove at the time of inspection, District Bridge Crew shall be notified to remove all loose concrete immediately. If these areas are larger than District forces can repair, District bridge inspection shall notify Central Office Contract Ready Proposal Section of the need for assistance in doing deck repairs by contract. Regional forces shall install temporary plywood boards between beams so as not to allow concrete to fall on traffic below. The bridge will be placed on a priority list for contract repair plans development.

**Superstructure:** Check of all structural members for changes since the previous inspection. These changes may be due to deterioration, damage, and fatigue.

**Steel Beams, Girders and Box Sections:**

- Primary structural steel members should be inspected for changes in section and checked for out-of-plane bending in webs or connecting plates. Compression flanges should be checked for buckling.
- Box members should be entered and inspected from within where accessible.
- Check for fatigue cracks near welded ends of stiffeners and gusset plates.
- Nonredundant steel tension members shall have a NSTM inspection defined as a hands-on inspection of NSTM or member components that may include visual or other nondestructive evaluation.
- Weathering steel structures should be inspected for changes at details or other conditions which promote continuous wetting of the steel or pitting of the steel surface.

**Reinforced Concrete Beams and Girders:**

- Inspect all reinforced concrete superstructures for changes in cracking, spalling and delamination. Check the position of the girders, on the bearing seats, for excessive movement or misalignment.

**Prestressed Concrete Beams, Girders and Box Sections:**

- Inspect prestressed concrete members for increased cracking or spalling, look for evidence of rust at cracks.
- Identify any exposed or broken prestressed strands. Report any exposed and/or broken strands and their location to the Load Rating Section.

**Floor Systems:**

- Inspect stringers, floor beams, and overhang brackets for new cracking and loss of section due to rust.
- Inspect expansion devices for freedom of movement and condition of seal (leaking, strip seal joints).

**Trusses:**

- Inspect for changes in alignment of the trusses, bowed or kinked compression members that were not shown in the last report. Inspect the trusses and bracing members for traffic damage.
- Check the condition of all pins and connections for changed conditions.

**Cables:**

- Inspect cables for breakage, fraying, and surface pitting.

**Diaphragms and Cross Frames:**

- Inspect diaphragms and cross frames on steel bridges for new cracking particularly at the points of attachment to main structural elements. Welded attachment plates in the tensile zones of girders are fatigue sensitive and may induce out-of-plane bending in girder webs. These locations should be inspected for new cracking.

**Lateral Bracing, Portals, and Sway Frames:**

- Inspect lateral bracing and sway frame connection plates for new fatigue cracking and loss of section. Inspect truss portal members for new collision damage or misalignment.

**Rivets, Bolts, and Welded Connections:**

- Sound suspected loose bolts with a hammer for audible sounds of distress and movement.
- Riveted connections should be inspected for loss of rivet heads and condition of the joint. Suspected loose rivets should be sounded with a hammer.
- Welded connections should be inspected for new fatigue cracks.

**Bearings:**

- Inspect bearings for proper functioning and check anchor bolts to see that the nuts are properly tightened. Check concrete around the anchor bolts for cracking that may indicate improper functioning of bearings.

**Paint:**

- Inspect the paint on the structure and make a judgment on its condition. Document any increases in corrosion which has occurred since the previous inspection.

**Utilities:**

- Inspect utility lines attached to bridges for failure of the utility or its attachment system.

**Substructure:** A Routine Inspection of the substructure of a bridge consists of an examination and recording of changes in signs of damage, deterioration, movement, and if in flowing water, evidence of changes in stream bed elevations due to scour or channel migration.

**Abutments:** Inspect abutment caps and bridge seats for changes in cracking and deterioration since the previous inspection. Investigate for foundation changes due to scour. Examine all concrete surfaces for changes in cracking and deterioration. Check for changes in horizontal and vertical position of the superstructure relative to the abutment. Check encased structural steel for deterioration and movement relative to the concrete. Inspect masonry joints and all walls for changes due to rotation or shifting. Inspect abutment drains and weep holes for changes in the drainage. Inspect foundations and piling for changes due to erosion and scour condition or riprap.

**Piers and Bents:** Inspect caps and bridge seats for changes since the previous inspection. Inspect for increased scour/and or erosion damage or undercutting. Exposed piling should be inspected for changes in soundness. Inspect riprap for changes in stability. Examine exposed concrete, steel, and stone masonry for changes which have occurred since the last inspection. Inspect for changes in the vertical and lateral position. Note increases in drift and soil deposits.

**Bridge Stability and Movements:** Check the structure for changes in the vertical and horizontal position. Examine rockers, rollers and hanger elements for movement or inclinations. Compare with notes from previous inspection.

**Waterways:** Updated ground line cross-sectional views for any structure over water are required to be included in Routine Inspections. See the section titled “Stream Channel Documentation” in chapter 500 and Appendix C for detailed instructions on how to create cross sections.

**Structures with SRM/IRM:** Review the SRM/IRM inspection procedures in the bridge file. Routine inspections must include evidence of visual inspection (photos), descriptions of qualifying members, and document any other damage that may compromise alternate load-paths to confirm the eligibility of members designated as SRM/IRM. Examples of defects that would require an IRM or SRM to be inspected as a NSTM would include defects that reduce structural capacity or stability, impact or fire damage, and presence of repairs or retrofits without a significant history of performance.

**No Underwater Inspection Required:** If a structure is over water and the water depth is less than 3.5 feet, perform a visual inspection and probing of the channel bed along substructure units. If water is over 3.5 feet, kayak/boat access will be required. If substructure units are habitually surrounded by water 6ft or deeper, the structure should be added to the Underwater Inspection list.

**Report:** To an even greater extent than is necessary for the “Initial Inspection”, the activities, procedures, and findings of a “Routine Inspection” must be well documented. All the inspection data must be assembled into an electronic “Bridge Inspection Report”. See the section titled “Outline of Required Report Sections” for the order of material in the electronic Bridge Inspection Report and uploaded and updated in BrM.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snoopers/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Routine Inspection (Substandard)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Substandard Inspections.

**Description:** A Substandard Inspection is an inspection with sufficient observations and/or measurements to determine the physical and functional condition of the bridge, to identify any developing problems and/or change from the “Initial” or previously recorded conditions and to ensure that the structure continues to satisfy present service requirements. A Substandard Inspection checks all members above and, where accessible by wading or kayaking/boating, below the water level to detect any deficiency(ies) not readily visible. Substandard Inspections should always include an updated cross section for those bridges over waterways. See the section titled “Stream Channel Documentation” in chapter 500 and Appendix C for further details. Substandard Inspection procedures are also used in Special Inspections for Impact for the bridge elements involved. The Substandard Inspection procedures will be applied to all bridges greater than 20’ (6.1 m) in length that have been recommended for load postings less than the legal allowable load for route which the structure carries and structures that are substandard due to restricted horizontal or vertical clearances and have primary structural members exposed to vehicular impact (e.g., through trusses, through girders, pony trusses etc.). A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** Substandard Inspections are to be performed at intervals not to exceed twelve months.

**Procedures:** Personnel with special skills may be required. When appropriate or necessary to fully ascertain the existence of or the extent of any deficiency(ies), nondestructive tests and/or other physical and chemical tests may need to be performed. The inspection may include a load rating to assess the residual capacity of the member or members, depending on the extent of the deterioration or damage. On small bridges, the Sub-standard Inspection should include all critical elements of the structure, but for complex structures, these inspections may be scheduled separately for defined segments of the bridge or for designated groups of elements, connections, or details that can be efficiently addressed by the same or similar inspection techniques. If the latter option is chosen, each defined bridge element and/or each designated group of elements, connections, or details will be clearly identified as a matter of record, and each will be assigned an interval of inspection. For more details not listed below, see BIRM.

**Posting Signage:** Check to assure proper signage, as required in MUTCD, is posted at each approach to bridge with recommended maximum loading for each type of loading. Mark corresponding fields in bridge inspection report detailing whether posting is present or missing at each approach with actual posting implementations observed.

**Approaches:** Check the bridge approaches for smoothness, existence, and condition of guardrail, settlement, erosion, and function of drainage.

**Decks:** Inspect top and bottom of decks for changes in cracking, leaching, scaling, potholes, spalling, and other evidence of deterioration. Inspect asphalt wearing surfaces for evidence of deck deterioration not shown in earlier inspections. If the deck underside cannot be visually inspected due to stay-in-place forms, etc. this will need to be noted in the parent element notes.

**Expansion Joints:** Inspect the joints for alignment, freedom for movement, deterioration, and damage not shown in previous inspections.

**Railings, Sidewalks, and Curbs:** Inspect for changes since previous inspection. Look for misalignment, collision damage, deterioration, and corrosion of anchorage.

**Bridge Drainage:** Inspect the bridge drainage condition.

**Signing:** Inspect sign supports for deterioration, cracking, broken welds, and loose bolts.

**Lighting:** Inspect the bridge lighting system for changed condition since the previous inspection. Look for new collision damage and deterioration of anchorage.

**Deck Overlays:** Inspect the deck overlay for changes in its overall condition since the previous inspection.

**Concrete Deck Inspections:** When performing Substandard Inspections on structures over parking lots, pedestrian walkways, and especially public roads, if deck deterioration and delamination are detected on the bottom of the deck, the inspector shall sound all suspected areas of the bottom of the bridge deck to determine the “soundness” of the concrete and remove (at that time) all loose scaled and de-bonded concrete over areas subject to any vehicle traffic flow or pedestrian traffic. The interruption to traffic flow, necessary for such inspection measures, is justified in the interest of public safety. If no areas of bottom of deck deterioration and/or spalled concrete are found, inspection may proceed as normal. If the deteriorated areas of the bottom of the bridge deck are larger than the inspector can remove at the time of inspection, District Bridge Crew shall be notified to remove all loose concrete immediately. If these areas are larger than District forces can repair, District bridge inspection shall notify Central Office Contract Ready Proposal Section of the need for assistance in doing deck repairs by contract. Regional forces shall install temporary plywood boards between beams so as not to allow concrete to fall on traffic below. The bridge will be placed on a priority list for contract repair plans development.

**Superstructure:** Check of all structural members for changes since the previous inspection. These changes may be due to deterioration, damage, and fatigue.

**Steel Beams, Girders and Box Sections:**

- Primary structural steel members should be inspected for changes in section and checked for out-of-plane bending in webs or connecting plates. Compression flanges should be checked for buckling.
- Box members should be entered and inspected from within where accessible.
- Check for fatigue cracks near welded ends of stiffeners and gusset plates.
- Nonredundant steel tension members shall have a NSTM inspection defined as a hands-on inspection of NSTM or member components that may include visual or other nondestructive evaluation.
- Weathering steel structures should be inspected for changes at details or other conditions which promote continuous wetting of the steel or pitting of the steel surface.

**Reinforced Concrete Beams and Girders:**

- Inspect all reinforced concrete superstructures for changes in cracking, spalling and delamination. Check the position of the girders, on the bearing seats, for excessive movement or misalignment.

**Prestressed Concrete Beams, Girders and Box Sections:**

- Inspect prestressed concrete members for increased cracking or spalling, look for evidence of rust at cracks.

- Identify any exposed or broken prestressed strands. Report any exposed and/or broken strands and their location to the Load Rating Section.

**Floor Systems:**

- Inspect stringers, floor beams, and overhang brackets for new cracking and loss of section due to rust.
- Inspect expansion devices for freedom of movement and condition of seal (leaking, strip seal joints).

**Trusses:**

- Inspect for changes in alignment of the trusses, bowed or kinked compression members that were not shown in the last report. Inspect the trusses and bracing members for traffic damage.
- Check the condition of all pins and connections for changed conditions.

**Cables:**

- Inspect cables for breakage, fraying, and surface pitting.

**Diaphragms and Cross Frames:**

- Inspect diaphragms and cross frames on steel bridges for new cracking particularly at the points of attachment to main structural elements. Welded attachment plates in the tensile zones of girders are fatigue sensitive and may induce out-of-plane bending in girder webs. These locations should be inspected for new cracking.

**Lateral Bracing, Portals, and Sway Frames:**

- Inspect lateral bracing and sway frame connection plates for new fatigue cracking and loss of section. Inspect truss portal members for new collision damage or misalignment.

**Rivets, Bolts, and Welded Connections:**

- Sound suspected loose bolts with a hammer for audible sounds of distress and movement.
- Riveted connections should be inspected for loss of rivet heads and condition of the joint. Suspected loose rivets should be sounded with a hammer.
- Welded connections should be inspected for new fatigue cracks.

**Bearings:**

- Inspect bearings for proper functioning and check anchor bolts to see that the nuts are properly tightened. Check concrete around the anchor bolts for cracking that may indicate improper functioning of bearings.

**Paint:**

- Inspect the paint on the structure and make a judgment on its condition. Document any increases in corrosion which has occurred since the previous inspection.

**Utilities:**

- Inspect utility lines attached to bridges for failure of the utility or its attachment system.

**Substructure:** A Substandard Inspection of the sub-structure of a bridge consists of an examination and recording of changes in signs of damage, deterioration, movement, and if in flowing water, evidence of changes in stream bed elevations due to scour or channel migration.

**Abutments:** Inspect abutment caps and bridge seats for changes in cracking and deterioration since the previous inspection. Investigate for foundation changes due to scour. Examine all concrete surfaces for changes in cracking and deterioration. Check for changes in horizontal and vertical position of the superstructure relative to the abutment. Check encased structural steel for deterioration and movement relative to the concrete. Inspect masonry joints and all walls for changes due to rotation or shifting. Inspect abutment drains and weep holes for changes in the drainage. Inspect foundations and piling for changes due to erosion and scour condition or riprap.

**Piers and Bents:** Inspect caps and bridge seats for changes since the previous inspection. Inspect for increased scour/and or erosion damage or undercutting. Exposed piling should be inspected for changes in soundness. Inspect riprap for changes in stability. Examine exposed concrete, steel, and stone masonry for changes which have occurred since the last inspection. Inspect for changes in the vertical and lateral position. Note increases in drift and soil deposits.

**Bridge Stability and Movements:** Check the structure for changes in the vertical and horizontal position. Examine rockers, rollers and hanger elements for movement or inclinations. Compare with notes from previous inspection.

**Waterways:** Updated ground line cross-sectional views for any structure over water are required to be included in Substandard Inspections. See the section titled “Stream Channel Documentation” in chapter 500 and Appendix C for detailed instructions on how to create cross sections.

**Structures with SRM/IRM:** Review the SRM/IRM inspection procedures in the bridge file. Routine inspections must include evidence of visual inspection (photos), descriptions of qualifying members, and document any other damage that may compromise alternate load-paths to confirm the eligibility of members designated as SRM/IRM. Examples of defects that would require an IRM or SRM to be inspected as a NSTM would include defects that reduce structural capacity or stability, impact or fire damage, and presence of repairs or retrofits without a significant history of performance.

**Report:** To an even greater extent than is necessary for the “Initial Inspection”, the activities, procedures, and findings of a “Substandard Inspection” must be well documented. All the inspection data must be assembled into an electronic “Bridge Inspection Report” and uploaded and updated in BrM.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## BrM Element Level Inspection

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Bridge Element Level Inspections.

**Description:** For more in-depth information on performing Element Level Bridge inspection, see the AASHTO Manual for Bridge Element Inspection Current Edition provided by KYTC. This manual is designed to aid the bridge inspector in assessing and inspecting bridges using element level. MBEI uses NATIONAL BRIDGE ELEMENTS (NBEs), BRIDGE MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS (BMEs), and AGENCY-DEVELOPED ELEMENTS (ADEs) to describe the structural elements of a bridge, such as decks, slabs, girders, trusses, floor beams, stringers, hinges, columns, abutments, pier caps, railing, expansion joints, bearing devices, culverts, and wings on culverts, etc. Each element in the MBEI has condition state language, unit of measure, and notes regarding environment assignment, quantification, and special cases. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

### Definitions of MBEI Terms:

**Condition State:** This describes the current condition of the element. An element can have from one to four states of condition state language, with 1 being the best condition and 4 being the worst. The condition state language for each element is described in the MBEI.

**Element:** An element is a fundamental part of a bridge for which condition is assessed. The elements set presented within the Manual includes two types: identified as National Bridge Elements (NBEs) or Bridge Management elements (BMEs). The combination of these two element types comprises the full AASHTO element set, but to accommodate elements that cannot be captured with NBEs and BMEs, KYTC has its own Agency Developed Elements (ADEs). All the elements, whether they are NBEs, BMEs, or ADEs have the same general condition assessment characteristics.

**NATIONAL BRIDGE ELEMENTS (NBEs):** The National Bridge Elements represent the primary structural components of bridge necessary to determine the overall condition and safety of the primary load carrying members. The NBEs are a refinement of the deck, superstructure, substructure, and culvert condition ratings defined in the Federal Highway Administration's Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges. Additional elements included in this section are bridge rail and bearings. The NBEs are designed to remain consistent from agency to agency across the country to facilitate and standardize the capture of bridge element conditions at the national level. In order to capture the diversity of new element design types and materials, many elements in this category have an "other" element type defined.

**BRIDGE MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS (BMEs):** Bridge Management Elements include components of bridges such as joints and protective systems that are typically managed by agencies utilizing Bridge Management Systems. Approach slabs are also considered BMEs. The BMEs are defined with a recommended set of condition assessment language that can be modified to suit the agencies' needs as these elements are not intended to be utilized for the purposes of national policymaking. The BMEs defined within this manual were purposefully left general in nature to provide the flexibility to develop agency specific elements that best suit the local bridge management practices. Agencies may choose to develop additional BMEs, as necessary, following the agency-developed element conventions discussed in the AASHTO Manual for Bridge Element Inspection, Appendix A. When considering additional elements, the

agency should consider such factors as element performance, deterioration rates, feasible actions, and preservation costs, as well as the practical considerations of training and inspection costs.

**AGENCY-DEVELOPED ELEMENTS (ADEs):** The elements presented within provide the flexibility for an agency to define custom elements in accordance with the defined element framework that may be sub-elements of NBEs or BMEs or may be agency-defined elements without ties to the elements defined in this manual. By defining a comprehensive set of bridge elements necessary for robust bridge management and the minimum set of elements necessary to assess the condition of primary components of bridges, this manual provides a flexible element set that can be tailored to the needs of all agencies. The identification numbers 800 and above are not used in this manual for any elements and are reserved for agency purposes. See below a list of our current ADEs or KYTC Specific Elements with condition states.

KYTC ADEs that are considered structural elements and exist as part of the Bridge or Culvert shall be captured. For example, Tension Rods, Drains, Longitudinal Shear Keys, Curbs, Culvert Headwalls, Culvert Wingwalls, Sidewalks, Steel Closed Web/Box Cross Girders. Quantities are 1 or linear feet. All other ADEs will be captured on an as-needed basis. For example, Channel Drift, Debris on and around superstructure, Embankment Erosion, Utilities, Channel Alignment, etc. See Chapter 600 for complete list of ADEs.

**Environment:** One of four classifications that describes the rate of deterioration of an element:

- Benign
- Low
- Moderate
- Severe

**Typically, all elements in Kentucky are placed in Environment 3 – Moderate. BrM will default to 3.**

**Scenario:** A Scenario is a part of the BrM computer program that uses inspection data along with other data such as material costs, inflation, and NBI data to predict bridge repair cost and/or replacement over a programmed period.

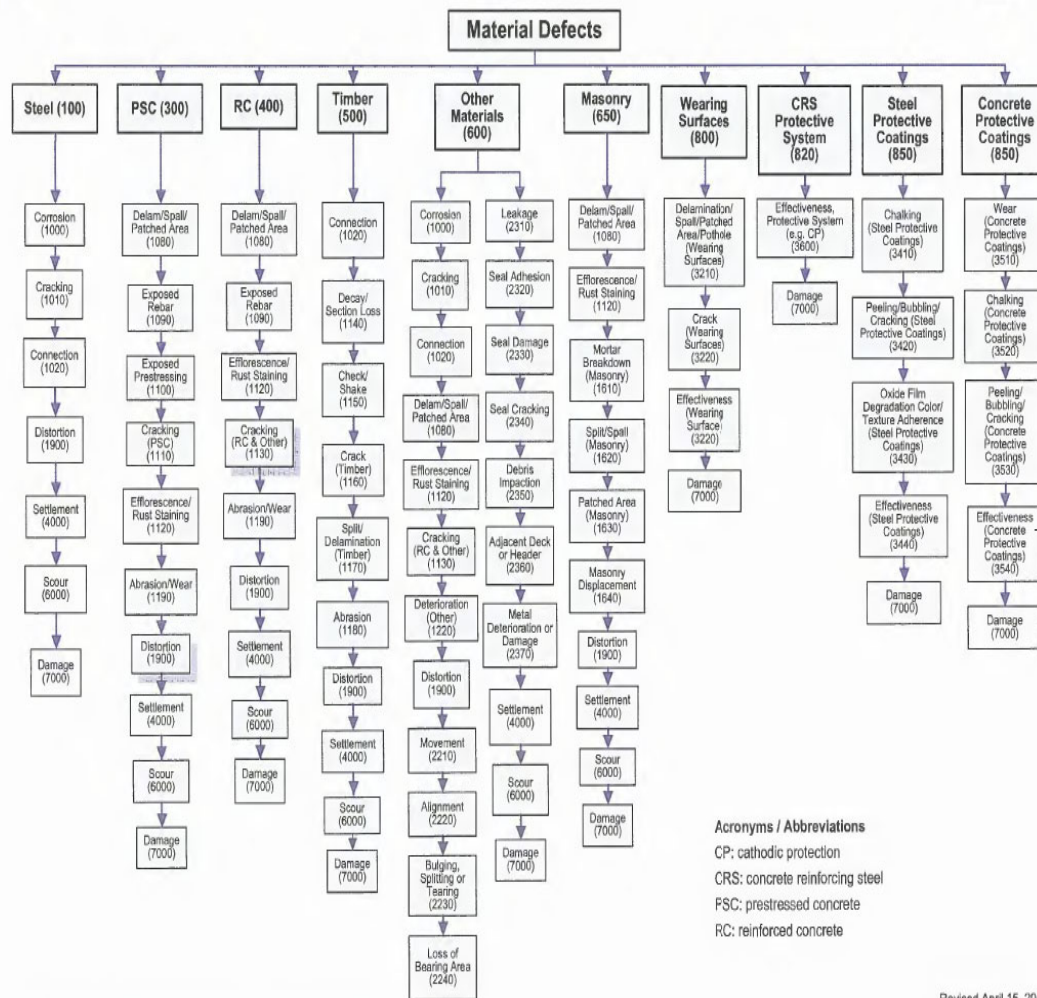
**Defects:** Bridge inspections based on the MBEI consist of defining the elements (pieces of the bridge) and total quantities that exist at each bridge. The condition of each element is determined by performing a field inspection and recording quantities of the element that have identified defects that correlate to the severity of the defects defined in the particular condition state definition of this manual. The condition assessment is complete when the appropriate portion of the total quantity is stratified over the defined condition states. For agencies utilizing bridge management systems, the appropriate element defects, and environment shall be recorded for use in deterioration modeling.

In this manual, the element represents the aggregate condition of the defined element inclusive of all defects. The specific listing of all defects is optional; however, the element condition must be inclusive of all defined defects. Element defects are typically to be used when the element reaches Condition State 2 or lower and they essentially act to break down the overall element condition into one or more specific observed problems. The defects defined within this manual shall always assume the units of the element with which they are associated. For example, the scour defect may be applied to a column or a pier wall. The defect language is the same for both elements; however, the units for the column defect would be each and the

units for the pier wall would be linear feet. In some cases, multiple defects may operate in the same defined space. In this case, the inspector shall report the defect in the most severe condition state. If two defects in the same condition state operate in the same defined space, the inspector shall determine the predominant defect for reporting. For example, if a reinforced concrete bridge deck is cracked throughout and has a spall in a portion of the deck, the spalling would likely be determined to be the predominant defect.

This manual attempts to cover the vast majority of all bridge elements found on highway bridges in the United States. During an inspection, the inspector may find materials or elements that are not defined. In these cases, the inspector should use judgment to select the closest element match or use the "other" element type. In a similar vein, there may be cases when the specific condition observed in the field is not defined in this manual. In these cases, the inspector should use the general description of the condition states to determine the appropriate condition.

*Defects and How They Correlate with NBEs and BMEs*



Revised April 15, 2013

Figure D-1 Material Defects (courtesy of Federal Highway Administration)

**Interval:** BrM Element Level Inspections are to be performed at intervals previously discussed in the Interval of Bridge Inspection section and are completed at the same time as routine, NSTM, or underwater inspections.

**Procedures:** It is important to note that the collection of element condition data does not substitute for traditional NBI safety inspections. Narrative descriptions, photographs, sketches, and data for all other NBI items are collected in the Routine Inspection. Furthermore, element condition data should not be relied on as the only means of determining the seriousness of a defect. A mid-span vertical crack in a girder is certainly more critical on a simple span bridge than is a similar crack near the end of the span; however, the element condition state description would be the same for both cracks. It is therefore very important to use standard procedures for identifying critical findings and assuring that prompt remedial action is taken.

**Identification of Elements:** For the purpose of accurate coding, elements are defined as portions of a bridge which perform load-carrying functions or are safety features for the entire bridge. To properly code a bridge using element level inspection methods, the inspector will identify the appropriate elements for that bridge and provide the appropriate quantity of each element. Note that elements have different units of measure, typically EACH, LINEAR FEET and SQUARE FEET.

**Estimating Quantities:** Quantities of elements are typically estimated based on the number of elements times the span length or bridge width. For example, If the deck is 20 feet wide O/O and 30 feet in length the calculated area is  $20' \times 30' = 600$  square feet of area. Wearing surface will be calculated  $C/C \times$  the length. If there are 10 floor beams on a structure and the bridge width is 30 feet, you can estimate the total quantity as  $10 \times 30 = 300$  lf. For protective coatings reference the ASCI Steel Manual, plans, or the KYTC Barrier Multipliers located in the N:\BRMAINT\BrM & Bridge Element References. Also, see section 600 for Bridge Element Reference Material. For many elements, decisions need to be made relative to the limits of measurement or conventions that should be used in determining total quantities.

**The Initial Assessment:** Before a bridge can be inspected, the elements and their corresponding environments and quantities must be determined. This is done most easily by using the original plans. The individual elements are identified and recorded. Each element is then assigned an environment number. This environment number tells BrM at what rate the element will deteriorate. A 1 indicates that the environment of the bridge is considered benign where a 4 would indicate a severe environment. In general, all elements in Kentucky are placed in environment 3 (Moderate). Each element also requires a quantity. These quantities can be computed using the original plans and later 'visually verified' at the bridge site. Most elements, such as girders, railing, abutments, culverts, and expansion joints, are quantified in a linear unit of measure (feet). Others, such as columns and bearing devices, are quantified by how many there are (or each). Decks, wearing surface, and protective coating will be area, square feet.

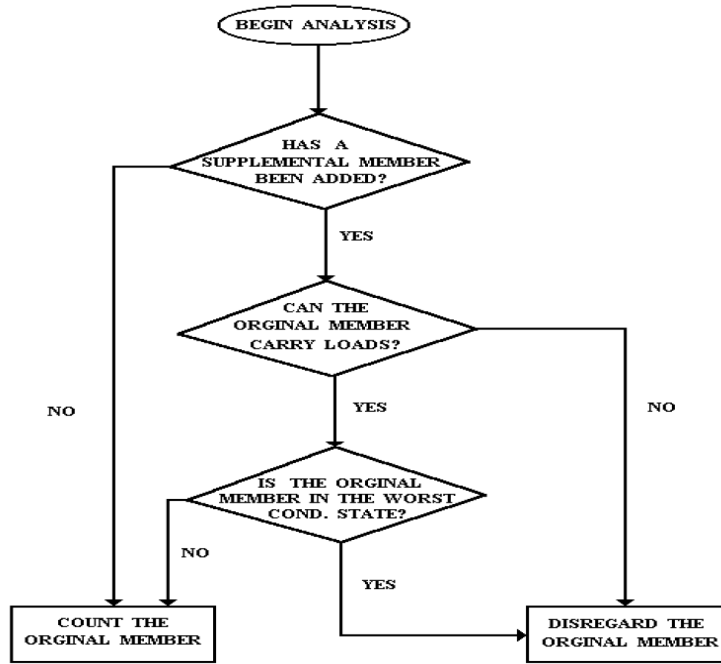
**The Inspection:** Once the initial assessment is completed, the actual inspection can begin. The condition state language describes the criteria by which portions of an element are rated and placed in a corresponding condition state. Each element has four condition states (Condition State 1 being the best condition) which describe the deterioration level of the element. A new bridge may have problems and they should be recorded in the element inspection. As a rule of thumb, elements that cannot be inspected either above ground or underwater should not be coded. Examples of these type elements might include certain bearing designs, joints, and piles.

Condition data cannot be collected for elements that are not visible for inspection. One of the main goals of collecting quantified condition state data is to enable the prediction and tracking of deterioration rates for various elements. Giving each element a quantity allows for a detailed assessment of the element's condition. MBEI allows for each element to have portions with different deteriorations to be placed in different condition states. In other words, a given element is not restricted to being placed entirely in one condition state. For example, a reinforced concrete culvert (Element 241) has a cracked region with leaching and staining, but the remainder of the culvert is in good condition. In this case, a couple feet of the culvert are placed in Condition State 2, with the remainder of the culvert being in Condition State 1. A defect can now be added for cracking (if you decide that is the predominate defect). This quantity cannot exceed the parent element quantity in Condition State 2. For example, see section 600 for Bridge Element Reference Material.

Decks and slabs are now assessed slightly different. We can now put the deck in varying condition states. For example, if you have 600 square feet of deck (Element 12) and have 6 square feet of exposed rebar (Defect 1090) with measurable section loss, 6 square feet will be in condition state 3 of the parent deck Element 12 and the remainder can remain in condition state 1 or 2. The quantities for decks and slabs are calculated in square feet (Length X Width O/O).

Certain types of deterioration not covered by the condition state language for the elements are addressed with the use of defects. Defects are similar to elements in that they have condition states, which describe the deterioration level of the element. Defects, however, describe a condition of the bridge and are used only when a problem exists. For example, Delamination/Spall/Patched area (Defect 1080) is used only if delamination/spall/patched areas exist in the surface of the deck. If there are no delamination/spall/patched areas in the deck, then the defect is not coded. The condition state language for the defects is written so that Condition State 1 indicates in most defects that there is no problem, but in a 'minor problem' or 'minor deterioration' rather than good condition as seen in the element condition state language.

**Supplemental Members:** When supplemental members have been added to a structure, such as new timber piles added to replace deteriorated piles or a girder added to reduce load on existing girders, the flow chart below should be used to determine the appropriate quantity of the element that should be included for MBEI purposes. Occasions will arise where original members have been completely replaced and no longer serve any structural purpose. It is not necessary to collect element data if the member is no longer serving any structural purpose.



**Distribution:** All element data shall be entered into BrM.

**Loading Inspections into the BrM Database:** All inspection input can be accessed through the BrM website.

**Condition States and NBI Ratings:**

CS1 → Good                      NBI → 9, 8, 7  
 CS2 → Fair                      NBI → 6, 5  
 CS3 → Poor                      NBI → 4, 3  
 CS4 → Severe                    NBI → 2, 1, 0

Condition State			
1	2	3	4
GOOD	FAIR	POOR	SEVERE

NBI Condition Ratings	
7-9	<b>Good Condition</b> • Routine maintenance
5-6	<b>Fair Condition</b> • Preventative maintenance or minor rehabilitation
4	<b>Poor Condition</b> • Major rehabilitation or replacement • Serious or Critical • Emergency repair or high priority major rehabilitation or replacement • Unless closely monitored it may be necessary to close until corrective action can be taken. • Imminent Failure or Failed • Major rehabilitation or replacement • Bridge is closed
2-3	
0-1	

## Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Inspection (Fracture Critical Inspection)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting inspections of Nonredundant Steel Tension bridge members.

### Description:

**Nonredundant Steel Tension Member (NSTM):** As defined by FHWA, is "a primary steel member fully or partially in tension, and without load path redundancy, system redundancy or internal redundancy, whose failure may cause a portion of the entire bridge to collapse".

**NSTM Inspection:** A hands-on inspection of a nonredundant steel tension member

**Redundancy:** The ability of other members to help carry the load when a member becomes weak or fails. These other members have the capacity to temporarily carry additional load to prevent collapse of the bridge. On non-redundant bridges, the redistribution of load may not be possible or may cause additional members to also fail, resulting in a partial or total collapse of the bridge. There are three basic types of redundancy in bridge design, however, only load path redundancy defines a NSTM. Load path redundant bridge designs have three or more main load carrying members (load paths). If one member fails, load would be redistributed to the other members and bridge failure would not occur.

**Failure Mechanics:** Describing the process by which a member fails when subjected to fatigue is called failure mechanics. Fatigue is the primary cause of failure in nonredundant steel tension members. The fatigue failure process of a member consists of the following three phases:

1. **Crack initiation:** A crack first initiates from points of stress concentration in structural details. Stress concentrations can result from flaws, geometric details, or out-of-plane distortions. The most critical conditions for crack initiation at structural details are those combining:
  - a. High stress concentrations due to flaws
  - b. High stress concentrations due to geometric details
  - c. High stress concentrations due to out-of-plane distortions
2. **Crack propagation:** Once a fatigue crack is initiated, applied cyclic stresses propagate the crack across the section of the member until it reaches a critical size, at which time the member fractures.
3. **Fracture:** Fracture of a member is separation of the member into two parts. The fracture of a critical member causes the span, or a portion of it to collapse.

The most critical conditions for fatigue crack initiation are those which involve stress concentrations. The need to connect girders, stringers, floor beams, diaphragms, bracing, truss members, hangers, and other members makes it impossible to completely avoid stress concentrations. Bridge structures, particularly those that are welded, cannot be fabricated without details which cause some level of stress concentrations. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** NSTM Inspections are to be performed at intervals previously discussed in the Interval of Bridge Inspection section. Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Inspections may be performed in conjunction with Initial or Routine Inspections. The inspection schedule can be adjusted to provide more frequent inspections based on the condition of the bridge's NSTMs.

**Procedures:** The Central Office and District Offices shall maintain a NSTM master list of all bridges that require nonredundant steel tension member inspection. For each bridge on the NSTM master list, descriptions and/or sketches identifying the location of the NSTMs, the required nonredundant steel tension member inspection interval, and detailed inspection procedures shall become a permanent part of the electronic bridge file. For more details not listed below, see BIRM.

The District Bridge Engineer shall prepare an inspection plan to identify unique requirements of the specific bridge and to specify the inspection methods to be used. A Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Access Procedures form will need to be filled out and uploaded to the Multimedia Tab under the Bridge Context. (see [Exhibit #9306](#)).

The NSTM Inspection is conducted in a systematic and organized manner to minimize the possibility of overlooking any NSTM bridge element. A nonredundant steel tension member inspection is performed on all NSTMs at the prescribed interval. The inspector is required to pay particular attention to fatigue prone areas of the NSTMs. The inspector shall perform arm's length inspections on NSTMs identified in plans or listing and may include NDT methods. If any NDT methods are required, the inspector should identify on the NSTM diagram or inspection report. Information to include are which members require NDT and the type of NDT performed.

Inspection procedures for NSTMs shall comply with those presented in the BIRM. The "Procedures" section lists in detail the steps required to inspect NSTM for cracks.

Risk factors to consider for inspection procedures include, but not limited to:

- Fatigue and fracture prone details (see BIRM section 6.4.5 Figure 6.4.43 and section 6.4.8)
- Load posted
- Problematic materials
- Superstructure condition code of 4 or less
- Poor welding techniques
- Subject to overloads or impact damage
- Potential out-of-plane distortion details
- Older service life
- Previous cracking or repairs
- Removal of debris
- Source of prior cracking
- High ADTT (either  $ADTT > 5,000$  or state defined criteria)
- Cold service temperatures

**Reports:** All the NSTM Inspection data is to be assembled in an electronic "NSTM Inspection Report" and uploaded and updated in BrM. Inspectors should note in the inspection report that every NSTM was inspected in accordance with the procedures.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for "District Review". The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow "Delay of Inspection Procedures" located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Internal or System Redundancy in Steel Tension Members

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting inspections of steel tension bridge members that meet one of the following criteria: 1) Previously identified as Nonredundant Steel Tension bridge members but have been analyzed and designated as System Redundant Members (SRM) or Internally Redundant Members (IRM) or 2) New structures originally determined to be SRM/IRM. These inspections will be a required Special Inspection with specific SRM/IRM inspection procedures.

**Description:** The potential for sudden fracture and the need for redundancy have long been recognized in the design of steel bridge components. The newly implemented FHWA National bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS), published in May 2022, establishes new terms that govern the classification of steel bridge members subjected to tension, specifically how redundancy is achieved. Three types of redundancy are defined: load path, system, and internal. Load path redundancy is established by demonstrating that the fracture of one component of a member will not propagate through the entire cross-section. Steel tension members without redundancy are classified as Nonredundant Steel Tension members (NSTM), previously Fracture Critical member (FCM), which are subjected to additional requirements for material, fabrication, and in-service inspection. Contrary to the FHWA *memo Inspection on Non-Redundant Steel Tension Members* date May 9, 2022, not all structures with three or more primary load-carrying members can be considered load path redundant. Therefore, it is required that all structure configurations with 3 or fewer load carrying primary members be submitted to KYTC for load path redundancy determination before moving forward in design with a load path redundant assumption. Determination of system or internal redundancy is not required for load path redundant members. Traditionally, all members that did not have load path redundancy have been designated as NSTM without considering if the member has system redundancy or the performance of the structure following the fracture of the member at one critical location of the NSTM. Division of Structural Design has developed procedures to allow for the identification and the analysis of members without load path redundancy to be designated as System Redundancy Members (SRM) or Internally Redundant Member (IRM). These procedures can be found in Appendix F in this Manual or Section 501-9 in the Structural Design Manual. Each structure designated SRM or IRM shall have an “Internal or System Redundancy in Steel Tension Member Inspection Procedures” document in the bridge file adhering to Division of Structural Design procedure. The bridge file will also include either the SRM/IRM evaluation calculations or a link to the location where they can be found. Inspectors performing the Special Inspections shall hold the Team Leader qualifications with the NSTM inspection endorsement.

**Interval:** SRM/IRM Inspections are to be performed at intervals documented in the “Internal or System Redundancy in Steel Tension Member Inspection Procedures”. If a member has been determined to have System or Internal redundancy, it no longer requires a NSTM inspection. Routine bridge inspection shall still be performed in intervals as required by 23 CFR Part 650 Subpart C. Inspectors performing the special inspection shall hold the Team Leader qualifications with the NSTM inspection endorsement. While these special inspections need to be hands-on, they do not need to satisfy all the requirements associated with a traditional NSTM inspection.

**Bridges with SRMs:**

- A special inspection shall occur within 12 months after a newly constructed bridge is opened to traffic to establish the baseline condition of the SRM/IRM.
- Existing structures may use the previous NSTM inspection as the baseline for establishing the special inspection interval.
- Subsequent special inspection interval shall be determined by the design team in conjunction with KYTC to determine an appropriate inspection interval. NCHRP Report 782 can be a useful tool to determine what an appropriate interval should be. The maximum interval is 96 months.
- Special Inspection shall be targeted to find complete fractures at all cross-sections of the SRM, any other damage that may compromise the alternative load-paths that the SRM analysis identified, or any other damage that may invalidate the SRM designation.

**Bridges with IRMs:**

- A special inspection shall occur within 12 months after a newly constructed bridge is opened to traffic to establish the baseline condition of the SRM/IRM.
- Existing structures may use the previous NSTM inspection as the baseline for establishing the special inspection interval.
- Special Inspections shall be targeted to identify completely factored individual member components anywhere along the length of IRMs and any other damage that may invalidate the IRM designation.
- Subsequent special inspection intervals shall be determined by estimating the remaining fatigue life in the faulted state, following the guidance in Section 3 of the GSBSM-1-UL, with a maximum interval of 96 months.

**Procedures:** The Central Office and District Offices shall maintain a SRM/IRM master list of all bridges that require the special inspection. For each bridge on the SRM/IRM master list, descriptions and/or sketches identifying the specific IRMs or SRMs, the required special inspection interval, and detailed inspection procedures shall become a permanent part of the electronic bridge file. The detailed inspection procedures shall document the appropriate access method for a visual hands-on inspection of the entire SRM or IRM. For more details not listed below, see BIRM and Structural Design procedures in Appendix F.

**Guide Specifications:** Designers shall use one of the following Guide Specifications that FHWA considers to be nationally recognized methods to determine that a steel member has internal or system redundancy:

- *AASHTO Guide Specifications for Analysis and Identification of Fracture Critical Members and System Redundant Members (current edition)*
- *AASHTO Guide Specifications for Internal Redundancy of Mechanically-Fastened Built-Up Members (current edition)*
- Other nationally recommended methods can only be used once added to KYTC manuals as an approved method.

**Members Eligible for SRM/IRM Designation:** Unless otherwise approved by the Director, Division of Structural Design, the procedures included herein shall only be applied to the following steel structure types.

- Rolled Girders or Fabricated Plate Girder Bridges (Either Simple or Continuous Spans)
- Tub Girder Bridges
- Through-girder Bridges
- Truss Bridges
- Tied-arch Bridges
- Cable Stay Bridges
- Suspension Bridges
- Transverse beams including straddle caps

Eligible existing structures shall have undergone a NSTM inspection within the past 24 months and they shall be deemed NOT eligible for designation as a SRM or IRM if any of the following apply, unless they have been mitigated or it can be shown through rational engineering that the attribute does not negatively affect the performance of the structure in the faulted state.

- Presence of pin and hangers
- Presence of non-redundant eyebars
- Presence of plug welds (holes filled with weldment) or discontinuous back-up bar splice
- Presence of fatigue cracks included out of plane distortion cracks in any primary members or their welded attachments
- Presence of cracks, significant corrosion, or impact damage in the element to be designated as SRMs or IRMs
- Susceptibility to constraint induced fracture (CIF)
- Structure is load posted
- Presence of Condition State 4 on any primary load carrying element

Section 1.5&1.6 of GSBSM-1\_UL details additional requirements for existing built up flexural and axially loaded members without load path redundancy to be considered for designation as IRM. Members meeting requirements to be designated as SRM or IRM shall be clearly denoted in the plans and SNBI B.IR.01 shall be coded S or I as applicable. If there are any NSTMs (despite having IRMs or SRMs), B.IR.01 shall be coded as Y. If it is coded S, there are SRMs and no NSTMs. If it is coded I, there are IRMs and no NSTMs.

**SRM/IRM Reevaluation Criteria:** A member determined to have system or internal redundancy shall be reviewed for continued applicability of redundancy designation and change in inspection interval when any of the following occur.

- For IRMs, less than 20 years of remaining fatigue life evaluated using the KYHL-93 truck.
- Any cracks, corrosion impacting capacity, fire, or impact damage is noted on the member.
- Changes to primary member due to repair or retrofit.
- Any changes to a member as noted in the exclusion list above that would render it ineligible.

**Reports:** All the SRM/IRM Special Inspection data is to be assembled in an electronic "Special Inspection Report" and uploaded and updated in BrM. Inspectors should note in the inspection report that every SRM/IRM inspection was inspected in accordance with the procedures.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for "District Review". The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow "Delay of Inspection Procedures" located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Damage Inspection (SNBI)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Damage Inspections

**Description:** A Damage Inspection is an unscheduled inspection to assess structural damage resulting from environmental factors or human actions. Structural damage accruing from human actions include collision by land and water vehicles, such as cars, buses, trucks, trailers, trains, boats, or barges, and by adjacent dredging or excavation activities. Environmental causes include potentially damaging events such as earthquakes\* or major floods. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** Damage Inspections are performed as soon as practical after the District Bridge Engineer receives word that the bridge has been damaged.

**Procedures:** The scope of inspection must be sufficient to determine the need for emergency load restrictions or closure of the bridge to vehicular or marine traffic and to assess the level of effort necessary to affect a repair. The amount of effort expended on this type of inspection will vary significantly depending upon the extent of the damage. If major damage has occurred, inspectors must evaluate fractured members, section loss, make measurements for misalignment of members and check for any loss of foundation or bearing support. Routine and/or In-Depth Inspection procedures, as defined in this same section, shall be used to fully document the extent of damage, the urgency and magnitude of repairs and to change operational status of the structure in the KY NBI.

**Report:** Proper documentation of the inspection's field measurements and observations is required. This documentation includes photographs, sketches, and narrative of the inspection. Reporting must be of such detail so that a more refined analysis by the Central Office Bridge Preservation office can be performed to establish or adjust interim load restrictions or follow-up procedures. A particular awareness of the potential for litigation must be exercised in the documentation of Special Inspections for impact. The Special Inspection for impact shall be submitted as an electronic report into the database. For reporting change of any NBI items, include the following note:

**XX/XX/20XX** this damage inspection was performed to document damage (**provide an explanation of series of events that led to damage and damage involved**) and NBI Items, **XXX, XXX, XXX, and XXX** were updated. No other NBI items were inspected or changed from the last NBI inspection dated **XX/XX/20XX**. (**Provide an explanation of changes to NBI items**) **This** special inspection was performed by, **INSPECTOR 1, INSPECTOR 2, and INSPECTOR 3**.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for "District Review". The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection.

All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

\* See separate section on Post-Earthquake Inspection.

## In-Depth Inspection

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting In-depth Inspections.

**Description:** A close-up, detailed inspection of one or more bridge members located above or below water, using visual or nondestructive evaluation techniques as required to identify and deficiencies not readily detectable using routine inspection procedures. Hands-on inspection by necessary at some locations. In-depth inspections may occur more or less frequently than routine inspections, as outlined in bridge specific inspection procedures. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** In-depth inspections are to be performed at intervals previously discussed in the Interval of Bridge Inspection section.

**Procedure:** To a higher degree of time spent for observation and access, all procedures outlined for “Routine Inspections” and “Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Inspections” shall be followed, with detailed notes, sketches, and ample condition photographs recorded during In-Depth Inspections. The distance an inspector must be from a particular inspection item depends on several factors such as:

1. Type of bridge
2. Structural material
3. Type of stress in member
4. Environment
5. Strength of inspector’s vision

For example, E or E’ fatigue details on welded structural members require close visual inspection from “arm’s length” or less. A welded steel compression member in the same bridge may require only a cursory examination to check for vehicular impact, misalignment, or severe corrosion defects. A critical defect in a tension flange on a high strength steel member may be a crack of 1/4” length while long multiple cracks in the positive moment region of a reinforced concrete deck girder may be meaningless. The inspector must familiarize themselves with the structure he or she is preparing to inspect to recognize those areas requiring special attention.

Identify the location of bridge members that need an in-depth inspection and document in the bridge files. Perform in-depth inspections according to documented procedures. The District Bridge Engineer shall prepare an inspection plan to identify unique requirements of the specific bridge and to specify the inspection methods to be used. An In-Depth Access Procedures form will need to be filled out and uploaded to the Multimedia Tab under the Bridge Context. (see [Exhibit #9307](#)).

**Report:** To an even greater extent than is necessary for the “Initial Inspection”, the activities, procedures, and findings of an “In-depth Inspection” must be well documented. All the inspection data must be assembled into an electronic “Bridge Inspection Report” and uploaded and updated in BrM. See the section titled “[Outline of Required Report Sections](#)” for the order of material in the electronic bridge inspection report. In-Depth Inspection date and “performed by” fields shall be updated upon completion.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Underwater Inspection

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Underwater Inspections.

**References:**

- FHWA’s Bridge Inspector’s Reference Manual (BIRM- 2022 NBIS Version), 2023
- FHWA’s Bridge Inspector’s Reference Manual (BIRM- 1995 Coding Guide Version), 2022
- Underwater Bridge Inspection Manual, June 2010

**Description:** Underwater Inspection is the inspection of the underwater portion of a bridge substructure and the surrounding channel, which cannot be inspected visually at low water by wading or probing, and generally requiring diving or other techniques, in water 6 feet and greater in depth to visually hands on inspect and measure bridge components. A qualified team leader, that is a Professional Engineer and a certified commercial diver, shall be in attendance during this inspection. Congress and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) have stressed the importance of underwater inspection of bridges in:

Title 23, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 650, Subpart C sets forth the National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) for bridges on public roads. Section 650.313 – paragraph (e) requires states to give a location and description of each underwater element to be inspected, define the interval of inspection, and give the procedures in the inspection records for each bridge requiring an underwater inspection.

**Interval:** All bridges on public roads in Kentucky with substructures located in water levels that prohibit normal inspection practice shall receive an Underwater Inspection using an underwater camera or a qualified diver (see “Qualifications of Bridge Inspection Program Personnel”) and/or in some cases with the aid of a work boat and tactile inspection, and are to be performed at intervals previously discussed in the Interval of Bridge Inspection section. Establish criteria to determine the level and interval to which the members are inspected considering items such as construction materials, environment, age, scour characteristics, condition rating from past inspections, and known deficiencies, deteriorated underwater members, or bridges which are in unstable channels may require shorter inspection intervals. These intervals vary depending upon severity of deterioration or foundation conditions and are determined by the Central Office staff in consult with the District Bridge Engineer.

Sometimes certain events and conditions affecting a bridge require that non-scheduled Underwater Inspections of bridges be made to meet the urgency of the contingencies. These events may include, but are not limited to:

- Unusual or major floods
- Vessel impact
- Build-up of debris at piers or abutments
- Evidence of deterioration or movement

Normally, water less than three and one half (3.5) feet in depth should be safe for a district inspection team to make an adequate underwater evaluation without divers as a part of the Routine Inspection by using wading methods. Kayaks/boats can be used for water depths up to 6ft. Reference to Underwater Inspection in this document means an underwater inspection performed by a qualified diver.

**Procedures:** There are two (2) types of inspections for bridge substructures located in less than 6 feet of water. These inspections are performed by the bridge inspection teams:

1. **Regular Inspections** are to ascertain the existence of, or the extent of deficiencies found in normal flows up to 6ft.
2. **Special Inspection** for scour is observations and/or probing made during low-flow periods for signs of undermining or substructure deterioration. These inspections are performed to ensure that structure continues to be safe for continued use by the traveling public. A cursory review of the substructure should first be made to determine if there has been significant change to it since the previous inspection. Significant change can be determined by observing vertical alignments of the substructure. Scour holes, head-cutting, bank migration/failures, etc. in the vicinity of foundations shall also be measured to determine if significant changes have occurred since the last inspection. If significant change has occurred, the inspection team shall determine if the bridge is safe for continued use by the traveling public. If the bridge is not considered safe for continued use by the traveling public (requires closing), immediate action will be taken by the inspection team to have the bridge closed. The established procedures for bridge posting or closing notification shall be adhered to in all cases.

**Three Levels of Underwater Inspection:** For bridges located in water greater than 6ft, underwater inspections performed by a qualified diver are required. There are three intensity levels of underwater inspection. The levels of underwater inspection are indicative of the effort required and provide a standard underwater inspection terminology. The three underwater inspection intensity levels are:

**Level I Underwater Inspection:** A swim-by overview underwater inspection with minimal cleaning to remove marine growth involves arm's length visual examination or tactile examination using large sweeping motions of the hands where visibility is limited. A Level I examination is usually conducted over the total exterior surface of each underwater structure element. It must be detailed enough to detect major damage or deterioration due to over-stress, corrosion, or scouring, and confirm the continuity of the full length of the members.

**Level II Underwater Inspection:** A detailed inspection involving limited measurements of damaged or deteriorated areas that may be hidden by surface biofouling. Marine growth is cleaned from a sample of underwater members in critical areas. Generally, the critical areas are near the low water line, near the mud line and midway between the low waterline and the mud line. On piling 10-inch-wide bands should be cleaned at designated levels to enable close inspection. The locations should include:

- Rectangular piles - the cleaning of three sides
- Octagonal piles - at least six sides
- Round piles - at least three-quarters of the perimeter

- H-piles - at least the outside faces of the flanges and one side of the web
- Large-faced elements such as piers - 1 foot by 1 foot areas at three levels on each face

The extent and severity of all damaged areas shall be measured and documented.

**Level III Underwater Inspection:** A highly detailed inspection to detect hidden or interior damage and loss in cross sectional area. Procedures include utilizing nondestructive tests, such as ultrasound, or minimally destructive tests, such as coring of wood or concrete, and in situ hardness tests.

The Underwater Inspection is to be conducted in a systematic and organized manner to minimize the possibility of overlooking any underwater damage or problem. New or changed defects found in the various substructure elements should be thoroughly investigated to determine and evaluate their cause.

The Underwater Inspection shall consist of:

- A. Appropriate Level of Inspection:
  1. A Level 1 inspection of 100% of the underwater surfaces for the detection of deterioration, deficiencies or damages and the measurements to verify as-built conditions. If irregularities or deficiencies are any concern, move to a level II inspection.
  2. A Level II inspection for further documentation of all deficiencies identified by the Level I inspection. **Use of underwater cameras:** The use of underwater cameras is not appropriate for level II inspections.
  3. If the results of the Level I & II inspections require more detailed inspections, additional Level II and/or Level III inspections shall be performed at the direction of the KYTC.
- B. A “regular” underwater inspection shall be performed on exposed piling under footings. The inspection shall consist of Level II inspections of extensive areas of the piling and limited Level III inspections to determine the soundness of the piling.
- C. Inspect the channel bottom for scour by:
  1. Making soundings at 10' intervals from each end and side of pier facings and extending the lesser of 50' from the pier face or one half the spans as appropriate.
  2. Identifying the channel bottom material (such as silty clay, firm clay, sand, rock, etc.).
  3. Investigate and measure void areas under or near pier footings as detected.
- D. If a sub-footing exists for a pier, and it is exposed, measure the dimensions.
- E. Measure the dimensions of exposed pier footings, and column shaft(s); measure from a known elevation such as the top of a pier (beam or girder seat) to the top of the footing(s) and determine water surface and the channel bed elevation relative to the top of pier (include the date and time of the water level measurement in the inspection report).
- F. Other diver investigations include:
  1. Laying out a grid pattern and taking depth measurements.
  2. Sampling soils to determine backfilling of scour holes.

3. Probing to check for refilling.
  4. Detecting undermining and scour holes.
  5. Detecting small diameter but deep scour holes around piles.
  6. Protection system evaluation (e.g., rip rap)
- G. To assess NBI Item 60 (B.C.03), a visual inspection of the full height/face of any substructure unit up to the bearings and all elements underwater shall be inspected by the consultant underwater team. The consultant shall review the previous coding of NBI Item 60 (B.C.03) and element notes and compare with the findings of the underwater inspection. The most conservative NBI Item 60 (B.C.03) rating will be coded for the inspection (likewise for a routine inspection after an underwater). An inspection note documenting the controlling rating shall be documented. This also pertains to Underwater Inspection component rating (B.C.15)
- H. Cross sections and/or hydrographic surveys of all bridges receiving an underwater inspection shall be performed according to policy and procedures and the scoping documents.

**Report:** All the Underwater Inspection data shall be assembled in an electronic "Underwater Inspection Report". The order of material in the underwater inspection report shall be presented as shown below:

- Cover Page – Include photograph of structure, facility carried, intersection feature, county, structure number, and date of inspection.
- Executive Summary – Includes brief narrative of the underwater inspection, notable defects, and the coding for NBI Items 60 (B.C.03), 61 (B.C.09, B.C.10), 62 (if applicable) (
- B.C.04), 92B (B.IR.03), 93B (B.IE.02), Observed Scour (B.C.11), the recommended 113 coding (B.AP.03), and the Underwater Inspection Condition Rating (B.C.15). Other SNBI
- data items will be required if the Routine Inspection is performed with the Underwater Inspection.
- Table of Contents
- Purpose and Scope of Work
- General Description of Structure
- Method of Investigation
- Existing Conditions
- Evaluation and Recommendations
- Inspection photographs – detailed photographs with descriptions of deficiencies noted.
- Appendices for Figures – Figures should include a vicinity map, substructure plan views, pier elevation views, hydrographic surveys, and cross sections.

Using the above guidelines, prepare a written report for each bridge documenting the condition of previous repairs and all the findings of the inspection. The report shall include detailed drawings and sketches, as necessary, to fully document the measurements taken during the inspection. Research of Item 60 (B.C.03) with the current routine inspection shall be performed as to compare NBI Item 60 (B.C.03) in the underwater inspection report so that the substructure rating does not conflict with the condition above or below the water line. The same care shall be completed with the coding of B.C.15 to make sure it is not lower than B.C.03 (Item 60). The lower of the two ratings will govern the NBI Item 60 (B.C.03) Rating. A recommended coding for Item 113 (B.AP.03) shall be given so that the KYTC Scour Engineer may update.

Bridges with elements requiring underwater inspections have written inspection procedures specific to each bridge to address items unique to that bridge. These procedures can be found in the most current underwater inspection report.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Special Inspection (SNBI)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Special Inspections.

**Description:** Special Inspections are inspections scheduled at the discretion of the bridge owner, used to monitor a particular known or suspected deficiency, or to monitor special details or unusual characteristics of the bridge that does not necessarily have defects. Examples include, but not limited to, settlement, channel erosion and/or degradation, scour, member condition, the public's use of a weight posted bridge, posting signage and/or any repairs made to a structure. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** Special Inspections are scheduled at the discretion of District Bridge Engineer or responsible charge of bridge inspection activities. As specified in the NBIS, special inspection interval shall be determined based on age, traffic characteristics, and structural deficiencies.

Examples of bridges which may require Special Inspection are:

- Recently repaired bridges
- Those with potential foundation and scour problems
- Those with antiquated details, which are known to have issues, in the original design
- Those with potential fatigue problems
- Those in questionable condition

**Report:** Each Special Inspection shall be documented in a brief narrative report. The Special Inspection shall be submitted as an electronic report into the database with required changes/modifications to inventory coding data as needed. If changes are recorded in the Special Inspection report that would change operational status recorded in the most recent Routine Inspection (e.g., posting status for item #41, closed for admin area, etc.), the following narrative shall be included in the inspection notes:

***XX/XX/20XX*** this special inspection was performed and NBI Items ***XXX, XXX, XXX, and XXX*** were updated. No other NBI items were inspected or changed from the last NBI inspection dated ***XX/XX/20XX***. (***Provide explanation of changes to NBI Items***) This special inspection was performed by, ***INSPECTOR 1, INSPECTOR 2, and INSPECTOR 3***.

Photographs and sketches as necessary to describe changes in deterioration since the previous inspection should be attached. Photographs for posting signage and any deficiency warranting a change in any NBI item are required.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be

granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Special Inspection (Posting, Scour, Load Rating, Other)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Special Inspections for posting, scour, load rating, and other issues. This section will be superseded by other inspection types and new SNBI data when updates are fully implemented in BrM.

**Description:** Special Inspections are inspections used to monitor a particular known or suspected deficiency (e.g., foundation settlement, channel erosion and/or degradation, scour, member condition, the public's use of a weight posted bridge, posting signage, etc.) and/or any repairs made to a structure. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection. However, a non-QTL may perform a Special Inspection for Postings. A Special Inspection for Load Rating is only used for the Load Rating Staff in Central Office; see chapter 400 for more details.

**Interval:** Special Inspection is scheduled at the discretion of District Bridge Engineer or responsible charge of bridge inspection activities. As specified in the NBIS, special inspection interval shall be determined based on age, traffic characteristics, and structural deficiencies.

Examples of bridges which may require Special Inspection are:

- Posting signage
  - Those structures that become substandard within a 24-month inspection interval due to updated load rating analysis. Special Inspection for Posting will be required at the time of posting verification. Also, verify that structure is on a 12-month inspection interval.
- Recently repaired bridges
- Those with potential foundation and scour problems
- Those with antiquated details, which are known to have issues, in the original design
- Those with potential fatigue problems
- Those in questionable condition

Examples of events requiring one-time Special Inspections are:

- Floods on streams susceptible to scour or channel migration
- Accumulation of drift on substructures of bridges located on scour susceptible streams

**Report:** Each Special Inspection shall be documented in a brief narrative report. The Special Inspection shall be submitted as an electronic report into the database with required changes/modifications to inventory coding data as needed. If changes are recorded in the Special Inspection report that would change operational status recorded in the most recent Routine Inspection (e.g., posting status for item #41, closed for admin area, etc.), the following narrative shall be included in the inspection notes: **XX/XX/20XX** this special inspection was performed and NBI Items **XXX, XXX, XXX, and XXX** were updated. No other NBI items were inspected or changed from the last NBI inspection dated **XX/XX/20XX**. **(Provide explanation of changes to NBI Items)** This special inspection was performed by, **INSPECTOR 1, INSPECTOR 2, and INSPECTOR 3**.

Photographs and sketches as necessary to describe changes in deterioration since the previous inspection should be attached. Photographs for posting signage and any deficiency warranting a change in any NBI item are required.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Special Inspection (Impact)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Special Inspections for impact (damage). This inspection type will be used in BrM until full SNBI implementation. At that time, Damage Inspection will supersede this inspection type.

**Description:** A Special Inspection for impact is an unscheduled inspection to assess structural damage resulting from environmental factors or human actions. Structural damage accruing from human actions include collision by land and water vehicles, such as cars, buses, trucks, trailers, trains, boats, or barges, and by adjacent dredging or excavation activities. Environmental causes include potentially damaging events such as earthquakes\* or major floods. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** Special Inspections for impact are performed as soon as practical after the District Bridge Engineer receives word that the bridge has been damaged.

**Procedures:** The scope of inspection must be sufficient to determine the need for emergency load restrictions or closure of the bridge to vehicular or marine traffic and to assess the level of effort necessary to affect a repair. The amount of effort expended on this type of inspection will vary significantly depending upon the extent of the damage. If major damage has occurred, inspectors must evaluate fractured members, section loss, make measurements for misalignment of members and check for any loss of foundation or bearing support. “Routine” and/or “In-Depth” Inspection procedures, as defined in this same section, shall be used to fully document the extent of damage, the urgency and magnitude of repairs and to change operational status of the structure in the KY NBI.

**Report:** Proper documentation of the inspection’s field measurements and observations is required. This documentation includes photographs, sketches, and narrative of the inspection. Reporting must be of such detail so that a more refined analysis by the Central Office Bridge Preservation office can be performed to establish or adjust interim load restrictions or follow-up procedures. A particular awareness of the potential for litigation must be exercised in the documentation of Special Inspections for impact. The Special Inspection for impact shall be submitted as an electronic report into the database. For reporting change of any NBI items, include the following note:

**XX/XX/20XX** this special inspection was performed to document damage (**provide an explanation of series of events that led to damage and damage involved**) and NBI Items, **XXX, XXX, XXX, and XXX** were updated. No other NBI items were inspected or changed from the last NBI inspection dated **XX/XX/20XX**. (**Provide an explanation of changes to NBI items**) **This** special inspection was performed by, **INSPECTOR 1, INSPECTOR 2, and INSPECTOR 3**.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update,

etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

\* See separate section on Post-Earthquake Inspection.

## Service Inspection (SNBI)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Service Inspections.

**Description:** Service Inspections are inspections to identify major deficiencies and safety issues, performed by personnel with general knowledge of bridge maintenance or bridge inspection. A non-QTL may perform a Service Inspection.

**Interval:** Service Inspections shall be performed when the Routine Inspection interval is greater than 48 months using Method 2 for extended intervals. Document the inspection date and any required follow up actions in the bridge file. The Service Inspection shall be completed at the midpoint of the Routine Inspection extended interval. Currently, KYTC does not use Method 2 for extended intervals.

**Report:** Each Service Inspection shall be documented in a brief narrative report. The Service Inspection shall be submitted as an electronic report into the database. If any changes/modifications to inventory coding data is needed, a Qualified Team Leader shall take responsibility of the updated data. If changes are recorded in the Service Inspection report that would change operational status recorded in the most recent Routine Inspection (e.g., posting status for item #41, closed for admin area, etc.), the following narrative shall be included in the inspection notes:

**XX/XX/20XX** this service inspection was performed and NBI Items **XXX, XXX, XXX, and XXX** were updated. No other NBI items were inspected or changed from the last NBI inspection dated **XX/XX/20XX**. (**Provide explanation of changes to NBI Items**) This service inspection was performed by, **INSPECTOR 1, INSPECTOR 2, and INSPECTOR 3** and signed off by **QTL**.

Photographs and sketches as necessary to describe changes in deterioration since the previous inspection should be attached. Photographs for posting signage and any deficiency warranting a change in any NBI item are required.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for “District Review”. The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow “Delay of Inspection Procedures” located at the end of Chapter 300.

## Scour Monitoring Inspection (SNBI)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Scour Monitoring Inspections.

**Description:** Scour Monitoring Inspections are inspections performed as required by a Scour POA for a triggering storm event. A qualified team leader shall be in attendance during this inspection.

**Interval:** Scouring Monitoring Inspection is required by documentation by a Scour POA. See a bridge's POA for details.

**Report:** Each Scour Monitoring Inspection shall be documented in a brief narrative report. The Scour Monitoring Inspection shall be submitted as an electronic report into the database with required changes/modifications to inventory coding data as needed. If changes are recorded in the Scour Monitoring Inspection report that would change operational status recorded in the most recent Routine Inspection (e.g., posting status for item #41, closed for admin area, etc.), the following narrative shall be included in the inspection notes:

*XX/XX/20XX* this special inspection was performed and NBI Items *XXX, XXX, XXX, and XXX* were updated. No other NBI items were inspected or changed from the last NBI inspection dated *XX/XX/20XX*. **(Provide explanation of changes to NBI Items)** This special inspection was performed by, *INSPECTOR 1, INSPECTOR 2, and INSPECTOR 3*.

Photographs and sketches as necessary to describe changes in deterioration since the previous inspection should be attached. Photographs for posting signage and any deficiency warranting a change in any NBI item are required.

**Completeness of Inspection Report:** The inspection report is considered complete when the inspector submits the inspection for "District Review". The inspection is not considered complete until all deficiencies and elements have been thoroughly inspected by documented inspection procedures found in the MBE. If the inspector requires follow up inspections (i.e., kayak inspection for high water access issues, snooper/platform inspection for height access issues, inspection to document section loss issues found for load rating update, inspection to document scour for scour evaluation update, etc.) then the original inspection cannot be submitted for review until these follow up inspections are complete. All the visits to the structure for follow up data collection is a part of the original inspection. All follow ups should be completed within 30 days of the first day of the inspection. Flexibility will be granted if scheduling issues with equipment arise. If the inspection cannot be completed within 30 days, inspector will follow "Delay of Inspection Procedures" located at the end of Chapter 300.

## NIS w/ Clearances Inspections (Previous 5A inspection)

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting inspections of structures spanning over state and federal roadways that do not carry public vehicular traffic. These may include railroads, pedestrian bridges, or even buildings where vertical clearance measurements are required for OWOD permits. Also included in these inspections are bridges that are not bridge length on state or federal routes that require horizontal clearance data for OWOD permits.

**Description:** The NBIS and SNBI has no requirement for these types of inspections; however, there is an obligation to the motoring public for safety related to driving under these types of structures and gather vertical and horizontal clearances for OWOD permits. Therefore, an inspection of structures over the public roadway must be entered to ascertain horizontal and vertical clearances, substructure and superstructure critical maintenance needs, and the placement of the required warning signs (horizontal or vertical clearance signs). A non-QTL may perform a NIS w/ Clearances Inspection.

**Interval:** NIS w/ Clearances Inspections shall be completed every 96 months.

### When documenting these types of inspections, the following is a guideline for BrM Entry:

- A NIS w/ Clearance Inspection shall be coded as the Primary Type in the Schedule Tab. Also check Routine under the “Types of Inspection Performed” section. If the state owns the structure, an element level inspection can also be performed.
- Only vertical and horizontal clearances shall be collected during this inspection.
- Any critical findings shall be documented and sent to owner of bridge.
- Inspection Notes: provide an overview of the findings as well as the following narrative in the inspection note:  

*XX/XX/20XX* This inspection was performed to only verify horizontal and vertical clearance dimensions required for OWOD permits. Inspection performed by, ***INSPECTOR 1, INSPECTOR 2, and INSPECTOR X...***
- Structure Note: Provide a statement indicating ownership and maintenance responsibility in the structure notes.
- Multimedia Tab: upload PDF photo log (Vertical clearance posting signs, for example).

### Distribution for Inspection Reports:

- A hard copy file of inspection reports for these structure(s) will be made and submitted, with necessary correspondence, to the bridge owner.
- Correspondence shall include an official letter outlining any critical findings including horizontal and vertical clearance signage found during the inspection, BrM inspection report, and a vicinity map of the structure.

## Complex Feature Bridge Inspection

**Purpose:** To provide guidelines for performing and documenting Complex Feature Bridge Inspections.

**Description of a Complex Feature Bridge:** Bridge component(s) or member(s) with advanced or unique structural members or operational characteristics, construction methods, and/or requiring specific inspection procedures. This includes mechanical and electrical elements or moveable spans and cable-related member of suspension and cable-stayed superstructures.

**Interval:** Inspection procedures and intervals should be outlined in initial Consultant Engineering firm inspection report; however, Routine Inspections shall not exceed 24 months.

**Procedures:** As outlined in Consultant Engineering Firm Initial Inspection or design manual for each individual bridge.

## Post-Earthquake Inspection

**Purpose:** The purpose of this plan is to establish policy and procedures for emergency bridge inspection(s) following an earthquake.

**Background:** Following an earthquake, sound transportation infrastructure is required to support emergency response efforts and the delivery of life-safety and relief supplies. The Commonwealth of Kentucky’s Emergency Response Plan identifies several bridges as Critical Infrastructure Assets that need evaluation as quickly as possible following an earthquake.

**Policy:** The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet will perform inspections of affected bridges or bridges deemed critical infrastructure assets as soon as possible after a reported earthquake.

### **Procedures:**

For Single-structure events:

Upon notification, the Transportation Cabinet shall ensure that a Certified Bridge Inspection Team is dispatched to the affected structure within a timely manner.

Earthquakes: This section has been prepared to address the probability of an earthquake in the New Madrid Seismic Zone affecting a preponderance of bridge structures in KYTC Highway Districts 1 and 2.

**<3.5 Magnitude** – Inspection Team(s) will respond to bridges/structures that are reportedly damaged.

**3.5– 5.5 Magnitude** – Inspection teams from the affected Highway District AND adjoining districts should respond to the District Office within 30 minutes of notification. The District Bridge Engineer of the affected district, Chief Load Rating Engineer, Program Manager, Chief Bridge Inspector, or their designated representative will assign inspections keeping the critical infrastructure assets in mind as priorities. Inspection teams should be prepared to remain in the affected area until relieved by other teams.

**>5.5 Magnitude** – In the event of an earthquake of magnitude, inspection teams will be relied upon to self-activate, ensuring that they are equipped/provisioned to maintain operations for a minimum of three days without re-supply. Inspection teams from the following districts will be responsible for inspecting structures on the following routes based on the “Predicted Operational Status” map from CUSEC After-Action Report:

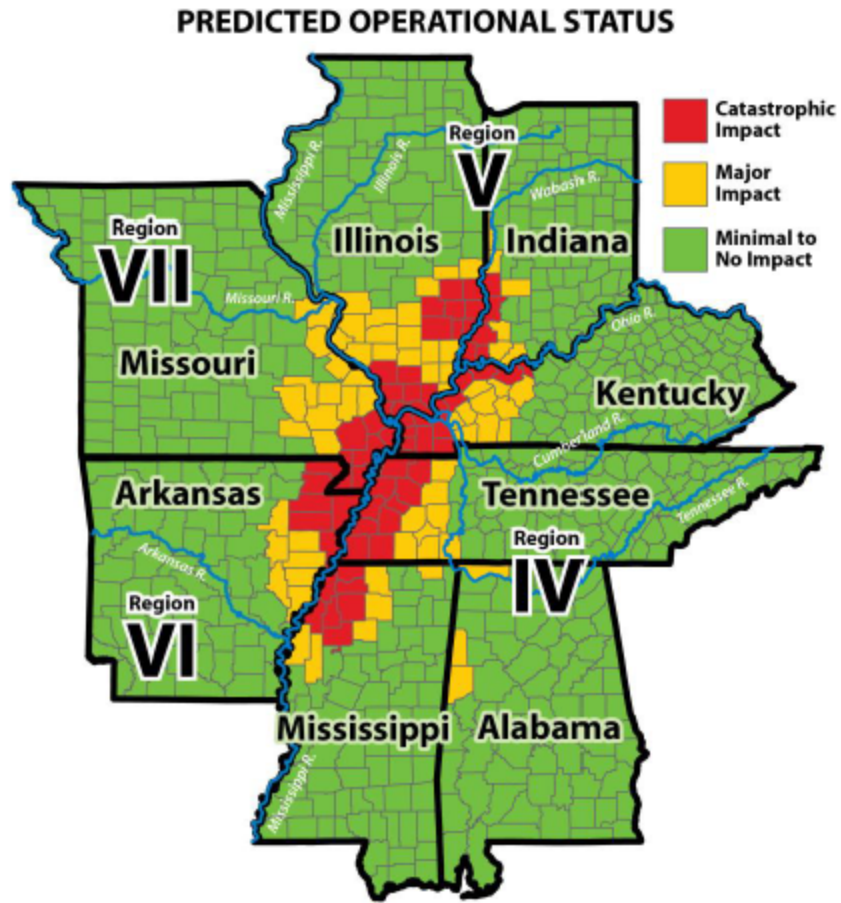


Figure 2: The eight CUSEC member states and the four FEMA regions of the New Madrid Seismic Zone

District	Route
3	Interstate 24
4	Interstate 69
11	Interstate 165
11	Western Kentucky Parkway Ohio County West
3	Edward T. Breathitt Parkway
4	Audubon Parkway
7	Julian M. Carroll Parkway
5/10	US 60 from Hancock County West
6/9	US 62 from Ohio County West
8/12	US 68/80 from Bowling Green West to Aurora
8/12	US 68 from Aurora to I-24
7	KY 80 from Aurora to Mayfield
7	KY 121 from KY 80 to US 45
7	US 51 from Fulton to US 62
7	US 45 from Mayfield to I-24
8/12	US 641 from TN state line to Benton
CO	Designated personnel respond to Wendell Ford NG Training Center and the Joint Reception Center at Bowling Green, other Engineering/Inspection personnel backfill deployed teams and relief teams.
Consultants	Engineering/Inspection personnel backfill deployed teams and relief teams.

**Communications:** When inspection teams deploy in response to an emergency, they should contact the Transportation Operations Center (TOC) (502.564.2080) via telephone, radio, or satellite phone/radio and report the following:

1. Team Members names and contact information
2. Route/Structure responding to
3. Change(s) in status (arriving, departing, structure status, special circumstances, etc.)

The TOC will log the information, and forward via email to appropriate entities to ensure that everyone remains accounted for, and that a clear, operational picture is maintained. In a large-scale event, the Division of Maintenance will respond to the TOC to assist with these duties (similar to Snow & Ice response)

**Other Inspection Assets:** Snooper Trucks and Inspection Platforms

Upon learning of an earthquake of significant magnitude, a designated snooper truck operator AND a designated alternate operator shall respond with a snooper truck and a support vehicle to the District 4 Office to stand by for deployment to the affected area. A designated Inspection platform operator AND a designated alternate operator shall respond with an Inspection platform and a support vehicle to the

District 4 Office to stand by for deployment to the affected area, as well. Designated operators for the other two snooper trucks and inspection platforms shall prepare to respond upon request, ideally within an hour of the request being made.

**Supporting Agencies:**

- Kentucky Emergency Management
- Kentucky National Guard (Air Transport, Security)
- Kentucky State Police (Security/possible ground transport)
- Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources (Security/Marine transport)
- US Coast Guard (Marine transport)
- Other State Government Agencies
- Local Agencies

**Note:** More rigorous inspections will not be performed on all affected structures in a definable time – initial assessment damage inspections will be performed based on hierarchy of route, importance, and design characteristics of bridges (i.e., simple multi-spans without horizontal shear protection at substructure units or retrofits on emergency routes would be 1<sup>st</sup>). As more staff arrives, inspections on continuous structures will be performed and then lower route structures, flagging with color coded cards/ spray paint reporting assessment findings. Thorough inspections and in-depth inspections for design of strengthening measures or for a better look at bridges that have been flagged for moderate concern could proceed after we get down to non-emergency routes. The almost certainty of aftershocks would have all available staff performing assessments in cycles and would not allow the luxury of “thorough” inspections for days.

Supporting Documents: “Kentucky Transportation Center: Post Earthquake Investigation Field Manual for the State of Kentucky”, see [Appendix A](#):

The rapid assessment of a bridge structure’s safety and functionality is an essential component to restoring vital lifeline routes after a major earthquake. Appropriate posting categories are used to assure the safety of the traveling public. The objective of this manual is to provide a rapid and efficient method of inspecting bridge structures after an earthquake. The primary users of this manual are intended to be the initial Kentucky Transportation Cabinet personnel who will initially reach the bridge sites. It is recognized that such first-line personnel will possess a variety of backgrounds and, therefore, a systematic method of evaluating the damage is necessary. This manual represents a rapid and efficient method of inspecting damaged bridge structures in a uniform manner. Evaluation forms are intended to be filled out electronically, whereby, the resulting posting will be determined through an internal program developed from the expert opinions of the authors. Appropriate posting actions and recommendations are then produced from the inspection results on the evaluation forms. The information gathered on these forms will also be used to prioritize the follow-up inspections by trained bridge engineers and plan repair efforts.

[http://uknowledge.uky.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1129&context=ktc\\_researchreports](http://uknowledge.uky.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1129&context=ktc_researchreports)

Chart 1 – Tier 1 Critical Infrastructure points (from KYEM)

Description	County	Bridge ID	Lat/Long	
I-24 Bridge (Ohio River)	McCracken	073B00100N	37.132682	-88.687419
Henderson CSX Rail Bridge (Ohio River)	Henderson	N/A	37.845265	-87.595430
US Hwy 68/ 80 Bridges over KY Lake	Marshall	079B00152N	36.772647	-88.120259
US Hwy 68/ 80 Bridges over Lake Barkley	Trigg	111B00068N	36.799722	-87.976667
US 60 Bridge at Wickliffe	Ballard	004B00066N	36.977520	-89.099356
US Hwy 41 (Ohio River Twin Bridges)	Henderson	051B0007L/2R	37.904512	-87.551303
			37.904375	-87.550774
US 231 Bridge (Ohio River)	Daviess	030B00164N	37.901983	-87.034683
KY 2155/IN 161 (Ohio River)	Daviess	030B00118N	37.780931	-87.109261
IN 237 / KY 69 (Ohio River)	Hancock	046B00043N	37.903554	-86.743786
I-24 Bridge (Tennessee River)	Livingston/Marshall	079B00118L/R	37.026111	-88.286111
			37.025828	-88.285818
US 60 Bridge (Tennessee River)	McCracken	073B00173N	37.033783	-88.524309
Western KY Parkway Bridge over Green River	Ohio/Muhlenberg	089B00093L/R	37.324639	-86.992001
US 51/US 62 Cairo Ohio River Bridge	Ballard	004B00021N	36.994746	-89.144779
Cairo Rail Bridge	Ballard	N/A	37.023186	-89.175135
Metropolis Rail Bridge	McCracken	N/A	37.144616	-88.742315
US 45 Bridge (Ohio River)	McCracken	073B00001N	37.114996	-88.629049
KY 56 Shawneetown Bridge (Ohio River)	Union	113B00045N	37.691107	-88.131862
KY 81 Green River Bridge at Calhoun	McLean	075B00076N	37.533839	-87.260768
Hwy 431 Green River Bridge at Livermore	McLean	075B00018N	37.484177	-87.134778
US 60 Green River Bridge	Henderson	051B00015N	37.862464	-87.411353
US 62 Green River Bridge	Ohio/Muhlenberg	092B00050N	37.335164	-87.002932
Dorena-Hickman Ferry	Fulton	N/A	36.567969	-89.212083

## Chart 2 – Required/Recommended Equipment and Supplies

**Personal Gear:** Inspection Team members will need to be self-sufficient to the point that they can perform their duties for a minimum of three days without requiring re-supply. This will require team members to be responsible for their own food/water/clothing and personal gear for the period with overnight bag to include but not limited to:

- Change of clothes for up to 3 days
- Food
- Water (minimum of 1 gallon/day)
- Toiletries (personal hygiene items, extra glasses/contact lenses, medications)
- First Aid Kit
- Batteries/charging cords for phones, laptops, tablets, flashlights, radios

**Rope access/climbing gear**

**Reflective Apparel**

**Spray Paint:**

Green	Post BRIDGE OPEN signs
Yellow	Post REDUCED SPEED LIMIT and TRAVEL WITH CAUTION signs **
Red	Post BRIDGE CLOSED signs **

\*\* Requires Structural Engineer evaluation

**Reference materials**

**Camera**

**Notebooks/pens/pencils/markers**

**sUAS and related equipment**

**Special Considerations regarding vehicles:** Disasters often cause disruptions to normal infrastructure. Refuel whenever possible and keep extra motor oil and coolant in the vehicle, if at all possible.

## Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Program/Critical Findings

*“The requirement for highway bridge owners to address critical findings is established in the National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) (CFR 650.313 (h)). The standards require that owners must “assure that critical findings are addressed in a timely manner,” and they must “notify the FHWA of the actions taken to resolve or monitor critical findings.” The standards define a critical finding as “a structural or safety related deficiency that requires immediate follow-up inspection or action.” – FHWA Pub: Summary Report of Critical Findings Reviews for the National Bridge Inspection Program*

The Division of Maintenance Bridge Preservation Branch has established a Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Program (CBMNP), which defines uniform procedures to be followed by all districts. These procedures deal with identifying and documenting the need, notifying the bridge owner, documenting completed repairs, and maintaining a computer inventory for all actions taken.

**A Critical Bridge Maintenance Need is any localized condition which imminently or immediately threatens the structural integrity of a structure to the extent that load restrictions or closure is warranted; or it is any condition which threatens motorist safety. The NBIS definition of a Critical Finding is a structural or safety related deficiency that requires immediate action to ensure public safety.**

Critical problems demand immediate attention to prevent a reduction of the level of service provided by the bridge. Such problems cannot wait any period of time without action being taken.

This is not a bridge replacement program; there are many bridges with reduced load postings due to overall structural deterioration, which can be operated at their current posting without threatening the structure or traffic. These structures do not have critical needs.

The following provides guidelines for operating the Program, which are discussions of how the program works, the electronic/computer inventory, and guidance in determining if a problem is critical.

**The Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Procedure:** When a critical bridge problem is found, the bridge inspector initiates, “Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Inspection Procedures”. This is a requirement for both state and non-state maintained bridges.

1. A bridge inspector shall take appropriate action according to the magnitude and severity of a critical finding to ensure the safety of the traveling public.
2. A bridge inspector shall seek immediate concurrence with the District Bridge Engineer\*, followed by documentation, including email notification, and filing of an inspection report categorizing the extent of defects found, their location, size, severity and actions taken with regard to the critical finding. (See report filing guidance).
3. Upon concurrence, the District Bridge Engineer\* shall make immediate contact with the appropriate official representing ownership of the bridge: in the case of state-owned structures, this official is the Chief District Engineer; in the case of non-state owned structures, the appropriate official representing ownership of the bridge (County Judge Executive, Mayor, railroad, etc.)
4. District Bridge Engineer shall log a CBMN work candidate containing the following elements.
  - a. Date of Critical Finding
  - b. Details included in the Inspection Report of the Critical Finding
  - c. Recommended maintenance actions to remediate the uses in question (closure,

posting, repair, etc.)

5. Immediate contact by email should be made by the District Bridge Engineer with Central Office staff including: TEBM, Program Manager, Chief Bridge Inspection and Chief Load Rater.

\*If the DBE is unavailable, the inspector will go the TEBM of Engineering Support, Chief District Engineer or contact the Bridge Preservation Branch for concurrence.

#### **Report Filing Guidance:**

1. Bridge inspectors shall create the corresponding primary inspection report in BrM: Standard, Substandard, NSTM, etc., whichever is applicable, along with the type of inspection performed.
2. Document details including location, size, and extent of critical finding discovered, within the corresponding element section.
3. Document in the Inspection Note section that a potential critical finding was discovered, referring to the affected element and the actions that were taken.

**State Maintained Bridges:** If the bridge is state maintained, the DBE shall also phone the contact person immediately.

**Non-State maintained Bridges:** Kentucky has many non-state-maintained bridges, which may be owned by entities such as counties, cities, and railroads. If a critical problem is found in one of these bridges, **immediate contact shall be made** with the appropriate official representing ownership of the bridge, such as a County Judge Executive, Mayor, Railroad, etc.

A certified letter documenting this contact shall be sent to the official not later than the next working day after the contact is made. The letter shall describe the problem, state that the problem should be addressed, or the bridge closed, and request that the official notify the Department within 3 days of what action has been taken. [Exhibit #9106](#) is a sample of such a letter to a County Judge Executive.

The bridge inspection report with the CBMN work candidate shall be attached to this letter. A copy of the letter and the bridge inspection report are filed in the individual bridge file in BrM.

**Recommended Maintenance Action:** All recommended maintenance action shall be initiated within **three days** of identification of the problem.

All bridge closures/postings shall follow the procedures provided in chapter 400 of this manual.

If monitoring is the recommended maintenance action, a monitoring interval shall be determined and recorded in the comment area of the CBMN work candidate within BrM and on the current BrM inspection report for Item 92c; all appropriate changes to Item 92c shall reflect that a critical feature requires special inspection. Each time the situation is monitored; a special inspection shall be performed and uploaded with completion date to reflect the date of monitoring. This procedure is continued until the problem is determined not to be critical or a repair is made. Update the Structure Note with documentation on why there is a special inspection required (CBMN for certain element). The long-term repair of a critical problem may take some time to accomplish, but a temporary repair may arrest the critical situation. In these cases, the problem is coded as corrected, and a note is placed in the comments area stating that further repair is needed.

Repairs scheduled for State Forces should be handled using KYTC Projects and Work Candidates in BrM. The DBE shall complete the work order and stamp it "CBMN". The work order is then submitted to the appropriate District TEBM, who shall distribute them to the appropriate crew. Upon completion

of the repair, a copy of the work order shall be returned to the DBE.

Contract repairs must be requested through the Bridge Preservation Branch Contract Ready Proposals contact person. Initial contact regarding contract repairs may be made by telephone, but a memo requesting and justifying why the repair is required.

When the recommended maintenance action is completed, the completion date is entered on the CBMN work candidate and a copy of the report is again sent to the Bridge Preservation Branch contact. Then, both the CBMN work candidate and the completed work order (if applicable), are permanently filed in the individual bridge file. Also, perform a repair/special inspection with addition of notes and photographs to adequately describe the repair method and to reflect the completion date.

**The Electronic Inventory:** The Program Manager shall maintain a Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs (CBMN) Inventory for all bridges. Updates (new and addressed CBMN's) are to be sent to FHWA monthly. All critical needs should be entered into the inventory within a week of their discovery. The completion date for a critical bridge problem repair shall be entered into the inventory upon receipt of notification that the problem is repaired. If a problem is being monitored, the completion date is the last date of monitoring and changes each time monitoring occurs. The comprehensive (read-only) electronic (Excel) inventory shall be sent to FHWA quarterly (end of March, June, September, and December).

**Guidelines for Determining Critical Needs:** The objective of the Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Program is to identify and repair critical bridge problems. These are problems which are an imminent or immediate threat to the structure or present serious traffic hazards. They demand immediate attention. If the problem can wait for an extended period without action being taken, it is doubtful that it is critical.

There should be a direct relationship between a critical problem and the NBIS inspection report rating for corresponding items. Corresponding NBI inspection report items must correlate to element level condition rating of defects. All elements that have critical findings should have a CS4 quantity. Define critical findings considering the location and the redundancy of the member affected and the extent and consequence of a deficiency. Deficiencies include, but are not limited to scour, damage, corrosion, section loss, settlement, cracking, deflection, distortion, delamination, loss of bearing, and any condition posting an imminent threat to public safety.

**Items:** At a minimum, include the findings which warrant the following:

- (A) Full or partial closure of any bridge;
- (B) An NSTM to be rated in serious or worse condition, as defined in the NBI by the NSTM Inspection item, coded three (3) or less;
- (C) A deck, superstructure, substructure, or culvert component to be rated in critical or worse condition, as defined in the NBI by the Deck, Superstructure, or Substructure Condition Rating items, or the Culvert Condition Rating item, coded two (2) or less;
- (D) The channel condition or scour condition to be rated in critical or worse condition as defined in the NBI by the Channel Condition Rating or Scour Condition Rating items coded critical (2) or less; or
- (E) Immediate load restriction or posting, or immediate repair work to a bridge, including shoring, in order to remain open.

The following provides more guidance for determining whether a maintenance need is critical. The CBMNI report items are categories for classifying critical bridge problems and do not fully define a problem as critical. Often the DBE must use judgment in determining if a problem is critical.

**Item 1: Cracks, severe section loss or other defects in load carrying members which impair its ability to carry load:**

- Any crack in tension areas of load carrying members of steel bridges is considered a critical problem. Cracks in non-tension areas, severe section loss or other major defects in load carrying steel members are critical, if they are severe enough to reduce the load carrying ability of the member.
- Generally, cracking in rigid concrete deck girder bridges does not constitute a critical problem. However, cracking in prestressed concrete members may be critical if there is a noticeable separation to the crack.

**Item 2: Loss of load bearing capability due to loss of bearing support, severe misalignment of bearing devices, or settlement of substructure units:**

- One must consider "what is the worst thing that would happen if the problem goes untreated". If collapsing of a span or, if the bridge elevation would change enough to create a traffic hazard, the problem is critical.

**Item 3: Scour or undermining of substructure foundations:**

- It is critical if there is significant undermining of a spread footer or if the next period of high water could result in significant damage or loss of the substructure unit. If a scour problem is critical, then it is too serious for monitoring to be the course of action. Several factors may affect this determination, such as the cohesiveness of the soil or how the substructure unit is founded. A substructure unit founded on rock is less likely to be critical than one founded on piles.

**Item 4: Impact damage to structural members:**

- This is damage due to a vehicle or other object striking a member. Impact damage to primary load carrying members is critical if it impairs the member's ability to carry load.

**Item 5: Severe drift accumulation:**

- Drift accumulation is critical if it is believed that flooding could bring enough weight and force to bear on the substructure to threaten it, or it will constrict the waterway and/or contribute to accelerated scour during flooding.

**Item 6: Severe misalignment of structural members:**

- Misalignment is critical if it presents a real threat of the structure falling. Misalignment in compression members may be very critical. The degree of misalignment should be quantitatively measured for reporting and follow-up monitoring, i.e., the lean of a truss or displacement of bent members. If the misalignment has existed for quite some time, without change, it is not critical. If there is doubt about whether this is a critical problem, it should be monitored first and if change is detected, then it is critical.

**Item 7: Severe impact due to differences in the level of the bridge deck and approach pavement:**

- If the difference in the deck and approach is enough that the backwall will soon be damaged the situation is critical.

**Item 8: Severe deck drainage deficiencies:**

- Deck drainage deficiencies are considered critical if drains are clogged, such that water is retained in the deck and hydroplaning is possible.

**Item 9: Loose expansion devices**

- Loose expansion devices are considered critical because they may pop out at any time and be a threat to motorists. If the device can be tightened in a somewhat permanent manner, code the problem as being repaired.

**Other Deficiencies:**

- Any other maintenance need deemed to be critical according to the definition of the Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs.

**Critical Findings Requiring Immediate Notice:** The specific critical findings listed below require immediate contact via telephone to the NBIS Program Manager or the Chief Bridge Inspector. After contact, complete the usual CBMNI report process to be submitted to Central Office via email. FHWA requires notice of these specific critical findings within 24 hours.

Interstate Bridge Closures

Critical Findings on the National Highway System (NHS)

Accidents on a bridge involving a school bus

Counties not closing structures in a timely matter

Anything that could draw “National Media Attention”

**Posting Compliance Monthly Report:** End of the month reports on posting compliance from the Load Rating Section of the Bridge Preservation Branch shall also be considered part of the Critical Finding reporting to FHWA.

**Bridges Requiring POAs:** The POA will serve as the Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Report (CBMNR) for scour critical bridges.

**BrM CBMN Work Candidate Entry Guidance:**

**Action:** Select the Action most closely related to the repair or action that initiated the critical finding

**Date Recommended:** Date Critical Finding is initiated

**Priority:** CBMN

**Date Completed:** The date the recommended maintenance action was completed

**Assigned:** Yes, check yes on this section representing that all involve parties have been notified: Chief District Engineer, County Owner/Judge/Mayor, Railroad, Central Office Bridge Preservation Branch, etc.

**Work Assignment:** Agency

**Status:** Approved – signifying DBE concurrence, Complete -- signifying recommended maintenance action have been completed

**Source:** Bridge Engineer

**In the notes:**

- 1) The date the critical finding is initiated
- 2) The defect, with size, severity, and the location. The most simple and effective way would be to copy and paste a good, well written element note, which covers all the details.
- 3) The recommended maintenance action or actions: schedule repairs, reduce load capacity, monitor closely, close structure
- 4) If the District Bridge Engineer determines inspection findings are not critical, the DBE shall include justification narrative

The screenshot shows a software interface for managing bridge inspection work candidates. On the left is a blue sidebar with navigation options: WORK, WORK CANDIDATES, PROJECT INFORMATION, MULTIMEDIA, ASSESSMENTS, LOAD RATINGS, INSPECTION REVIEW, ELEMENT CONDITION RATINGS, MEDIA, TUNNEL MEDIA, CROSS SECTIONS, KYTC, and TUNNELS. The main content area displays a 'Type of Work' form for a specific candidate. At the top of the form, a blue header bar shows candidate details: '4FE7062-DCCB-112120-32D16B069F', 'Superstructure-Repair Steel', '11/21/2020', '2020', '\$296,790.00', 'Approved', '0', 'Critical Bridge Maintenance 1 / Type = m', 'Superstructure-Repair Steel', and 'Bridge Engineer'. The 'Type of Work' form includes the following fields: Candidate Name (4FE7062-DCCB-112120-32D16B069F), Structure Unit (1 / Type = m), Action Type (None), Action (Superstructure-Repair Steel), Date Recommended (11/21/2020), Priority (CBMN), Date Completed, Target Year (2020), Assigned (Yes), Work Assignment (Agency), Status (Approved), and Source (Bridge Engineer). To the right of these fields is a 'Work Estimates' section with 'Estimated Quantity', 'Cost per unit', and 'Estimated Cost (\$)' (296790) fields, along with a 'Calculate' button. Below the estimates is a text area containing the note: 'Bridge closure due to vehicular impact to LS-M5' downstream vertical. Inboat'.

**Recommendations and Tips:**

- A Work Candidate can be entered at any time, whether there is a report open or not. The work Candidate is not tied to specific reports.
- Well written element notes, covering all the details of critical finding, can be reused (copy and paste), for Inspection Notes, CBMN work candidates, emails and letters to appropriate officials, District Management and Central Office staff. Well written element notes expedite and streamline processes and provide consistency through documentation.

## QC/QA Review for KY NBIS Inspection Program

### Definitions:

- Quality Control (QC) is the enforcement of procedures that are intended to maintain the quality of bridge inspection reporting, and evaluation.
- Quality Assurance (QA) involves the verification of the level quality of the bridge inspection, appraisal, and maintenance program.

### Procedures:

#### I: Purpose

In order to ensure that Kentucky's bridges are being inspected for safety, through a thorough and consistent process by qualified inspectors and inspection practices, it is necessary to implement a QC/QA process. Also, information received from NBIS field inspection reports weighs heavily on prioritization of repairs and replacement project decisions. Sound, uniform condition assessments and ratings in these reports are necessary. With Kentucky's migration into BrM inspections, the QC/QA program will also address questions of expectations regarding condition states, and inspection reporting in a more timely and consistent manner.

#### II: Objectives

- Generate greater consistency of data collected and uniformity of practice across districts
- Ensure all inspection personnel are properly trained and operate within limits of qualification and ratings requirements set forth by NBIS
- Improve communication between Inspectors, District Bridge Engineers, and Central Office Management
- Continues adherence to reporting critical inspection findings as set forth in Kentucky's Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Inventory (CBMNI) guidelines
- Improve reporting procedures of needed maintenance activities found during inspection
- Improved tracking of bridge conditions over time

#### III: Quality Control

##### Training:

- All inspection personnel shall meet the minimum experience and training requirements under NBIS related to inspection responsibilities given them.
- Various NHI courses will be periodically sponsored – attendance will be required for initial training and refresher purposes.
- In-house fall protection and rope access training will be provided – annual attendance in rope access training required for purchase/use of specialized gear.
- It is expected that each inspector and engineer attend KYTC's Bridge Preservation Conference every year.

##### District Review:

- All inspection procedures shall be overseen by at least one qualified team leader. Notes from inspection entered into the report shall be reviewed by the team leader for accuracy and submitted to the District Bridge Engineer.
- The District Bridge Engineer will review the inspection report and discuss needs or concerns (in the case of the DBE being the Team Leader for inspection the report will be submitted to a senior Team Leader or Program Manager for review).
- Any unresolved discrepancies during district office review of the inspection report should have secondary field review by both the inspector and reviewer.
- Upon acceptance at district level all reports shall be submitted to Central office for final review with results submitted to FHWA.
- District Quality Control reviews should be completed within 3 months of inspection date.

#### **IV: Quality Assurance**

##### Central Office review:

- Consistently monitor those inspections of all types (routine, nonredundant steel tension member, underwater, etc.) are performed by prescribed due dates
- Assure timely follow up to Critical Needs reported, by appropriate personnel/division
- Random selection of 10% candidate bridges for independent QA inspection to be completed on the calendar year. Review must be completed by June 30 of the following inspection year. For example, Central Office 10% QA review of all 2019 calendar year inspections will be completed by June 30, 2020.
- Central office will review a random sample of file review inspections in each district based on a parameter driven search of inspector, district, and range of dates on the report and a follow up on posting deficiencies. These individually reviewed reports will be marked as “Reviewed by Central Office” with the reviewer’s credentials. After the review, if central office is convinced the district is properly performing and completing the bridge inspections then the remainder of the district inspections in that parameter search will be batch approved. The batch approved inspections will have a disclaimer attached to them indicating they were part of the batch approval. These file reviews are a review of inspection procedures and primarily review the condition component ratings, element inspection, and inspection photos.
- Independent field inspections will be performed on a minimum of one (1) bridge selected from each inspector (qualified and non-qualified) within each calendar year. Bridges will be randomly selected to represent a cross section of structures in the district, by type, size, material used in construction, configuration, condition, and team leaders responsible for inspections. Independent QA inspections will be performed by the Chief Bridge Inspector or the Program Manager and should include, where possible, representative inspectors from other districts and personnel from different disciplines associated with bridge maintenance activities (e.g., analysis engineer, bridge coating coordinators, etc.). Review must be completed by December 31 of the following inspection year. For example, Central Office QA field review of all 2019 calendar year inspections will be completed by December 31, 2020.

- NBI data QA review will be completed during the annual field reviews to confirm conditions at the bridge. NBI data that is checked is all NBI data found on the Standard Inspection Report. All documentation to field checks is recorded in the field on the Standard Inspection Report and filed for final documentation of QA review.

Review in District Office (Office and Field):

- Each District Bridge Engineer will be required to maintain individual records on each person involved with bridge inspection in the district. Records will include inspection experience, training pertinent to bridge inspection with certificates and/or dates of courses where available, and responsibilities in bridge inspection of employee—files will be reviewed by Program Manager annually.
- Check to ensure Critical Maintenance Needs are being recognized during routine inspections and reported.
- Random review of district procedures for documenting inspection findings through notes and pictures.
- Electronic bridge reports will be randomly inspected for maintenance needs reporting procedure in BrM.

#### **V: QA Review findings**

At the conclusion to each district's QC/QA file and field reviews, findings will be reported to the district:

- All district inspection personnel and all participating members of the independent field inspection team should be present.
- The review team's report will be compared to last dated report in file. Discrepancies will be openly discussed and explained. All district inspection personnel and all participating members of the independent field inspection team should be present.
- For both the file and field reviews, the bridge inspection will be rejected with an email sent documenting all deficiencies to be corrected. Inspection report will be corrected and sent back through the review process with final approval by Central Office. All rejections and approvals are documented in monthly excel sheets (file reviews) and year excel sheets (field review) maintained by both the Program Manager and Chief Bridge Inspector.

#### **VI: Disqualification**

Reasons for disqualification may include, but are not limited to:

- Lack of proper follow-up or recognition of critical needs, such as broken load carrying members, critical scour at foundations, impact damage which could adversely affect load carrying members, etc.
- Failure to correct findings from Quality Control or Quality Assurance reviews.
- Recurring miscoded inventory or inspection items.
- Recurring miscoded critical elemental items such as structural elements or defects
- Failure to attend continuing education classes as required.

#### **VII: Documentation of QA/QC Procedures**

File Review:

- Monthly Random Inspection QAQC Report Excel Sheet (BrM Report)

- Central Office Reviewer credentials on KYTC Summary & Miscellaneous Tab

Field Review:

- Yearly Field Review Assignment Report Excel Sheet (BrM Report)
- Central Office Reviewer credentials on KYTC Summary & Miscellaneous Tab
- Standard Inspection Report Markup from Field Review

If repetitive findings are identified during the QA/QC process, the Program Manager will send out survey quizzes/training to all in-house and Consultant inspectors or a presentation will be given at the annual conference as refresher training.

Any inspection Team Member that has been disqualified will be required, as a minimum, to retake the NHI training course “Safety Inspection of In-Service Bridges” and receive a passing score on the exam given at the end of the course.

QA/QC procedures for Load Rating (Chapter 400) and Scour (Chapter 500) can be found in the correlating chapters.

## Delay of Inspection Procedures

If at any point the District Bridge Engineer determines that required inspections will not be able to be completed on time, the following procedure must be followed.

### **1 month delay due to unusual circumstances:**

1. Notify Program Manager documenting the reason that the inspections might be late; include the list of structures.
2. Program Manager will notify FHWA Structures Engineer of the details of the circumstances and list of structures.
3. Any issues from any party will be reconciled before inspections are completed.

### **Moving inspections within a month for efficiency reasons or within the same year of complete inspection:**

1. Notify Program Manager documenting the reason that the inspections are to be moved; include the list of structures.
2. Program Manager will notify FHWA Structures Engineer of the details of the circumstances and list of structures.
3. Any issues from any party will be reconciled before inspections are completed.

### **Right of Way permit for structures over railroads:**

1. District Bridge Engineers shall review inspections requiring Right of Way permit 12 months prior to inspection due date. First of the year reminders will be sent out to review any inspections for the year that will require a Right of Way Permit.
2. District Bridge Engineers will contact the Rail Coordinator in the Division of Right of Way and Utilities to start the permit process at least 12 months prior to inspection.
3. District Bridge Engineer will be in contact with Rail Coordinator to make sure process is moving forward in a timely manner.
4. If at any point the process is not moving in a timely manner, the District Bridge Engineer will contact the Program Manager. The Program manager will notify the TEBM of Bridge Preservation and the Director of Maintenance to see what can be done to expedite the process.
5. If the inspection will be late because of issues dealing with the railroad, the Program Manager will contact the FHWA Structures Engineer for more support and notification. Notification will be sent at least 1 month prior to the inspection due date.
6. All documentation (phone calls, emails, meetings, etc.) shall be recorded as proof of KYTC's due diligence in working with the railroad.

### **Inspections due during construction:**

1. When the District Bridge Engineer becomes aware that a bridge will be under construction (rehabbed, repaired, replaced, etc.) during the time that the bridge is due for inspection, every effort must be explored to have the bridge inspected. These options can include including the bridge inspection in the construction contract documents/schedule, perform the inspection prior to contractor mobilization, etc. If none of these can be complete before construction, follow the below guidance.
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the District Bridge Engineer shall discuss the inspection

schedule. KYTC will work with the contractor to see if there is an avenue in which the inspection can be completed while the structure is under construction.

3. If the required inspection is not a routine inspection (i.e., NSTM or Underwater) or the construction activities are of the nature that an inspection cannot be safely completed, the Program Manager shall be notified that the inspection will not be completed on time. All documentation of issues of why the bridge cannot be inspected shall be included in this notification.

4. The Program Manager will notify FHWA Structures Engineer of the details of the circumstances and list of structures.

5. Any issues from any party will be reconciled before inspections are completed.

## 400 – Load Rating

---

### Load Rating Program Overview

NBIS requires public agencies to load rate **all** bridge-length structures on **all** public roadways for load capacity. Load rating calculations compare the strength of the structure with the loads applied to it to determine its safe load capacity. Engineering expertise is required in determining the rating value and in making posting, closing, or permit decisions. Load ratings may be done by mathematical calculations or, in some specific instances, engineering judgment. The Manual for Bridge Evaluation, Current Edition, outlines acceptable procedures for both methods.

The KYTC, Division of Maintenance, Bridge Preservation Branch uses the computer programs BrR, LARS (Load Analysis and Rating System), Complex Truss, and BRASS to mathematically analyze structures. AASHTOWare BrR is also an accepted program. The computer spreadsheet “SimpSpan.xlsx” is available to the districts for preliminary simple-span steel and timber beam analysis. Guidelines for hand analysis are included in the following sections.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance: QC/QA is provided through the review process described herein. The Chief Load Rating Engineer is responsible for performing detailed checks on the calculations. They also review and concur in the ratings, summaries of postings, and closings by the bridge evaluator. All new load ratings completed by a non-Professional Engineer shall be checked by a Professional Engineer. Documentation to be included on load rating calculations includes the date and initials of the load rater and the checker. At least 10% of all new load ratings completed by a PE in the load rating section shall be checked by another load rater.

Any questions regarding load ratings should be directed to Central Office Maintenance Bridge Preservation Branch Load Rating Section.

## Definitions

**Bridge Condition Evaluation:** The process of determining the overall condition and load capacity of a bridge, based on the inventory and inspection data

**Inventory Rating:** The load that can safely use the bridge for an indefinite period of time

**Operating Rating:** The maximum permissible live load that can safely be placed on the bridge

**“H” Loading:** The standard AASHTO two axle truck loading

**“HS” Loading:** The standard AASHTO three axle truck loading

**“HL-93” Loading:** The standard AASHTO three axle truck loading with uniform lane load

**Sufficiency Rating:** an overall measure of a bridge’s condition. Ratings are on a scale of 1 to 100, with 100 considered as an entirely sufficient bridge, usually new; an entirely deficient bridge would receive a rating of 1.

**Functionally Obsolete (Historical Definition):** One or both of the following apply:

1. appraisal rating of 3 or less for one or more of the following appraisal items:
  - Item 68 (deck geometry)
  - Item 69 (under clearances)
  - Item 72 (approach roadway alignment)
2. appraisal ratings of 3 or less for one or both of the following appraisal items:
  - Item 67 (structural condition)
  - Item 71 (waterway adequacy)

**Functionally Obsolete (Current Definition):** Functionally obsolete is a legacy classification that was used to implement the Highway Bridge Program, which was discontinued with the enactment of MAP-21. As a result, fiscal year 2015 was the last year outstanding Highway Bridge Program funds could be obligated on eligible projects, including ones with bridges that were once classified as functionally obsolete. Therefore, FHWA is no longer tracking this measure, and *will not be publishing it on their website for the 2016 data forward*. Focus has shifted to a performance-based program as established in MAP-21 and continued in the Fast Act. As such, FHWA encourages the use of the Good-Fair-Poor bridge condition measures outlined in the [Pavement and Bridge Condition Performance Measures final rule](#), published in January of 2017.

**Structurally Deficient (Historical Definition):** One or both of the following apply:

1. condition rating of 4 or less for one or more of the following condition rating items:
  - Item 58 (deck condition)
  - Item 59 (superstructure condition)
  - Item 60 (substructure condition)
  - Item 62 (culvert or retaining wall condition)
2. appraisal rating of 2 or less for one or both of the following appraisal rating items:
  - Item 67 (structural condition)
  - Item 71 (waterway adequacy)

Any bridge classified as structurally deficient is excluded from the functionally obsolete category.

**Structurally Deficient (Current Definition):** *Beginning with the 2018 data archive*, this term will be defined in accordance with the [Pavement and Bridge Condition Performance Measures final rule](#), published in January of 2017, as a classification given to a bridge which has any component [Item 58, 59, 60, or 62] in Poor or worse condition [code of 4 or less]. Therefore, Structurally Deficient bridges are now categorized as “Poor”.

**Good (G), Fair (F), Poor(P):** These terms are defined in accordance with the [Pavement and Bridge Condition Performance Measures final rule](#), published in January of 2017. Bridge Condition is determined by the lowest rating of National Bridge Inventory (NBI) condition ratings for Item 58 (Deck), Item 59 (Superstructure), Item 60 (Substructure), or Item 62 (Culvert). If the lowest rating is greater than or equal to 7, the bridge is classified as Good; if it is less than or equal to 4, the classification is Poor. Bridges rated 5 or 6 are classified as Fair.

**Substandard:** A bridge is substandard if it meets any of the following three criteria:

1. Weight – posted for load less than the legal limit of the roadway classification.
  - b. A bridge posted for Extended Weights below legal EW limits IS NOT substandard.
2. Vertical – clearance < 14'-0" for a through-truss.
3. Horizontal – roadway width <= 18'-0" for a through-truss, through-girder, or pony truss.

Any bridge substandard for Weight and any truss bridge substandard for Vertical or Horizontal clearance is put on a 12-month inspection cycle. See the [Maintenance Guidance Manual MAIN-805](#), "Substandard Bridge Classification."

Note that the presence of a posting sign does not necessarily mean the bridge is substandard. Bridges posted higher than the legal limit are not substandard by definition, but these bridges may be set to an increased inspection interval at the discretion of the District Structure Section or Central Office Bridge Preservation Branch.

## Field Data Needed for a Load Rating

When an inspector has a bridge, which needs a load rating, he or she shall contact a load rating engineer in the Central Office (email is the preferred method). The minimum information needed:

1. 10-character Bridge ID# – preferably at the start of the email subject line
2. Description of need for load rating – new structure, deterioration, proposed overlay, etc.
3. Measurements – if no plans; see Bridge Information Sheets below
4. Photos

**Measurements:** To load rate a bridge, an engineer needs measurements of the load-carrying components of the bridge. Design plans are the obvious and ideal source of this information for bridges without significant deterioration. Field measurements are needed for any bridge without design plans **and** for any component with significant deterioration.

As the inspector plans and performs the bridge inspection, he or she should be aware of the availability of plans for the bridge. An inspector who is already on-site can get needed measurements much more efficiently than can an engineer travelling from Central Office.

**Bridge Information Sheets:** Central Office has developed these to use to record needed field data. See [Exhibits # 9403-9406](#). There is no such thing as Too Much Information on these sheets. The inspector should consider “will this increase the load on the structure?” and “will this reduce the capacity of the structure?” when determining what information to include.

**Section Loss:** Always report REMAINING SECTION. 100% section loss means the beam is completely severed. 100% section loss on the flange means the flange is completely severed. If that’s the case, then report that. What’s more likely is a PART of the flange is severed but some is still intact. For example:

- “Span 1 Beam 3, for a 12" section at 4' from abutment 1, remaining bottom flange measures 4"x3/16"
- NOT “75% section loss on bottom flange” – this is not accurate enough to analyze.

**Adjacent Multibeam Concrete Bridges:** Anytime a prestressed strand is exposed, with or without section loss, the strand is discounted in the load analysis for the entire length of the span. For structures that were designed to have both the tension rod and the grout in the shear key of the longitudinal joints- if the tension rod is broke, loose, or missing; or the joints are showing obvious signs of movement (cracks broadcasting through asphalt overlays, grout is missing or broken throughout, or signs of differential movement in the beams), then the live load distribution factor is increased to 1.0 (a wheel load).

**Photos:** As discussed in [Chapter 300 \(Inspection Reports\)](#), photos are critical for the load rating engineer to understand what the inspector is seeing in the field. At a minimum, load raters need these views:

1. The underside of the bridge showing the beam arrangement
2. The profile of the bridge showing the span arrangement
3. The topside of the bridge showing the barrier arrangement

4. Additional photos to describe any deterioration, including a close-up of the localized area and a wider view showing the location of the defect.

## Load Rating Procedures

**Initiation:** All new or updated load ratings shall be completed within 3 months from the time the need for the load rating is identified. The following circumstances can trigger the load rating of a bridge:

- Newly inventoried structure without a load rating
- Damage to or deterioration of structural components
- Changes in configuration (i.e., widening of bridge, bridges made continuous, etc.)
- Changes in dead loads (i.e., overlay, barrier changes, utility attachments, etc.)
- Changes in live loads (upgraded roadway classification, overweight vehicles, etc.)
- Changes in rating or posting policy

**Analysis:** After reviewing the bridge file, including the inspection report, photographs and plans, the load rating engineer makes engineering judgments and/or capacity calculations using manual and/or automated (BrR, LARS, Complex Truss, BRASS, BrR, Bentley Superload, etc.) rating procedures, and files the calculations in the electronic bridge report. This includes updating BrM and the permanent data file.

**Reinforced Concrete Culverts:** Based on the University of Kentucky's research project FRT 198- Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts- Recommendations Based on Field Testing of Culverts [Exhibit #9407](#), below is the policy in which load ratings/postings for culverts under fill will follow. While BRASS Culvert is the top recommended software for structures under fill, previous version had errors in the software and produced untrustworthy results; the load test study by UK provided strong recommendations based on the actual culverts in Kentucky.

1. All culverts in Kentucky, with NBI Item 62 rating greater than or equal to 6 and span lengths less than or equal to 15ft, shall have the load rating set to Extended Weight Limits for Truck Types 2-4, and 45 tons for Truck Type 1, SHVS, and EVs. The following will be coded in BrM for these structures.

- Design Load: Design Load on plans or 0-Unknown for culverts with no plans
- Operating and Inventory Type: 0- Engineering Judgment tons
- Operating Rating: 60 tons
- Inventory Rating: 45 tons
- Posting: 5- At/Above Legal Loads
- Posting Compliance: Compliant
- Analysis Type: Other
- Date Posting Request: 01/01/1901
- Posting Reason: N/A
- Extended Weight Only and Annual Permit Restricted: No
- Truck Types 1-4: 45, 45, 50, 60 tons
- SHVs: 45 tons
- EVs: 45 tons
- Load Rating Note: (Rating Date) Load rating by engineering judgment based on KTC's 12/2/2021 memo for the (FRT 198) load test study on concrete culverts (Rater's Initials).

2. All culverts in Kentucky, with NBI Item 62 rating equal to 5 and span lengths less than or equal to 15ft, the following actions are recommended based on fill height ( $H_F$ ):
  - a) For  $H_F \geq 10$  ft, the load rating can be set to the limits above
  - b) For  $2 \text{ ft} < H_F < 10$  ft:
    - i. With plans, run two different analyses, one with deterioration and one as built. The Rating Factors ( $RF_O$ - as built and  $RF_D$ - deterioration), shall be used to determine the final RF,  $[(RF_D/RF_O) \times 44 \text{ tons}]$  for Inventory Level or  $[(RF_D/RF_O) \times 60 \text{ tons}]$  for Operation Level.
    - ii. If the culvert has no plans, depending on the location of the deterioration (i.e. if in load path), post at roadway limits. Otherwise, the load rating can be set as above in #1.
3. All culverts in Kentucky, with NBI Item 62 rating equal to 4 or cells greater than 15<sup>th</sup>, use results from BRASS, LARS, or another analysis software or follow the procedures under “Posting & Closure, Gross Posting”.
4. All culverts in Kentucky, NBI Item 62 rating equal to or less than a 3, follow the procedures under “Posting & Closure, Gross Posting”.

**Metal Culverts:** Metal culverts can be analyzed in-house (or by the districts) using spreadsheets that were initially created by Ohio DOT. The maximum and minimum fill heights are very important in the determination of the culvert’s capacity. If the culvert does not meet the minimum fill height as required by AASHTO, the culvert should not be open to traffic. Structural Plate Box Culverts are analyzed differently from other corrugated metal pipe structures. See [Exhibit #9406](#) for the required information for analysis of metal culverts, and contact the Load Rating Section in Central Office for the spreadsheets.

#### Rating Method:

FHWA dictates the rating method to be used to calculate Inventory and Operating Ratings:

LRFR is preferred, LFR is allowed, and ASR is allowed only for timber.

KYTC dictates the rating method to be used to calculate Posting Ratings:

Use the rating method which matches the design method.

For example:

Rating Method to use (* is optional)			
Material	Design Method		
	ASD or Unknown	LFD	LRFD
Timber	ASR* or LRFR for I/O ASR for Posting Trucks	ASR* or LRFR for I/O ASR for Posting Trucks	LRFR for all ratings
Other than Timber	LFR* or LRFR for I/O ASR for Posting Trucks	LFR* or LRFR for I/O LFR for Posting Trucks	

Allowable Stress Rating may utilize 75% of yield strength ( $F_y$ ) for rating but only 69% for posting.

**Overlays:** Central Office Load Rating staff should be consulted ANY time an overlay is planned to be added to a bridge deck. All overlays add weight which will reduce the capacity for live load and may lead to requiring the bridge be posted. Limit the total asphalt overlay thickness to 4” maximum.

Future wearing surface (FWS) shall be applied to all obvious load ratings (open grid deck, timber plank, etc. shouldn't have any FWS) unless a concrete overlay is present. Always state in the notes or comments that a FWS has been excluded.

Concrete Overlay: Assume when the overlay was applied, ¼” of existing deck was removed (milled off) before the new overlay was added. For composite decks, assume ½” of the newly overlaid deck has worn off (wearing surface) for strength, but include the ½” as dead load. Latex concrete overlays are usually 1.5” and low slump or PCC overlays are usually 2” thick. Do not include Future Wearing Surface (FWS) when concrete overlay is present.

**Analysis Vehicles:**

- AASHTO HS20 or HL-93 loading is used for Inventory and Operating ratings.
- Kentucky Legal Loads are Truck Types 1 through 4, as defined in 603 KAR 5:066 Section 1 (2).
- AASHTO Single Unit Vehicles SU4-SU7 are required to be rated per FHWA Memorandum dated November 15, 2013 and MBE 6B.7.2 (also known as Specialized Hauling Vehicles or SHVs).
- FHWA Emergency Vehicles EV2 and EV3 are to be rated per FHWA Memorandum dated November 3, 2016

See [Exhibit #9402](#) for these vehicles’ axle weights and spacings.

Rating Type	Vehicle Name	# Axles	Gross Wt (lbs)	Gross Wt (tons)
Inventory & Operating	HS20	3	72,000	36.00
	HL93	HS20 truck with 640 plf lane load		
Posting	Type 1	2	40,000	20.00
	Type 2	3	56,700	28.35
	Type 3	4	73,500	36.75
	Type 4	5	80,000	40.00
	SU4	4	54,000	27.00
	SU5	5	62,000	31.00
	SU6	6	69,500	34.75
	SU7	7	77,500	38.75
	EV2	2	57,500	28.75
	EV3	3	86,000	43.0

**Trucking Classification of Highways:** The following are weight limits for KY legal loads on the various trucking weight classification routes, as defined in 603 KAR 5:066 and KRS 177.9771:

WEIGHT LIMITS (tons)					
Truck Type	Roadway Classification				
	County	A	AA	AAA	Extended Weight Coal Haul
Type 1	18	20	20	20	20

Type 2	18	22	27	27	45
Type 3	18	22	31	34	50
Type 4	18	22	31	40	60

Maps which delineate trucking classifications A, AA, and AAA are available from the Division of Planning at <http://transportation.ky.gov/Planning/Pages/Truck-Weight-Classification.aspx>. These classifications are frequently changed by Official Order. Please contact the Division of Planning at (502) 564-7183 for assistance.

Various laws (see KRS 189 and 603 KAR 5) have been enacted by the Kentucky legislature which allow up to 88,000 lbs (44 tons) on any type vehicle and on any state roadway classification when hauling certain cargo. The above weight limit chart will be used when assigning legal weights by engineering judgment (\*\*), but calculated ratings will be posted up to this higher threshold (see the following section on “Posting & Closure”).

\*\* Legal Weights posting for Class A shall be 22 tons gross, due to the similarities of tonnages. Consider the effect of the 15-mile rule (HB-124, KRS 189.222.1f) when assigning legal weights. Legal Weights posting for precast segmental concrete structures commonly known as “ConSpans” which are designed HS25 or greater and stamped by a KY PE may be assigned AAA limits regardless of the roadway classification of the route if load rating calculations are not available from the designer. All new “ConSpans” are required to have load rating calculations from the designer.

#### Engineering Judgement:

Except for a Reinforced concrete box culvert, when plans or a known standard drawing cannot be found or matched to a concrete bridge, the load rating shall be completed by engineering judgment, in accordance with the MBE. It shall also be used if the structure’s condition and deterioration is not quantifiable, and posting is based on engineering judgment as detailed in the “Posting & Closure” section.

The decision to post based on condition will always be lower than any calculated capacity. In these circumstances, the Operating and Inventory Type (NBI Items 63 and 65) shall be coded as “0 Field evaluation and documented engineering judgment” and the Operating and Inventory Rating (NBI Items 64 and 66) shall be coded according to the following table. If there is any indication on the actual structure of the design load (stamp on wingwall or barrier) but plans are lost or if illegible plans have the design load decipherable, then Design Load (NBI Item 31) shall be coded accordingly, and the Inventory and Operating Rating coded according to the following table.

For concrete bridges with unknown plans, according to the MBE where “a concrete bridge with unknown details need not be posted for restricting loading if it has been carrying normal traffic for an appreciable period of time and shows no distress” as long as the condition of the structure is satisfactory, the structure shall be restricted to the roadway limits and the Inventory and Operating Rating adjusted accordingly.

Design Load	Inventory Rating	Operating Rating (1.6667* Inventory Rating)
-------------	------------------	--

Unknown or By Condition	Lowest of Truck Weights	1.6667* Inventory Rating
H15	15 tons	25 tons
H20	20 tons	33.3 tons
HS15	31 tons	51.6 tons
HS20	36 tons	60 tons
HS25	45 tons	75 tons
HL93	36 tons	60 tons
1.25*HL93	45 tons	75 tons

Documentation shall be noted in BrM and shall include, but is not limited to:

- Status of design plans (lost, illegible or unknown)
- Summary of field evaluation (noting the condition of the bridge)
- Engineering Judgment applied and justification of the load rating and/or posting, when applicable.

### Shear Analysis and Software:

Shear in concrete structures has not historically been an issue. However, every new and updated load rating in concrete structures should have a shear check. The current version of LARS used for load ratings uses the “simplified check” for LRFR, which is not a method in the current version of AASHTO. Therefore, the shear results for any LRFR bridge in LARS should be scrutinized and not used in posting decisions.

It has also been noticed that shear results for beams with draped steel are not calculated correctly. Again, scrutinize the shear results for these beams in LARS.

For structures that are over 25 years old with no signs of shear distress and the superstructure is in good or fair condition, ignore the shear results. If the structure is showing signs of shear distress and in fair or poor condition, post based on the shear results (if controlling).

For structures that are less than 25 years old and not designed LRFD, controlling ratings should include the shear rating. These structures should be posted for shear if capacities are less than legal.

Due to changes in the AASHTO code over the last 10 years, different versions of LARS gave difference results for LRFR; however, unless already noted, the current version appears to produce accurate capacities for shear and moment.

### Documentation for Load Ratings:

Load rating documentation can be found at the following locations: N:\Operations-IHP\Super\_Load\Load Rating Documentation Files, N:\Operations-IHP\Super\_Load\County Bridge Files, or N:\Operations-IHP\Super\_Load\State Bridge Files. Posting documentation can be found in BrM in the Multimedia Tab, Correspondence Folder. Older posting memos can be found in BrM in the Multimedia Tab, General Folder or N:\Operations-IHP\Super\_Load\Old Posting Memos

### Material Weight for Analysis:

Concrete	150 pcf
Wood	60 pcf
Steel	490 pcf
Asphalt	150 psf

Soil fill	120 pcf
Dense Graded Aggregate (DGA)	120 pcf
Metal Plank and 3" Asphalt	41.3 psf
Future Wearing Surface	15 psf

**Material Strength for Analysis:**

Steel	Prior to 1905	Fy = 26,000 psi
	1905 to 1936	Fy = 30,000 psi
	1937 to 1962	Fy = 33,000 psi
	1963 to now	Fy = 36,000 psi
	New steel	Fy = 50,000 psi
Timber	Sound wood	Fa = 1,600 psi
	Deteriorated wood	Fa = 1,100 psi

## Posting & Closure

A structure is recommended posted when its load rating (at 75% Fy for ASR, at operating level otherwise) falls below a certain threshold for any posting truck. For interstate bridges, that threshold is AAA limits on KY Truck Types 1-4 (20, 27, 34, 40 tons), for other state-maintained bridges that threshold is 44 tons, and for non-state-maintained bridges that threshold is 40 tons. For ASR results below the posting threshold at 75% Fy, the actual posting capacity is calculated by analyzing the structure at 69% Fy. All posting signs and closure barricades must be MUTCD compliant. See Closures (below) for KYTC closure requirements.

**Gross Posting:** If the load rating of a Type 1 truck falls at or below the gross posting threshold (18 tons state-owned or 40 tons non-state-owned), then recommend the bridge be gross-posted for all truck types. The posting capacity is the capacity of the Type 1 truck. The posting sign (MUTCD Type R12-1) will read “Weight Limit \_\_ Tons” and will not show the silhouetted truck symbols as required for posting particular truck types, nor will the Single Unit Vehicle posting sign be used. Local owners may request a silhouette sign if they deem the gross posting too restrictive for larger trucks on their route, but the gross posting sign is the default for non-state-owned bridge posting recommendations.

If a structure’s deterioration or damage is not quantifiable, posting is based on engineering judgment and condition ratings and will always be lower than the calculated capacity (if available) and uses the following criteria:

- If the condition rating of the Deck, Superstructure, Substructure, and/or Culvert equals **4-Poor**, the structure may be posted at half of the roadway weight limit.
- If the condition rating of the Superstructure and/or Substructure equals **3-Serious**, the structure shall be posted at 3 tons.
- If the condition rating of the Culvert equals **3-Serious**, the structure may be posted at 3 tons, taking into consideration the fill height above the culvert.
- If the condition rating of the Deck, Superstructure, Substructure, and/or Culvert equals **2-Critical**, the structure shall be posted at 3 tons **ONLY IF** the structure is closely monitored. Without close monitoring, the structure shall be closed.
- If the condition rating of the Deck, Superstructure, Substructure, and/or Culvert is less than 2, the structure shall be closed.

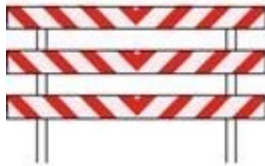
A structure is recommended closed when its load rating falls below 3 tons. No posting will be allowed less than 3 tons.

**Non-Gross Posting:** For all state bridges and any non-state bridge with an Extended Weight posting, if any KY Truck Type needs to be posted with a silhouette-type sign, then post tonnages for all 4 truck types using all 4 silhouettes. The KY Type 3 truck and the AASHTO SU4 truck have virtually the same silhouette therefore, post for both trucks at the controlling tonnage using the KY Type 3 silhouette.

**Closures:** All signs and Type 3 barricades shall conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). Traffic devices shall be at each end of the bridge, as stated below, unless field conditions require otherwise. All closure sign devices must be up within 5 days.

*Temporary Closure:* All temporary closures shall include advance warning signs, Road or Bridge Closed signs, and Type 3 barricades, at both ends of the structure.

- Signing:
  - Signs shall conform with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). Part 6 addresses temporary traffic control.
  - Install warning signs in advance of closure:
    - Sign legend: ROAD CLOSED 500 FT  
MUTCD code: W-20-3  
Sign color: Black legend on Fluorescent Orange sheeting  
Spacing: 500 feet in advance of Type III barricade(s)
    - One set of advance warning signs required, at a minimum of 500 FT, however, field conditions may warrant more.
  - Install regulatory sign at closure
    - Sign legend: ROAD CLOSED or BRIDGE CLOSED
    - MUTCD code: R11-2
    - Sign color: Black legend on white sheeting
    - Location: Sign should be installed at or near the center of the roadway on or above a Type 3 barricade. Signs mounted on a Type 3 barricade shall be at least one foot above the traveled way and should not cover more than 50% of the top two rails or 33 percent of the total area of the three rails.
- Barricade(s)
  - Install barricade(s) at closure.
  - Barricade(s) shall be Type 3 barricades in conformance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). Section 6F.68 addresses temporary barricades.
  - Minimum Length of Type III Barricade: 48", recommend enough devices or sufficient length to adequately block road users.
  - Recommended stripe pattern: 6" alternating orange and white stripes, sloping downward at 45 degrees in both directions from the center of the barricade or barricades. (see below figure)



*Permanent Closure:* All permanent closures shall include advance warning signs, Road or Bridge Closed signs, and Type 4 object markers/or Type 3 barricades before a heavy closure barrier.

- Signing:
  - Signs shall conform with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). Part 2 addresses permanent signing.
  - Install warning signs in advance of closure:
    - Sign legend: ROAD CLOSED 500 FT  
MUTCD code: W-20-3

- Sign color: Black legend on yellow sheeting
- Spacing: 500 feet in advance of Type 4 object markers
- One set of advance warning signs required, at a minimum of 500 FT, however, field conditions may warrant more.
- Install regulatory sign at closure
  - Sign legend: ROAD CLOSED or BRIDGE CLOSED
  - MUTCD code: R11-2
  - Sign color: Black on white
  - Location: Install sign at or near the center of the roadway. If Type 3 barricade is used, sign may be installed on or above a Type 3 barricade. Signs mounted on a Type 3 barricade shall be at least one foot above the traveled way and should not cover more than 50% of the top two rails or 33 percent of the total area of the three rails.
- Object Markers and/or Barricade(s):
  - Install Type 4 object markers at or in advance of closure. Refer to Section 2C.63 and 2C.66 of the MUTCD.
    - Size: 18"
    - Shape: Diamond
    - Color: Red sheeting
    - Height: Minimum of 4' between bottom of marker and the elevation of the traveled way.
    - Number: Minimum of three (3). Install additional markers as needed.
    - Type 4 object markers may be used alone or in combination with Type 3 barricade(s).
- Closure barrier must go across the entire approach.
  - Guardrail (KYTC standard RBI-001-11)
  - Or Concrete barrier (BHS-008-02, RBM-006-10, or similar)
  - Or Rock or gravel (minimum of 4ft high)

**Signs:** **Exhibit #9403** shows the standard posting sign designs used by KYTC. For all roadways, except Extended Weight coal routes, the basic sign types are described in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, Section 2B.49. The Extended Weight Coal Haul posting sign is a special Kentucky sign.

Place posting signs on the right shoulder of both approaches to the structure, near the end of the structure. In addition, to reduce costly delay and backtracking, it is recommended that a weight limit sign with an advisory message be placed at approach road intersections or other points where the affected vehicle can detour or turn around. Consult with the District's Traffic Section for placement of signs.

**Online Interactive Posting Map and List:** The cabinet has developed and maintains an online list available to the public with the following information: bridge ID, county, route, milepoint, crossing, and posting tonnages. The list can be found at <http://datamart.business.transportation.ky.gov/> and clicking on "Bridges". All posted bridges can be found under the "Kentucky's Weight-Posted Bridges" link. To view the data in map form, use the following link and zoom into the area where data is

needed. Details of the posting can be found by clicking on the bridge icons.

<http://maps.kytc.ky.gov/bridgeweightlimits/>

**Emergency Vehicles:** Emergency vehicles from the FAST Act are restricted by posting signs (see [Exhibit 9402](#)) on routes they can operate legally. An online list and online posting map are provided for public information. The online list has the following information: bridge ID, county, route, milepoint, crossing, and posting tonnages. The list can be found at <http://datamart.business.transportation.ky.gov/> and clicking on “Bridges”, then click on the “Kentucky’s Bridge Weight Limits for Emergency Vehicles per the FAST Act” link. To view the data in map form, use the following link and zoom into the area where data is needed. Details of the posting can be found by clicking on the bridge icons. <http://maps.kytc.ky.gov/bridgeweightlimits/>

**Notifications:** The load rating engineer shall immediately notify (by email and/or phone) the District Bridge Engineer (DBE) about any structure which requires posting or closure and shall subsequently issue the written official memo to the Chief District Engineer. See [Exhibits #9101-9102](#) for sample posting and closure memos to the District.

**Posting removal** and/or reopening of closed bridges requires the concurrence of Central Office load rating staff. If repairs are made to increase the load carrying capacity and/or to remedy the deficiency which caused the posting or closure, District shall request of Central Office a revised load rating and posting recommendation.

**District responsibilities** for the posting/closure of **State-Owned structures:**

**Notification:** If school is in session and only for bridges with recommended capacities below 18 tons, the DBE shall immediately notify the affected School Superintendent(s) by phone of the new weight limits or closure, followed with a certified letter within 24 hours to confirm what was discussed, and a copy of said letter forwarded to Central Office Maintenance. The District Public Information Officer *may* need to notify the following: Post Office, Fire Department, EMS, and/or Public Transportation.

**Installation:** Request district traffic to install the posting signs or closure barricades. The request should be specific as to sign type, message, and bridge location. Allowable time frames (from the date of the recommendation from Central Office) within which action must be taken:

- Closures: 5 days
- All Postings: 30 days

**Verification:** District bridge inspection staff shall perform a “Special – Posted Bridge” Inspection (if posted or closed, QTL not required) or “Repair Inspection” (if repaired in lieu of posting or closing) within 7 days of the end of the allowable time frame noted above (posting or closure) to verify compliance ([see Chapter 300 – Inspection](#)), to include the following:

- Photograph the face of each sign (or barricade) to clearly show the posting value(s) or lack thereof.
- Photograph both approaches to the bridge, even if the posting inspection was only to document a replaced sign at a single approach (missing sign).

**Failure to Comply with Postings:** If the district does not comply with the posting requirements within the allowable time frame noted above or if the bridge has been determined to not be properly posted at a routine inspection, the county in which the structure is located is deemed out of compliance and loses eligibility for federal funding of projects.

**Return to Compliance:** Once a county is placed out of compliance, the district must make the repairs, close or post its bridges as required to return to compliance and must advise the DBE of such. Upon verification of compliance (as described above), the county is again placed in compliance.

For **Non-State-Owned structures**, see the following section.

## Posting Compliance for Non-State-Owned Structures

For any County or City bridge owner to be eligible for a federal bridge replacement project, it must be certified to be in compliance with bridge load posting requirements. Compliance is determined by the presence and proper placement of weight limit posting signs and/or barricades where recommended. All structures maintained by the bridge owner with recommended weight limits of 3 to 39 tons, inclusive, must be load posted. All structures recommended closed must be physically barricaded to traffic. All posting signs and closure barricades must meet MUTCD requirements. See “Closures” under “Posting and Closure” section for KYTC’s closure requirements.

**Procedure:** The procedure below describes the annual certification process for all structures owned by a county, city, or other owner. When an **individual** bridge is determined to need posting or closure in the middle of the certification year, the same basic procedure applies: Notify then Verify.

**Notification:** Upon completion of the inspection of all required bridges for that year in a particular county or city, the DBE shall send a letter by certified mail with copies of the inspection reports to the owner (County Judge Executive or Mayor). This letter shall contain information about the posting limits for bridges in that county or city, any recommended maintenance actions, and a paragraph outlining the process to be followed regarding bridge posting for the agency to be certified for federal funds. Forward a copy of this letter by certified mail to the local school superintendent(s) for bridges with recommended capacities below 18 tons. See [Exhibit #9105](#) for a sample letter.

**Allowable Time Frames:** To remain compliant, the owner has the following amount of time (from the date of the recommendation from the load rating engineer) to post or close structures as recommended:

- Closures: 5 days
- All Postings: 30 days

**Certification:** Once the owner has posted and/or closed the required structures, the District *may* ask the owner to return a “Statement of Compliance” Form (“SOC”, see [Exhibit #9108](#) pages 1 and 2) to certify that it has complied. If an owner has no structures which require posting or closure, the owner may use the page of the Exhibit which notes such. The Districts may use these SOCs to track compliance, but Central Office (CO) no longer requires the District to submit the SOC to CO.

**Verification:** District bridge inspection staff shall perform a “Special – Posted Bridge” Inspection (if posted or closed, QTL not required) or “Repair Inspection” (if repaired in lieu of posting or closing) within 7 days of the end of the allowable time frame noted above (posting or closure) to verify compliance (see Chapter 300 – Inspection), to include the following:

- Photograph the face of each sign (or barricade) to clearly show the posting value(s) or lack thereof.
- Photograph both approaches to the bridge, even if the posting inspection was only to document a replaced sign at a single approach (missing sign).

**Failure to Comply with Postings:** If the owner does not comply with the posting requirements within the allowable time frame noted above or the bridge has been determined to not be properly posted during any inspection, the owner is deemed out of compliance and loses eligibility for Federal funding of projects.

- If, after the allowable time frames noted above, the bridge has not been posted properly, the District shall send a second letter by certified mail re-stating that the bridge must be posted for the recommended weight limits.
- At any inspection, if any signs are missing, the bridge is automatically out of compliance. The District should notify the owner immediately.
- If the structure has not been properly posted within three days of contact from the District, the District shall alert Central Office (NBIS Program Manager and the TEBM for Bridge Preservation) that the bridge is past due to be posted for weight limits.
  - The TEBM and the Division of Maintenance Director will contact the Chief District Engineer to evaluate and/or help expedite the bridge posting.
- If the structure is not closed within 48 hours of contact from the District (after the 5 days of first notice), the District shall alert Central Office (NBIS Program Manager and the TEBM for Bridge Preservation) that the bridge is past due to be closed.
  - The TEBM and the Director will contact the Chief District Engineer to evaluate and/or help expedite the bridge closure.
- If the structure is still not closed or posted and all other resources have been expended, the TEBM and Director shall contact the State Highway Engineer’s Office to have the Division of Legal Services prepare and send out a letter to either or both the County Judge Executive/Mayor and the County Attorney.

**Return to Compliance:** Once an agency is placed out of compliance, the agency must make the repairs, close, or post its bridges as required to return to compliance, and must advise the DBE of such. Upon verification of compliance (as described above), the agency is again placed in compliance. According to a memo from FHWA dated May 11, 2016, if a Local Public Agency (LPA) was out of compliance for more than 89 days, there is a penalty on being eligible for Federal Aid Funds as shown below.

Noncompliant for 1-89 days	Re-eligible immediately upon return to compliance	Federal funds on LPA routes within LPA boundary
Noncompliant for 90-119 days	Re-eligible 90 days after return to compliance	Federal funds on LPA routes within LPA boundary
Noncompliant for 120-149 days	Re-eligible 120 days after return to compliance	Federal funds on LPA routes within LPA boundary
Noncompliant for 150+ days	Re-eligible 270 days after return to compliance	Federal funds on all routes within LPA boundary

### 1/17/2025 Update to LPA Return to Compliance

1. An LPA must install new posting signs or repair damaged or missing signs for a bridge within 30 days of being notified of a change in the bridge's status. If the change in status requires closure, the LPA must implement closure signs and physical barriers within 5 days of notification. Failure to take appropriate action within the specified time limit will result in

ineligibility for federal-aid funding on any LPA-maintained routes until KYTC verifies full compliance.

2. If the LPA fails to take appropriate action within 45 days of being notified of a change in the bridge's status, it will be ineligible for federal-aid funding on any LPA-maintained routes until 45 days after KYTC verifies full compliance.
3. If the LPA fails to take appropriate action within 60 days of being notified of a change in the bridge's status, it will be ineligible for federal-aid funding on any LPA-maintained routes until 60 days after KYTC verifies full compliance.
4. If the LPA fails to take appropriate action within 90 days of being notified of a change in the bridge's status, it will be ineligible for federal-aid funding on any LPA-maintained routes until 90 days after KYTC verifies full compliance.
5. If the LPA fails to take appropriate action within 120 days of being notified of a change in the bridge's status, no federal-aid highway funds may be authorized for any Title 23 project within the LPA's boundary, regardless of which entity maintains the routes. Once compliance is achieved, the LPA must maintain compliance for an additional 200 days before federal-aid highway funds can be authorized for any LPA-maintained routes.

In the case of emergency repairs, a significant reduction of weight limits and likelihood of overloading the structure, or at the discretion of the KYTC Secretary of Transportation and concurrence from the Kentucky Federal Highway Administration Division Administrator, and exception may be allowed for extraordinary circumstances. Also, while KYTC does not have any tunnels that require posting at this time, these provisions would also apply to any posting for tunnels on the National Tunnel Inventory in Kentucky.

**Repairs Made to Weight Posted or Closed Bridges:** If the owner chooses to repair rather than post or close, and the owner requests the state to remove the recommendation to post or close, a “Repair Inspection” must be performed by district bridge inspection staff. If the district agrees with the request, the DBE shall forward the matter to Central Office for consideration and an updated load rating.

## Special Load Rating Inspections:

For any proposed change in posting, the Load Raters shall input a special load rating inspection, on the date the posting is recommended. The following shall be the procedure for that special inspection.

To start a special inspection in BrM, from BRIDGES task, click “New Inspection”.

Change Primary Type to “Special-Other”, click the box for “Special-Other”, and click “Create” at the bottom of the page.

On the Schedule page, for “Types of Inspection Performed”, insure “Other Special” is checked and “LR” is selected in the dropdown.

**\*If Item 92C is checked (requiring an FHWA Special Inspection), make sure you recode Item 93C back to the date of the last Special Inspection. If this is not done, the inspection date for the required FHWA Special Inspection will be wrong for submittal and the schedule will be out of alignment\***

- 1) When a bridge is load rated and becomes substandard due to weight, load raters will enter a special load rating inspection with the following information into BrM:
  - Schedule Page
    - *Item 91*: Interval for Routine = 12 months  
Interval for Element = 12 months
    - *Routine Next Date* = Posting memo date + 30 days or closure memo date + 5 days
    - *Element Next Date* = Posting memo date + 30 days or closure memo date + 5 days
  - KYTC > Weights Page
    - *Item 41* =B
    - Update the *Substandard field* to “Yes” and enter the reason for Substandard.
    - Change *Submitted Status* to “Under Review”
- 2) When a bridge is load rated and requires a non-substandard posting, load raters will enter a special load rating inspection with the following information into BrM:
  - Schedule Page
    - *Routine Next Date* = Posting memo date + 30 days
    - *Element Next Date* = Posting memo date + 30 days
  - KYTC > Weights Page
    - *Item 41* =B
    - Change *Submitted Status* to “Under Review”
- 3) When a substandard structure is repaired, and requires no posting, load raters will enter a special load rating inspection with the following information into BrM:
  - Schedule Page
    - *Item 91*: Interval for Routine = 24 months  
Interval for Element = 24 months
    - *Routine Next Date* = Posting memo rescind date + 24 months

- *Element Next Date* = Posting memo rescind date + 24 months
- KYTC > Weights Page
  - *Item 41* will be left as P and changed by the inspector at the next scheduled routine inspection
  - Update the *Substandard field* to “No” and enter “Not Sub-Substandard” for the *Substandard Reason* field.
  - Change *Submitted Status* to “Under Review”
- 4) When a substandard structure is repaired, but still requires a non-substandard posting, load raters will enter a special load rating inspection with the following information into BrM:
  - Schedule Page
    - *Item 91: Interval for Routine* = 24 months
    - Interval for Element = 24 months
    - *Routine Next Date* = Posting memo date + 30 days
    - *Element Next Date* = Posting memo date + 30 days
  - KYTC > Weights Page
    - *Item 41* will be left as P and changed by the inspector at the next scheduled routine inspection
    - Update the *Substandard field* to “No” and enter “Not Sub-Substandard” for the *Substandard Reason* field.
    - Change *Submitted Status* to “Under Review”

To avoid excessive number of inspections, if a load rating occurs due to an inspection finding, the special load rating inspection does not need to be added if the load rater communicates with the inspector of record and an adequate inspection note is added detailing the changes. All updates to the load rating information can be documented on the inspection documenting the need for the load rating update.

## Overweight and Permit Loads

**Over-Weight/Over-Dimensional (OW/OD)** loads are evaluated to balance competing goals:

Economic development – allowing the transportation of such cargo as cannot be reasonably dismantled or conveniently transported otherwise

Public safety and bridge preservation – no overstress to the bridges along the requested route.

**Required Data:** route, vehicle dimensions, axle weights, axle spacings, wheel spacings along the axle.

**Types of OW/OD checks:**

**Construction Loads** – construction vehicles hauling over a bridge for a limited time period.

**Superload Permits** – The Division of Motor Carrier's OW/OD Branch utilizes Bentley's SUPERLOAD- an automated permitting system. SUPERLOAD automates the application processing, route selection and analysis, and permit issuance. SUPERLOAD analyzes the bridge according to the truck axle weights and spacing and checks the bridge vertical and horizontal clearances. For more information and current policies, visit [kyowod.kytc.ky.gov/kyowod/login.asp](http://kyowod.kytc.ky.gov/kyowod/login.asp). The load rating engineer in Central Office checks all failed permits through SUPERLOAD that are greater than 180,000 lbs and all permits greater than 400,000 lbs.

**Extended Weight Coal Haul Routes** – The district where the extended weight coal haul route request originates shall contact the Division of Maintenance, Bridge Preservation Branch, Load Rating Section to determine the maximum capacities of the bridges located on the routes listed on the Certified Transportation Plan. All bridges capacities will be calculated, and that information will be sent back to the district for completion of the request. For more information see the Maintenance Guidance Manual Chapter 905.

Possible **Restrictions** for Superloads or Construction Loads:

- No stopping or parking on the bridge
- Reduced speed (which reduces impact)
- Exclusivity – no other vehicles on bridge when load crosses
- Crabbing – extend axles to spread the load transversely
- Avoidance – exit off then back on to avoid a bridge

## Analysis of Simple Stringer Spans - General Procedure and Rating Formulas

1. **Date and Analyzer's Name**
2. **Identify Structure**
3. Sketch **Cross Section** of Span
4. **List:**
  - a. Date Year built (if salvage steel used, say so)
  - b. Span length (center to center of bearing)
  - c. Stringers (size, number and spacing)
  - d. Deck (material and thickness)
  - e. Asphalt covering (thickness)
  - f. Curb to curb spacing (two lane if 18' or more)
5. Choose **Yield Strength** (Fy) of Stringer Material  
See the preceding section, "Load Rating Procedures, for standard values.
6. Calculate **Dead Load**/Ft. of Stringer  
Include the barriers, future wearing surface, utilities, overlay, deck, lateral bracing and stringer.
7. Calculated **Dead Load Moment** on One Stringer  

$$DLM = \text{Dead Load Moment} = W * L^2 / 8$$
 W = Distributed Dead Load  
 L = Span Length, center-to-center of bearing
8. Calculate **Distribution Factor**  
Calculate the distribution factor based on the Stringer spacing, S, measured in feet:

<b>Floor Type</b>	<b>One Lane ≤ 18 ft</b>	<b>Two Lane &gt; 18 ft</b>
Wood Plank	S / 4.0	S / 3.75
Wood Strips on Edge (4" tall)	S / 4.5	S / 4.0
Wood Strips on Edge (6" tall)	S / 5.0	S / 4.25
Metal Plank/Asphalt	S / 5.5	S / 4.5
Concrete on Timber Beams	S / 6.0	S / 5.0
Concrete on Steel Beams	S / 7.0	S / 5.5

9. Calculate **Impact Factor**  

$$I = \text{Impact Factor (dimensionless)} = 50 / (125 + L) \leq 0.30$$
 L = Span Length, center to center of bearing (feet)  
 For spans under 41'-8" in length, use I = 0.30  
 No impact is added to timber stringers

10. Calculate **Live Load Moment**/Ton of Truck  
 LLM = Live Load Moment (lbs-in/ton)  
 L= Span length, center to center of bearing (feet)

**Type 1 Truck (H-Truck)**

$$L \leq 28' \quad \text{LLM} = 200L * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

$$L > 28' \quad \text{LLM} = (250L - 1400) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

**Type 2 Truck (Tandem Truck)**

$$L \leq 24' \quad \text{LLM} = (215L - 860) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

$$L > 24' \quad \text{LLM} = (250L - 1700) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

**Type 3 Truck (Tri-axle Truck)**

$$L \leq 32' \quad \text{LLM} = (202.5L - 1080) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

$$L > 32' \quad \text{LLM} = (250L - 2600) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

**Type 4 Truck (Five Axle Tractor-Trailer)**

$$L \leq 24' \quad \text{LLM} = (110L - 440) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

$$24' < L \leq 32' \quad \text{LLM} = (140L - 1160) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

$$32' < L \leq 36' \quad \text{LLM} = (195L - 2940) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

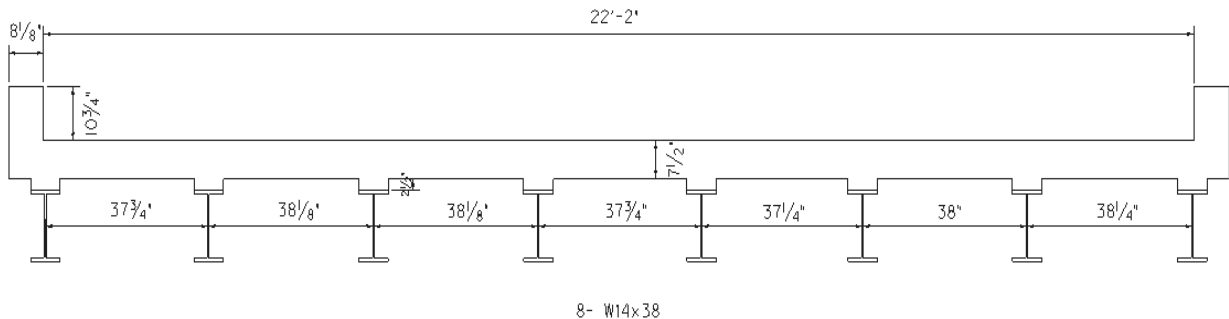
$$L > 36' \quad \text{LLM} = (250L - 4920) * 12 * \text{D.F.} * (1+I)$$

11. Select **Section Modulus**  
 Choose "S" in Axis X-X from a steel manual (List name and date of information source).  
 For timber beams, calculate Section Modulus  $S = b * d^2 / 6$  where b=width and d=depth.
12. Calculate **Live Load Capacity**  
 $\text{LLC} = \text{Live Load Capacity} = (S * \text{Percentage} * F_y - \text{DLM}) / \text{LLM}$   
 S= Section Modulus  
 Percentage = 55% for inventory, 69% for posting, 75% for operating, 100% for timber  
 $F_y$  = Yield Strength  
 DLM = Dead Load Moment  
 LLM = Live Load Moment

## Analysis of Simple Stringer Spans - Sample Problem – Hand Calculations

1. June 18, 2008, Erin Van Zee
2. 035C00070N  
Turkey Run Road (CR 1039) over Turkey Run Creek  
1.68 miles North of JCT CR 1041  
1- 23.5' Steel Beam Span

3.



4. Data:
  - a- Built: 2006 with new painted beams
  - b- Span: 23.5' center-center bearing
  - c- Steel stringers: 8- W14x38
  - d- Deck: 7.5" of Concrete
  - e- No asphalt overlay
  - f- Curb to Curb: 22' 2"
5. Yield Strength:  $F_y = 36,000$  psi
6. Dead Load:
  - Guardrail = 7.0 plf
  - Curb =  $8.125 \text{ in} * 10.75 \text{ in} / 144 \text{ in}^2/\text{ft} * 2 \text{ sides} / 8 \text{ beams} = 22.7 \text{ plf}$
  - Deck =  $7.5 \text{ in} * 38.125 \text{ in} / 144 \text{ in}^2/\text{ft} * 150 \text{ pcf} = 297.9 \text{ plf}$
  - Fillet =  $2.5 \text{ in} * 6.875 \text{ in} / 144 \text{ in}^2/\text{ft} * 150 \text{ pcf} = 17.9 \text{ plf}$
  - FWS =  $15 \text{ psf} * 3.17708 \text{ ft} = 47.7 \text{ plf}$
  - Stringer = 38.0 plf
  - DL =  $7+22.7+297.9+17.9+47.7+38 = 431.2 \text{ plf}$
7. Dead Load Moment:  $DLM = 431.2 \text{ plf} * (23.5 \text{ ft})^2 * 12 \text{ in}/\text{ft} / 8 = 357195.3 \text{ lbs-in}$
8. Distribution Factor:  $DF = S/5.5 = 3.17708/5.5 = 0.5776$
9. Impact Factor:  $I = 50/(125+23.5) = 0.3367 > 0.30$  therefore use 0.30

10. Live Load Moment/Ton of Truck:  
 Type 1:  $LLM = (200.0 * 23.5 - 0) * 12 * 0.5776 * 1.3 = 42349.632 \text{ lbs-in/ton}$   
 Type 2:  $LLM = (215.0 * 23.5 - 860) * 12 * 0.5776 * 1.3 = 37776.7728 \text{ lbs-in/ton}$   
 Type 3:  $LLM = (202.5 * 23.5 - 1080) * 12 * 0.5776 * 1.3 = 33147.5976 \text{ lbs-in/ton}$   
 Type 4:  $LLM = (110.0 * 23.5 - 440) * 12 * 0.5776 * 1.3 = 19327.6512 \text{ lbs-in/ton}$
11. Section Modulus:  $S = 54.6 \text{ in}^3$
12. Live Load Capacity:
- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Type 1 Truck @ 55% Fy  | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.55 * 36000 - 357195) / 42349.6 = 17.1 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 69% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.69 * 36000 - 357195) / 42349.6 = 23.6 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 75% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.75 * 36000 - 357195) / 42349.6 = 26.4 \text{ tons}$ |
| Type 2 Truck @ 55% Fy  | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.55 * 36000 - 357195) / 37776.8 = 19.2 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 69% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.69 * 36000 - 357195) / 37776.8 = 26.4 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 75% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.75 * 36000 - 357195) / 37776.8 = 29.6 \text{ tons}$ |
| Type 3 Truck @ 55% Fy  | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.55 * 36000 - 357195) / 33147.6 = 21.8 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 69% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.69 * 36000 - 357195) / 33147.6 = 30.1 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 75% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.75 * 36000 - 357195) / 33147.6 = 33.7 \text{ tons}$ |
| Type 4 Truck @ 55% Fy  | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.55 * 36000 - 357195) / 19327.7 = 37.5 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 69% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.69 * 36000 - 357195) / 19327.7 = 51.7 \text{ tons}$ |
| @ 75% Fy               | $LLC = (54.6 * 0.75 * 36000 - 357195) / 19327.7 = 57.8 \text{ tons}$ |
| Inventory Rating = H17 | (Type 1 @ 55% Fy)  |
| Operating Rating = H26 | (Type 1 @ 75% Fy)  |

SimpSpan has a steel beam rating worksheet, as shown on the following page.

### Analysis of Simple Stringer Spans - Sample Problem – SimpSpan

**USER-PROVIDED INFO**

<b>SPAN LENGTH:</b> (c/c bearing) (ft).....	<b>23.5</b>	*
<b>STRINGERS:</b>		
Input dimensions in applicable sheet and choose section from dropdown	<b>I shaped Beam</b>	*
Number of beams.....	<b>8</b>	*
Stringer Spacing (ft).....	<b>3.17708333</b>	*
Section Modulus (in <sup>3</sup> ).....	<b>54.59945007</b>	
Cross-Sectional Area (in <sup>2</sup> ).....	<b>11.19972821</b>	
Yield Strength (26, 30, 33, 36, or 50 ksi)...	<b>36</b>	*
<b>CURB:</b>		
2-Curb Weight on Bridge(lbs./ft.).....	<b>381.16</b>	*
<b>DECK:</b>		
Deck width (curb/curb) (ft).....	<b>22.16666667</b>	*
Number of Lanes (1 or 2).....	<b>2</b>	
C=Concrete, T=Timber, S=Steel.....	<b>C</b>	*
Deck thickness (in).....	<b>7.5</b>	*
Asphalt Overlay Thickness (in.)	<b>0.0</b>	*
		leave blank
		leave blank
		leave blank
15psf Future Wearing Surface (Y/N).....	<b>Y</b>	*
Longitudinal Length Between Bracing on Compression Flange (ft) (0 if braced along entire length)	<b>0</b>	*
<b>DISTRIBUTION FACTOR:</b>		
If lever rule is needed, insert calculated DF	<b>Calc. Factor</b>	*leave blank
<b>ROAD CLASS:</b> C, A, AA, AAA	<b>C</b>	*

**Simple-Span Steel or Timber Beam Analysis**

<b>Erin Van Zee</b>
<b>035C00070N</b>
<b>September 9, 2008</b>

**RESULTS**

Actual Capacity		
Truck Type	Capacity	
Type 1	<b>26.4</b>	tons
Type 2	<b>29.6</b>	tons
Type 3	<b>33.7</b>	tons
Type 4	<b>57.8</b>	tons

Posting Capacity		
Truck Type	Capacity	
Type 1	<b>26</b>	tons
Type 2	<b>29</b>	tons
Type 3	<b>33</b>	tons
Type 4	<b>57</b>	tons

<b>Inventory Rating =</b>	<b>H 17</b>
<b>Operating Rating =</b>	<b>H 26</b>

\* = Required Field(See Notes Below)

**CALCULATIONS**

Deck Material.....	<b>Concrete</b>	
Deck Weight (psf).....	<b>108.8</b>	
Curb Weight (lbs./ft.)	<b>47.6</b>	
Stringer Weight (lbs/ft.).....	<b>38.1</b>	
Uniform Dead Load (lbs/ft).....	<b>431.3</b>	
Dead Load Moment (kip-ft.).....	<b>29.771</b>	
Distribution Factor.....	<b>0.578</b>	
Impact Factor.....	<b>0.30</b>	
Live Load Moment(kip-ft)		
Type I Truck (2-Axle-Truck).....	<b>94.0</b>	
Type II Truck (3-Axle Truck).....	<b>118.9</b>	
Type III Truck (4-Axle Truck).....	<b>135.2</b>	
Type IV Truck (5-Axle Tractor-Trailer)...	<b>85.8</b>	
Yield Strength of Steel (ksi).....	<b>36.0</b>	
Live Load Capacities (TONS):		<b>Rating(ASD)</b>
Type I Truck @ 55% Yield Strength.....	<b>17.1</b>	<b>0.855</b>
<b>Type I Truck @ 69% Yield Strength..</b>	<b>23.6</b>	<b>1.179</b>
Type I Truck @ 75% Yield Strength.....	<b>26.4</b>	<b>1.319</b>
Type II Truck @ 55% Yield Strength.....	<b>19.2</b>	<b>0.676</b>
Type II Truck @ 69% Yield Strength.....	<b>26.4</b>	<b>0.933</b>
Type II Truck @ 75% Yield Strength.....	<b>29.6</b>	<b>1.043</b>
Type III Truck @ 55% Yield Strength.....	<b>21.8</b>	<b>0.594</b>
Type III Truck @ 69% Yield Strength.....	<b>30.1</b>	<b>0.820</b>
Type III Truck @ 75% Yield Strength.....	<b>33.7</b>	<b>0.917</b>
Type IV Truck @ 55% Yield Strength.....	<b>37.4</b>	<b>0.936</b>
Type IV Truck @ 69% Yield Strength...	<b>51.7</b>	<b>1.292</b>
Type IV Truck @ 75% Yield Strength....	<b>57.8</b>	<b>1.445</b>

## Analysis of Timber Plank Decks – General Procedure and Rating Formulas

Shown in the following section is an analytical procedure for calculating the load capacity of transverse timber plank flooring laid flat. This procedure is extremely conservative due to wide fluctuations in the stress range of various grades and types of timber. Although a timber deck failure would not be catastrophic, the Engineer should use this procedure in conjunction with engineering judgment when establishing load capacity for a timber plank deck. Heavy emphasis should be placed on such factors as condition, performance history, location of active wheel paths, and the presence or absence of runners.

The use of runners to distribute the wheel loads to stringers is strongly encouraged and will, as a rule of thumb, double the floor capacity.

Cantilevers of timber plank flooring without runners or hub rails are considered to have no load carrying capability. To avoid closing such a structure, hub rails or runners must be in place to guide traffic away from the cantilever sections.

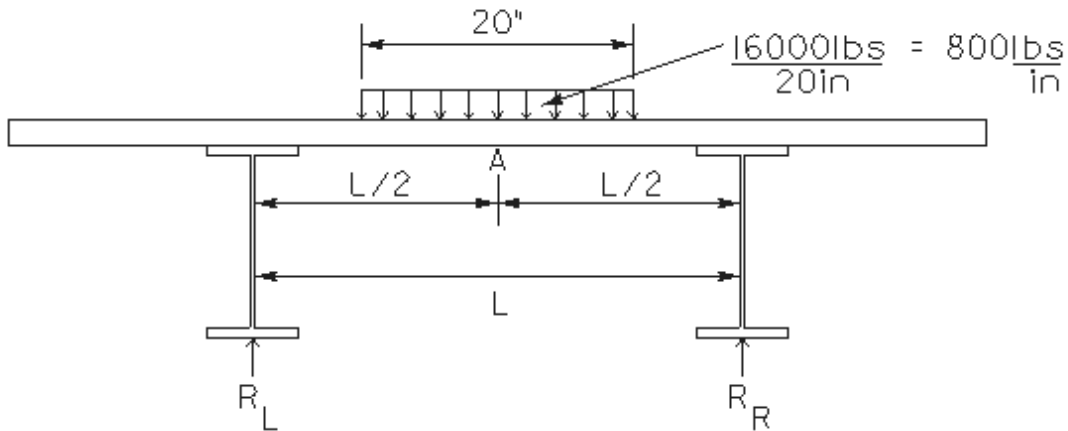
The following analysis methods are based upon these assumptions:

- The wheel load applied is that of a Type I Truck. This truck has the maximum axle load.
- Because of the use of dual wheels, the wheel load is evenly distributed over a transverse width of 20 inches and a longitudinal length of one plank width.
- For floors continuous over three or more stringers, the simple beam moments are reduced by 20% to account for continuity (AASHTO 3.25.4).
- Impact is not applied.
- The floor span shall be considered as the center to center spacing of stringers. (This can be reduced some through application of AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Article 3.25.1.2.)
- The dead load of the timber plank is negligible.

The load will be applied to the flooring in one of the following cases:

- Case 1: Load applied at middle of the span.
- Case 2: Load applied at any point in the span and the 20" length of the wheel load falls outside the width of the beam flange.
- Case 3: Load applied partially or fully over beam.

Case I: Load applied at middle of the span.



Bearing Span:  $L$ , where  $L$  is the clear distance between stingers plus one-half the width of one stringer, but shall not exceed the clear span plus the floor thickness

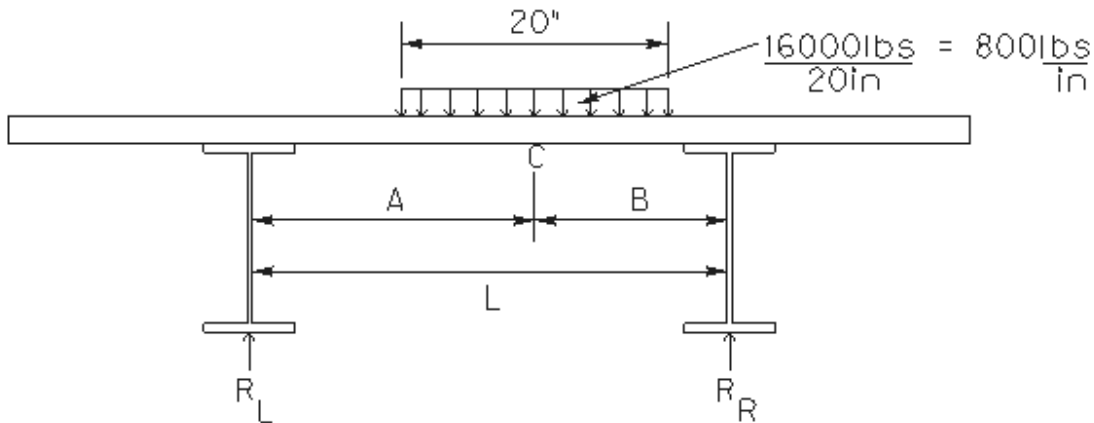
$L$  greater than  $20''$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Reaction: } R_L = R_R \text{ (lbs)} &= 0.5 * 16000 \text{ lbs} = 8000 \text{ lbs} \\ \text{Moment: } M_A \text{ (lbs-in)} &= 0.8 * (8000 \text{ lbs} * (L/2 - 10)) + 0.5 * 10 * 8000 \\ &= (4000 * L - 40000) = 4000 * (L - 10) \\ \text{Capacity: } LLC \text{ (tons)} &= f_a * S * 20 \text{ tons} / (0.8 * (4000 * (L - 10))) \\ &= 0.00625 * f_a * S / (L - 10) \end{aligned}$$

$L$  less than or equal to  $20''$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Reaction: } R_L = R_R &\text{ (lbs)} = 800 * L / 2 \\ \text{Moment: } M_A \text{ (lbs-in)} &= 0.5 * L / 2 * 800 * L / 2 \\ &= 100 * L^2 \\ \text{Capacity: } LLC \text{ (tons)} &= f_a * S * 20 \text{ tons} / (0.8 * 100 * L^2) \\ &= 0.25 * f_a * S / L^2 \end{aligned}$$

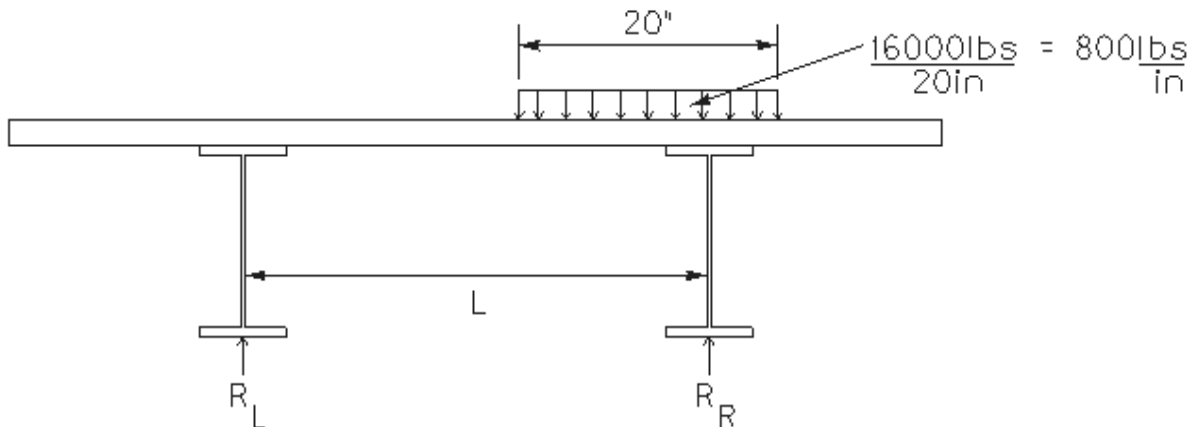
Case II: Load applied at any point in the span and the 20" length of the wheel load falls outside the width of the beam flange.



Bearing Span: L, where L is the clear distance between stingers plus one-half the width of one stringer, but shall not exceed the clear span plus the floor thickness

Reaction:  $R_L$  (lbs) =  $16000 * B / L$   
 Moment:  $MC$  (lbs-in) =  $16000 * B / L * (A - 10) + 0.5 * 10 * 16000 * B / L$   
 =  $16000 * B / L * (A - 5)$   
 Capacity:  $LLC$  (tons) =  $f_a * S * 20\text{tons} / (0.8 * (16000 * B / L * (A - 5)))$   
 =  $0.0015625 * f_a * S / (B / L * A - 5)$

Case III: Load applied partially or fully over beam.



Since the beam web and flanges directly support the wheel load, the case will not generally control the deck rating. However, if analysis is required, a modified version of Case II can be utilized for analysis.

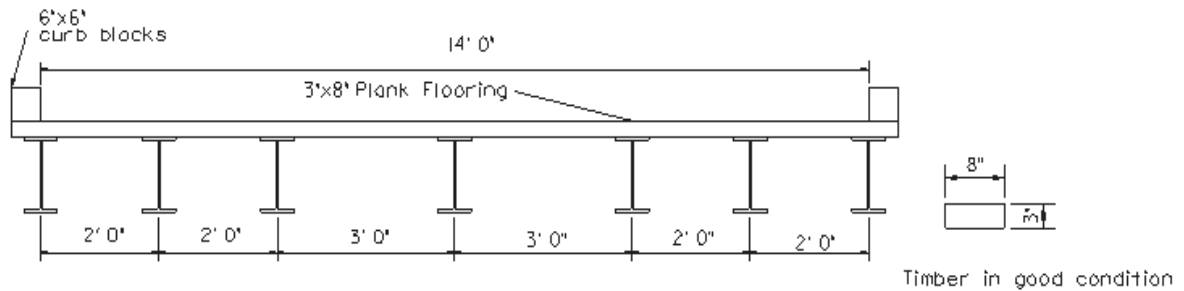
Consider the floor to support only the portion of the 20" wheel width that falls outside the limits of the top flange of the beam. The formula as derived for case II must be modified to account for the reduced load. Contact Central Office if assistance is required.

## Analysis of Timber Plank Decks – Procedure for Planks Laid Flat and No Runners

- Step 1: Sketch a cross-section of the structure showing:
- Beam spacing (number stringers L-R)
  - Curb to curb width
  - Cross-section of timber plank showing dimensions and condition of the wood.
- Step 2: Calculate section modulus for timber plank (if planks are not of uniform width or thickness use the plank having the smallest section modulus).
- b = width of plank (inches)  
d = thickness of plank (inches)  
 $S = \text{section modulus (in}^3) = b * d^2 / 6$
- Step 3: Select the largest center to center beam spacing where a wheel load can be applied between the stringers. (Use 6 feet spacing between wheels on an axle.)
- L = bearing span (AASHTO 3.25.1.2) based on maximum center to center beam spacing in inches  
fa = maximum allowable stress for timber  
= 1100 psi (deteriorated wood)  
= 1600 psi (sound wood)
- If the bearing span is greater than 20":  $LLC \text{ (tons)} = 0.00625 * fa * S / (L - 10)$   
If the bearing span is 20" or less:  $LLC \text{ (tons)} = 0.25 * fa * S / L^2$
- Step 4: If a condition exists, because of a very narrow roadway (less than 12 feet), where a wheel load cannot be placed midway between stringers and the spacing of these stringers is greater than that of those adjacent:
- Place the wheel load as near as physically possible to the center of the span between the stringers.
  - $LLC \text{ (tons)} = 0.0015625 * fa * S / (B / L * (A - 5))$
- Step 5: Use the smaller of the rating as determined in Steps 3 and 4.

## Analysis of Timber Plank Decks – Sample Problem – Hand Calculations

Step 1:



Step 2: Section Modulus:

$$b = 8''$$

$$d = 3''$$

$$S = 8 * 3^2 / 6 = 12 \text{ in}^3$$

Step 3: Curb to Curb  $\geq 12'$ , therefore  $L = 36''$

Timber in good condition, therefore  $f_a = 1600 \text{ psi}$

Bearing span  $> 20''$ , therefore  $LLC = 0.00625 * 1600 * 12 / (36-10) = 4.6 \text{ tons}$

Step 4: Step 4 does not apply because roadway is 12' or greater.

Step 5: Rating is 4 tons (round down to nearest whole number).

### Analysis of Timber Plank Decks – Sample Problem – SimpSpan

Timber Plank Deck Rating	
Analyst's Name	enter name here
Date	enter date here
Structure ID	Bridge ID
<b>INPUT:</b>	
Beam Spacing (in.)	39
Beam Flange Width (in.)	6
Timber Description	
Plank Thickness	3
Plank Width	8
Bending Strength (ksi)	1.6
Number of Beams	7
Note: Cantilevered Timber is assumed to have no capacity.	
<b>Plank Thickness</b> is typically 3".	
<b>Plank Width</b> is typically 8".	
<b>Bending Strength</b> (ksi) is assumed by KY DOH to be 1.6ksi for sound timber or 1.1 ksi for some deterioration.	
<b>OUTPUT:</b>	
Section Modulus (in.^3)	12.00
Moment Capacity (kip-in)	19.20
Clear Span (in.)	33.00
Bearing Span (in.)	36.00
LL Moment (kip-in)	104.00
AASHTO 3.25.1.2	
The maximum possible wheel load is 16kips (type 1 truck).	
Dead Load Moment is assumed to be negligible.	
<b>Rating</b>	0.23
Rating *20 tons	4.62 tons
<i>*This analysis is very conservative, if there are questions contact central office*</i>	

## BrM Fields with Permissions/Responsibilities for Load Raters

**Design Load (Item 31):** Design load may be determined from the design plans or from any information stamped on the bridge itself. The inspector should note any such identifying marks in the initial inspection report (include a photo). The coding guide has been expanded since it was printed in 1995. FHWA memorandum dated February 2, 2011 added 5 codes (0, 9, A, B, C) to the original 8:

Code	Metric Description	English Description
0	Unknown	Unknown
1	M 9	H 10
2	M 13.5	H 15
3	MS 13.5	HS 15
4	M 18	H 20
5	MS 18	HS 20
6	MS 18 + Mod	HS 20 + Mod
7	Pedestrian	Pedestrian
8	Railroad	Railroad
9	MS 22.5 or greater	HS 25 or greater
A	HL 93	HL 93
B	Greater than HL 93	Greater than HL 93
C	Other	Other

**Rating Date:** Enter mm/dd/yyyy. BrM is fickle, so use slants (/) instead of dashes (-).

**Initials:** Enter the load rater's initials (3 character limit)

**Operating Type (Item 63) and Inventory Type (Item 65):** These rating methods will usually match each other, except in the case where one is controlled by a timber rating done in Allowable Stress and the other is controlled by a different non-timber member.

Code	Rating Method	Units	Source
0	Engineering Judgment	Tons	02/02/2011 FHWA Memo
1	LFR using HS20	Tons	1995 Coding Guide
2	ASR using HS20	Tons	
3	LRFR using HL93	Tons	
4	Load Testing	Tons	
5	No rating	Tons	
6	LFR using HS20	Rating Factor	03/22/2004 FHWA Memo
7	ASR using HS20	Rating Factor	
8	LRFR using HL93	Rating Factor	
A	Assigned by LFD	Tons	11/15/2011 FHWA Memo
B	Assigned by ASD	Tons	
C	Assigned by LRFD	Tons	

D	Assigned by LFD using HS20	Rating Factor	
E	Assigned by ASD using HS20	Rating Factor	
F	Assigned by LRFD using HL93	Rating Factor	

\* KYTC does not use rating methods A-F

**Operating Rating (Item 64) and Inventory Rating (Item 66):**

Maximum allowable values for both:

- For a culvert with enough fill to disregard the effects of Live Load, enter 110.1 English tons (99.9 metric tons) per the Coding Guide.
- For a calculated rating higher than 110.0 English tons (99.9 metric tons), enter 110.0 English tons (99.8 metric tons) per KYTC policy.
- The maximum rating factor allowed is 3.0 according to UPACS error checking.

Minimum allowable values when bridge is NOT recommended closed: 3 English tons (2.7 metric tons)

Minimum allowable values in English tons when bridge IS recommended closed:

- For Inventory Rating, enter 0.1 instead of 0.0 to help BrM correctly calculate the Sufficiency Rating.
- For Operating Rating, enter 0.2 instead of 0.0 to make Operating greater than Inventory.

Assigned tonnages using codes A-C: Per a 1998 memorandum by M. Myint Lwin (then at Washington DOT), assigned ratings may be determined based on Design Load, with Inventory Rating equal to Gross Vehicle Weight, Operating Rating equal to 5/3 times Inventory Rating, and HL93 considered equivalent to HS25. A later memo from FHWA dated September 29, 2011 requires the Design Load to be HL93 or HS20 or greater to use this rule. KYTC does not use assigned tonnages or rating factors.

Tonnages by Engineering Judgment, rounding issue: Add 0.1 English tons to prevent the metric/English conversion/rounding from returning a value lower than intended. For example, code 18.1 instead of 18.0, because BrM will convert 18.0 English to 16.33 metric, round that to 16.3 metric, convert it back to 17.97 English, and then return an error because it's now lower than legal on that county route.

Temporary Bridge and/or Shoring: The coding guide requires Items 64 and 66 to be coded 0 tons if Item 103 is coded T. UPACS also requires Item 66 to be 0 if Item 41=E. If Item 41=D then code the capacity of the original structure without the shoring.

Rating Factors: Enter the rating factor to the hundredth (x.xx). A rating factor may be converted to English tons (for use elsewhere) by multiplying by 36 tons (only for ASR or LFR ratings). Record only rating factor or rating tonnage, not both. See the March 22, 2004 memorandum by M. Myint Lwin of FHWA for guidance.

Usage: Fields which use these 2 items for calculations include Sufficiency Rating, Structural Evaluation Item 67, and possibly Health Index.

**Posting (Item 70):** While load raters do have access to change this field, the value is calculated internally by BrM by comparing the load rating results to the roadway limits (AAA limits for interstates, 44 tons for other state routes, or 40 tons for county routes).

**Posting Compliance:** Enter the appropriate value from the list below:

Value	Description
Compliant	Not recommended posted/closed or is posted/closed correctly
Non-Compliant	Missing one or both signs and/or barricades
Too Soon	Posting/closure is recommended but not due yet
Unverified	Posting verification inspection is overdue

**Analysis Type:** 15 codes are available and have been used over time. New load ratings should be coded either 1, 4, 10 or 11. Existing BARS and SimpSpan (2, 3, 5 and 6) analyses should be updated with LARS. Analyses by District, Maint, Design, and None (7, 8, 9, and 13) should be updated by calculation and/or engineering judgment. Ratings by Consultants should use code 11. Analyses by spreadsheet or other in-house calculations should use code 12 (Other). Codes 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 13 should not be used in the future.

Code	Description
1	LARS
2	BARS
3	SimpSpan
4	LARS+EJ
5	BARS+EJ
6	SimpSpan+EJ
7	District
8	Maint
9	Design
10	KYTC EJ
11	Consultant
12	Other
13	None
14	Brass
15	Brass+EJ

**Rating Note:** Identify the controlling member (each with deterioration level and critical point) for each rating vehicle and list any posting or closure memos issued. Because Rating Notes are not tied to any date or person, begin the note with the date, and end the note with the load rater's initials. For example:

07/16/14 The load rating is controlled by an interior beam with one exposed/broken strand for all load cases, at midspan for Trucks 1-4 and annual permits, at Pier 1 for SU4-SU7, and at either abutment for Inventory and Operating – ALI.

07/16/14 Posting memo for 11 tons due to the load rating of the steel beams – ALI.

**Posting Compliance Note:** leave blank if compliant, otherwise state the reason the bridge is not compliant.

**Capacity Per Truck:** Enter the capacity of each truck, whether calculated or determined by engineering judgment. Enter whole number tonnages only, rounded down. Enter rating factors to the hundredth (x.xx).

**Posting Reason:** Enter the appropriate value from the list below:

Code	Description	Comment
-2	N/A	Not recommended posted or closed
1	LoadRat-Beam	Posted due to superstructure calculations
2	LoadRat-Truss	
3	LoadRat-Deck	
4	LoadRat-Other	
5	FieldRec-Beam	Posted due to superstructure by engineering judgment
6	FieldRec-Truss	
7	FieldRec-Deck	
8	FieldRec-Other	
9	Substructure	Posted due to substructure, with or without superstructure calculations
10	KRS-15Mile	KRS 189.222 allows AAA loads on lesser routes within 15 miles of an interstate or parkway exit. Current policy posts everything less than 40 tons, so this code is no longer used.
11	Coal Haul	Posted for Extended Weight Coal Haul

**Date Posting Request:** enter the date of the current posting/closure memo as mm/dd/yyyy. If posting is recommended to be removed, enter "01/01/1901" as the date. BrM is fickle, so use slants (/) instead of dashes (-).

**Posting Type:** Enter the appropriate value from the list below:

Code	Value
1	Close
2	Gross Substandard
3	Gross Non-Substandard
4	Substandard
5	Non-Substandard
6	None

**Posting Due:** calculated internally by BrM by adding the appropriate timeframe (5 days for closure, 30 days for all postings) to the Date Posting Request.

**Required Posting, Extended Weight Only:** enter “Y” if the posting recommendation is for coal only, otherwise enter “N”.

**Required Posting, Annual Permit Restricted:** enter “Y” if Annual Permits should not be allowed – this includes gross posting recommendations - otherwise enter “N”. *\*Annual permits are now evaluated by Bentley’s Superload, this is an archaic field\**

**Required Truck Weights:** enter gross or individual truck weights, not both. Enter whole tonnages only.

**Bridge Plans, Drawing No. 1 thru 4:** Enter the drawing number of the plans for the bridge, or “See Multimedia Tab” (on three lines) if unnumbered plans have been uploaded to BrM. (Inspectors also have access to this field and will populate it if possible.)

## BrM Fields for Particular Situations

**New Bridge:** When entering data for a newly inventoried bridge which has not yet been load rated, enter values as shown:

Design Load (Item 31)	As applicable
Rating Date	leave blank
Initials	leave blank
Operating Type (Item 63) Inventory Type (Item 65)	5- No Rating
Operating Rating (Item 64) Inventory Rating (Item 66)	Roadway Limits
Posting (Item 70)	5 Equal To or Above Legal Loads
Posting Compliance	leave blank
Analysis Type	13 None
Capacity Per Truck	leave blank
Posting Reason	leave blank
Date Posting Request	leave blank
Posting Type	None
EW and AP drop-down boxes	N
Required Truck Weights	leave blank

**Gross Posting:** If a bridge is recommended gross posted, by engineering judgment, enter the same tonnage for all truck type capacities and for Inventory Rating. For the Operating Rating, multiply the Inventory Rating by 1.6667. Otherwise, enter the calculated truck capacities. See “Engineering Judgment” section under “Load Rating Procedures” heading.

**Extended Weights:** A bridge shall NOT be posted for KY trucks for both legal weights AND for extended weights. The posted load limits for legal weights will typically be less than extended weights and will control.

**Closed Bridge:** Enter 0 for all truck capacities and for Required Truck Weight Gross, enter 0.2 tons for Operating Rating, and enter 0.1 tons for Inventory Rating.

**Temporary Bridge and/or Shoring:** Item 103 is Temporary Structure Designation – see the coding guide for procedures. The coding guide also requires Items 64 and 66 to be coded 0 tons if Item 103 is coded T. Items 58 thru 62 ignore the presence of temporary members. Item 41 has codes D and E. Item 70 may take advantage of the capacity of a temporary structure.

**Non-Highway Overpasses:** Design Load (Item 31) will be 7 for Pedestrian, 8 for Railroad, and C-Other for Tunnel. Code these other values as shown:

Rating Date	leave blank
-------------	-------------

Initials	leave blank
Operating and Inventory Type (Items 63 and 65)	5 No Rating
Operating and Inventory Tons (Items 64 and 66)	leave blank
Posting (Item 70)	5 Equal To or Above Legal Loads
Posting Compliance	leave blank
Analysis Type	13 None
Posting Reason	N/A
Posting Type	None
Capacity Per Truck	leave blank
EW and AP drop-down boxes	N
Required Truck Weights	leave blank

## BrM Load Rating Fields with Permissions for Others

### Open/Closed/Posted Item 41:

Code	Description	Comment
A	Open, no restriction	Has NO weight posting signs
B	Posting Recommended	LACKS one or both posting signs, or has missing or improper barricade(s)
D	Open, temporarily shored	Do not use if the bridge is posted
E	Open, temporary structure	Do not use if the temporary bridge is posted
G	New-Not Yet Open	
K	Closed to All Traffic	Has MUTCD-compliant signs and barricades across BOTH ends
P	Posted for load	Has BOTH posting signs (or one, if bridge is one-way)
R	Posted for Non-Load	Includes lane closures

For a non-state-owned bridge with posting signs but no posting recommendation from KYTC: the district needs to contact the bridge owner to determine their intent. If the bridge has 2 signs, Item 41 may be marked P; but if the bridge has only 1 sign, it is not properly posted so Item 41 should be B.

**Date Field Posted:** Enter mm/dd/yyyy. Use slants (/) instead of dashes (-).

**Signs Posted Cardinal and Non-Cardinal:** Enter “Yes”, “No”, or “N/A 1-Way” as applicable. Use the “Signs Posted” fields only to indicate the presence of weight-restrictive signs. Signs for horizontal or vertical clearance should be noted in the inspection notes but should not be considered a “posting sign” for these fields.

**Field Postings, Extended Weight Only:** Enter “Y” if the field posting is for coal only, otherwise enter “N”.

**Field Postings, Annual Permit Restricted:** this field not used at this time

**Posted Truck Weights:** Enter the tonnage for each truck if shown on the posting sign, leave blank if no tonnage shown. If closed, enter “0” in the gross posting. For gross posting, enter only gross – do not populate the individual truck types independently. For SUV posting which shows SUV5+, fill in the same tonnage for all 3 SUVs.

---

## 500 – Scour

---

### Scour Appraisal

**Target Audience:** Scour Engineer

**Purpose:** The following procedures should be used to properly code “**Item 113: Scour Critical Bridges**” and “**B.AP.03 Scour Vulnerability**” field under the **KYTC Tab, Scour Task** in BrM for the National Bridge Inventory. Use a single-digit code as indicated in the Coding Guide to identify the status of the bridge regarding its vulnerability to scour. This section will be updated when full SNBI implementation is complete.

**Definitions:**

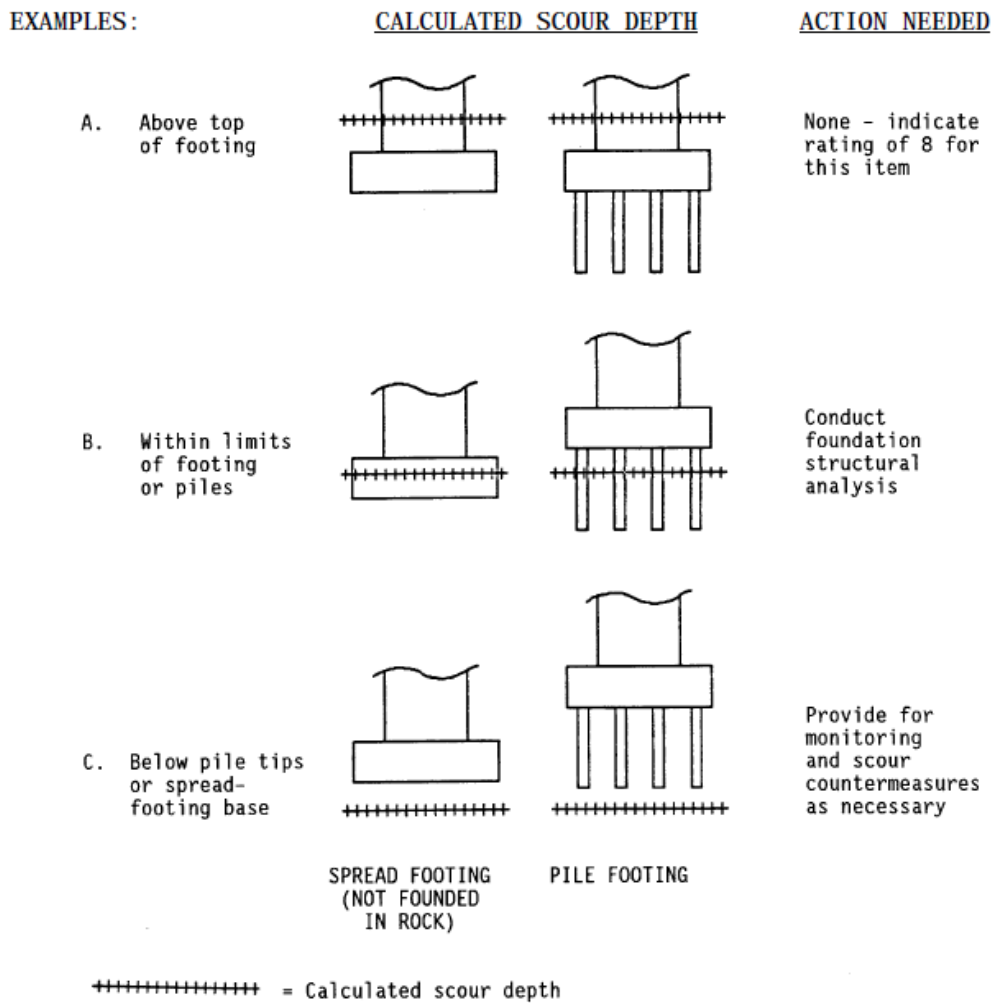
- Scour Appraisal: a risk-based and data-driven determination of a bridges’ vulnerability to scour, resulting from the least stable result of scour that is either observed, or estimated through a scour evaluation or a scour assessment.
- Scour Assessment: the determination of an existing bridge’s vulnerability to scour which conserved stream stability and scour potential.
- Scour Evaluation: the application of hydraulic analysis to estimate scour depths and determine bridge and substructure stability considering potential scour.

**Procedures:** The Scour Engineer is the responsible party for coding **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** in BrM. **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** shall be updated according to the following procedures. The type of evaluation performed shall also be documented on the **KYTC Tab, Scour Task** in BrM under the “**Scour Evaluation/Assessment**” field. A note indicating when and why **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** was assigned/updated shall be documented in the “**Scour Notes**” field on the **KYTC Tab, Scour Task** in BrM. All supporting documents shall be uploaded to the **Inspection Tab, MulitmediaTask** under the Bridge Context in BrM for each bridge.

Item 113: Scour Critical Bridge Rating Code Description

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| N | Bridge not over waterway   |
| U | Bridge with “unknown” foundation that has not been evaluated for scour. Until risk can be determined, a plan of action should be developed and implemented to reduce the risk to users from a bridge failure during and immediately after a flood event (see HEC 23).                      |
| T | Bridge over “tidal” waters that has not been evaluated for scour but considered low risk. Bridge will be monitored with regular inspection cycle and with appropriate underwater inspections until an evaluation is performed (“Unknown” foundations in “tidal” waters should be coded U.) |
| 9 | Bridge foundations (including piles) on dry land well above flood water elevations.  |

- 8 Bridge foundations determined to be stable for the assessed or calculated scour condition. Scour is determined to be above top of footing (Example A) by assessment (i.e., bridge foundations are on rock formations that been determined to resist scour within the service life of the bridge), by calculations or by installation of properly designed countermeasures (see HEC 23).
- 7 Countermeasures have been installed to mitigate an existing problem with scour and to reduce the risk of bridge failure during a flood even. Instructions contained in a plan of action have been implemented to reduce the risk to users from a bridge failure during or immediately after a flood event.
- 6 Scour calculation/evaluation has not been made. (Use only to describe case where bridge has not yet been evaluated for scour potential.)
- 5 Bridge foundations determined to be stable for assessed or calculated scour condition. Scour is determined to be within the limits of footing or piles (Example B) by assessment (i.e., bridge foundations are on rock formations that have been determined to resist scour within the service life of the bridge), by calculations or by installation of properly designed countermeasures (see HEC 23).
- 4 Bridge foundations determined to be stable for assessed or calculated scour conditions; field review indicates action is required to protect exposed foundations (see HEC 23).
- 3 Bridge is scour critical; bridge foundations determined to be unstable for assessed or calculated scour conditions:
  - Scour within limits of footing or piles (Example B)
  - Scour below spread-footing base or pile times (Example C)
- 2 Bridge is scour critical; field review indicates that extensive scour has occurred at bridge foundations, with are determined to be unstable by:
  - a comparison of calculated scour and observed scour during the bridge inspection, or
  - an engineering evaluation of the observed scour condition reported by the bridge inspection in Item 60.
- 1 Bridge is scour critical; field review indicates that failure of piers/abutments is imminent. Bridge is closed to traffic. Failure is imminent based on:
  - a comparison of calculated and observed scour during the bridge inspection, or
  - an engineering evaluation of the observed scour condition reported by the bridge inspector in Item 60.
- 0 Bridge is scour critical. Bridge has failed and is closed to traffic.



**Figure 1:** Example of Calculated Scour Depths and Foundations

Note: Whenever a rating factor of 2 or below is determined for Item 113, the rating factor for Item 60-Substructure and other affected items (i.e., load ratings, superstructure rating) should be revised to be consistent with the severity of observed scour and resultant damage to the bridge. A plan of action should be developed for each scour critical bridge (see FHWA Technical Advisory T 5140.23, HEC 18 and HEC 23). A scour critical bridge is one with abutment or pier foundation rated as unstable due to (1) observed scour at the bridge site (rating factor of 2, 1, or 0) or (2) a scour potential as determined from a scour evaluation study (rating factor of 3). It is assumed that the coding of this item has been based on an engineering evaluation, which includes consultation of the NBIS field inspection findings.

Note: New inventories added to BrM automatically default to “6- Scour calculation/evaluation has not been made”.

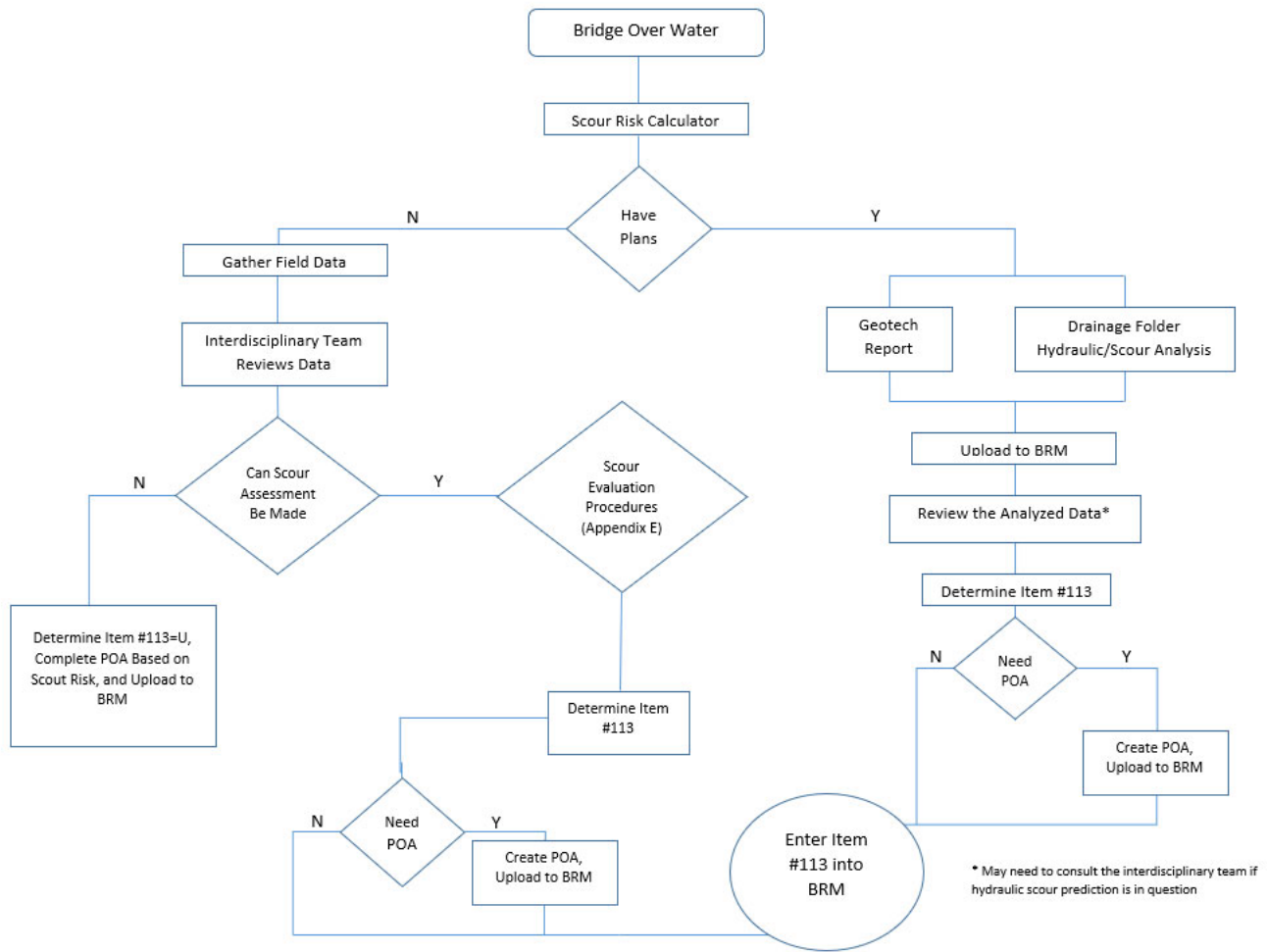


Figure 2: Flow Chart for Item 113 Determination

B.AP.03 Scour Vulnerability

<i>Scour Vulnerability</i>																	
<u>Format</u> AN (1)	<u>Frequency</u> I																
<u>Item ID</u> B.AP.03	<u>Item ID</u> B.AP.03																
Specification	Commentary																
<p>Report the scour vulnerability of the bridge using one of the following codes.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Code</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Description</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>Scour appraisal has not been completed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td>Scour appraisal completed. Bridge determined to be stable for scour.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> <td>Scour appraisal completed. Bridge determined to be stable for scour, dependent upon designed, and functioning countermeasures.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td>Scour appraisal completed. Bridge could become unstable for scour. Temporary (not designed) countermeasure installed to mitigate scour. Bridge is scour critical.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td>Scour appraisal completed. Bridge is, or may become, unstable for scour. Bridge is scour critical.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">E</td> <td>Scour appraisal has not been completed. Temporary (not designed) countermeasure installed to mitigate scour.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">U</td> <td>Scour appraisal has not been completed due to unknown foundations.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Do not report this item if the bridge does not cross over a waterway as indicated in Item B.F.01 (<i>Feature Type</i>).</p>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>	0	Scour appraisal has not been completed.	A	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge determined to be stable for scour.	B	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge determined to be stable for scour, dependent upon designed, and functioning countermeasures.	C	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge could become unstable for scour. Temporary (not designed) countermeasure installed to mitigate scour. Bridge is scour critical.	D	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge is, or may become, unstable for scour. Bridge is scour critical.	E	Scour appraisal has not been completed. Temporary (not designed) countermeasure installed to mitigate scour.	U	Scour appraisal has not been completed due to unknown foundations.	<p>The intent of this item is to report the status and vulnerability determination from scour appraisals required by the NBIS.</p> <p>The codes for this item are based on the appraised scour vulnerability as described in HEC-18, Evaluating Scour at Bridges; HEC-23, Bridge Scour and Stream Instability Countermeasures; and HEC-20, Stream Stability at Highway Structures.</p> <p>Scour appraisals are typically performed by a multidisciplinary team of hydraulic, geotechnical, and structural engineers (Scour Appraisal Team).</p> <p>FHWA Hydraulic Technical Advisories, manuals, and software can be found at: <a href="http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/index.cfm">http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/index.cfm</a>.</p> <p>Refer to item B.C.11 (<i>Scour Condition Rating</i>) in the Component Condition Ratings subsection to address field observed scour conditions and the effect on bridge components.</p> <p>Use code B when designed, installed, and functioning countermeasures are used to address potential scour and to maintain bridge stability for new or existing bridges, or bridges with unknown foundations.</p> <p>Use code B when the Scour Appraisal Team determines that the in-place, non-designed countermeasures are fully functioning and are appropriate to mitigate the risk of scour.</p> <p>Use code C for bridges that could become unstable for the potential scour, and temporary countermeasures are installed that were not designed.</p>
<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>																
0	Scour appraisal has not been completed.																
A	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge determined to be stable for scour.																
B	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge determined to be stable for scour, dependent upon designed, and functioning countermeasures.																
C	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge could become unstable for scour. Temporary (not designed) countermeasure installed to mitigate scour. Bridge is scour critical.																
D	Scour appraisal completed. Bridge is, or may become, unstable for scour. Bridge is scour critical.																
E	Scour appraisal has not been completed. Temporary (not designed) countermeasure installed to mitigate scour.																
U	Scour appraisal has not been completed due to unknown foundations.																

Note: New inventories added to BrM automatically default to “0- Scour appraisal has not been completed.”

## B.C.11 Scour Condition Rating

<i>Scour Condition Rating</i>	
<u>Format</u> AN (1)	<u>Frequency</u> EI
<u>Item ID</u> B.C.11	
Specification	
Report the scour condition that represents the observed or measured scour using one of the following codes. The entire code description must be satisfied for the code to apply.	
Code	Condition Description
N	Bridge does not cross over water.
9	No scour.
8	Insignificant scour.
7	Some minor scour.
6	Widespread minor or isolated moderate scour.
5	Moderate scour; strength and stability of the bridge are not affected.
4	Widespread moderate or isolated major scour; strength and/or stability of the bridge is affected.
3	Major scour; strength and/or stability of the bridge is seriously affected. Condition typically necessitates more frequent monitoring, load restrictions, and/or corrective actions.
2	Major scour; strength and/or stability of the bridge is severely compromised. Condition typically necessitates frequent monitoring, significant load restrictions, and/or corrective actions to keep the bridge open.
1	Bridge is closed to traffic due to scour condition. Channel rehabilitation may return the bridge to service.
0	Bridge is closed due to scour condition, and is beyond corrective action. Bridge replacement is needed to restore service.
Commentary	
Refer to Item B.AP.03 ( <i>Scour Vulnerability</i> ) to verify if the bridge has been determined to be stable or unstable for appraised scour conditions.	
Consider design scour depth and critical scour depth, commonly found in hydraulic designs, scour evaluations, and POAs, when determining the scour condition ratings.	
When observed conditions are not consistent with the scour design or the assumptions used in the scour appraisal, this indicates a need to reevaluate Item B.AP.03 ( <i>Scour Vulnerability</i> ).	

## B.AP.04 Scour Plan of Action

<i>Scour Plan of Action</i>	
<u>Format</u> AN (1)	<u>Frequency</u> I
<u>Specification</u>	<u>Item ID</u> B.AP.04
<u>Code</u> <u>Description</u>	<u>Commentary</u>
<p>Report whether the bridge has a scour plan of action (POA) implemented using one of the following codes.</p> <p>0    A scour POA is not required.  N    A scour POA is required, but not implemented.  Y    A scour POA is required and implemented.</p> <p>Do not report this item if the bridge does not cross over a waterway as indicated in Item B.F.01 (<i>Feature Type</i>).</p>	<p>The NBIS requires a scour POA for bridges over water that are determined to be scour critical or have unknown foundations.</p> <p>More information on scour POA can be found at the FHWA Hydraulics Engineering website: <a href="http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/bridgehvd/poa.cfm">http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/bridgehvd/poa.cfm</a>.</p> <p>Use code 0 if a bridge was considered scour critical, but now has designed, installed, and fully functional scour countermeasures.</p> <p>A scour POA is a document that addresses, based on risk, a schedule for repair or installation of scour countermeasures, and/or the monitoring, inspection, closing, and opening a bridge to traffic during and after flood events to protect the traveling public.</p> <p>A scour POA is implemented when those responsible for actions under the plan are aware of their responsibilities, and are exercising them when called for during or after a triggering event.</p> <p>A bridge should have a scour POA when it could become unstable for scour, and temporary countermeasures are installed that were not designed.</p>

Scour Evaluation/Assessment

Use the following guidelines to accurately code the type of evaluation performed under the “**Scour Evaluation/Assessment**” on the **KYTC Tab, Scour Task** in BrM.

Needs Assessment/Evaluation	Used to indicate that a structure has not been evaluated by the Scour Engineer. New inventories are automatically given this designation in BrM.
Evaluation Performed	Used to indicate that a structure has had a detailed engineering analysis such as detailed in Hydraulic Engineering Circular 18 “Evaluation Scour at Bridges” or a full hydraulic analysis. (More detail below)
Assessment Performed	Used to indicate that a structure has had an engineering evaluation for scour but not a detailed engineering analysis as detailed in Hydraulic Engineering Circular 18 “Evaluating Scour at Bridges”. (More detail below)
Not Required	Used to indicate that a structure is not over water and therefore does not require a scour evaluation.
Completed by Ogden	Used to indicate that the structure was included in the scour assessment that Ogden completed in the mid-90s and early 2000s. The Item 113 ratings for these structures were the assigned ratings from Ogden. Also, the “ <b>Scour Risk</b> ” was also calculated and assigned for these structures.

Evaluation Performed Details

The scour appraisal shall be coded as “**Evaluation Performed**” when the structure has had a hydraulic analysis with calculated scour depths for substructures in soil (foundations on end bearing piles, friction piles, drilled shafts, etc.) or geotechnical evaluation of scouring of bedrock (foundations on spread footings founded on rock). New bridges designed by the Division of Structural Design, or any consultants hired by the Cabinet for bridge replacements will be included in this type of scour appraisal. If the structure is more than one span, the scour evaluation will be found in the drainage folder. The scour evaluation will indicate the local and contraction scour depths for abutments and piers. If the structure is a single span, use the guidance given in the geotechnical report for the scour evaluation. Upload the hydraulic section of the drainage folder and/or the geotechnical report into the **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task** under the Bridge Context in BrM. Using the pile tip and/or drilled shaft elevations on the plans and/or as-built plans, examine the calculated scour depths for substructures founded on soil and determine the correct coding for **Item 113 (B.AP.03)**. Using the bottom of footing elevations on the plans and/or as-built plans, examine the geotechnical report required embedded and determine the correct coding for **Item 113 (B.AP.03)**.

The scour appraisal should also be coded as “**Evaluation Performed**” if a special hydraulic and/or scour evaluation was completed after the structure had been in service and exhibited scour related problems. Upload the completed hydraulic and/or scour evaluation into the **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task** under the Bridge Context in BrM. Code **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** accordingly to the evaluation’s recommendation.

Note: Technical Advisory T5140.23 dated October 28, 1991 required every bridge to be evaluated as to its vulnerability to scour and be designed to withstand the effects of scour. With direction from KYTC Drainage Branch, structures built in 1995 and thereafter were designed with a scour analysis. Bridges that meet this year-built requirement, have design plans, and have no moderate scour documented in the inspection report will be coded an **8 (A or B)** for **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** based on documented procedure. These structures will be coded “**Evaluation Performed**” for the scour evaluation.

#### Assessment Performed Details

The scour appraisal should be coded as “**Assessment Performed**” when the structure has had an engineering evaluation in the field or during the inspection cycle. These situations will include when **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** is decreased to a **4, 2, 1** or **0 (C, D or E)** based on a field review or when scour countermeasures have been successfully installed and **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** can be coded a **5, 7** or **8 (B)** based on the design of the countermeasures. In both cases, documentation shall be completed and uploaded in the **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task** under the Bridge Context in BrM showing before and after conditions documenting the change in **Item 113 (B.AP.03)**

The scour appraisal should also be coded as “**Assessment Performed**” when the structure’s substructure units are founded on rock and an engineering scour evaluation has been completed based on the lithology of the rock. Using documented geotechnical reports in the area, Division of Structural Design Geotechnical Branch Guidance Manual, Kentucky Geological Survey, Kentucky Transportation Center Research Report KTC-99-57/SPR 157-94 Correlation of Rock Quality Designation and Rock Scour Around Bridge Piers and Abutments Founded on Rock and any other pertinent information, **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** can be coded a **5** or **8 (A or B)** after gathered geotechnical information is assessed and field review confirms any scour related issues. Documentation shall be completed and uploaded in the **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task** under the Bridge Context in BrM documenting the lithology of the rock and determination of the correct coding for **Item 113 (B.AP.03)**.

Note: Due to the structural nature of full bottom slab culverts with a scour curtain wall, the scour vulnerability of these structures is very low. Scour assessment and associated risk will be based on the following criteria: 1. The culvert has a full bottom slab and scour curtain wall and 2. There is no moderate scour documented in the inspection report. **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** will be coded an **8 (A)** and Scour Risk coded as Low based on these conditions. These structures will be coded “**Assessment Performed**” for the scour evaluation.

#### Scour Appraisal Documentation

All evaluations and assessments completed and/or updated since November 2016 can be found in the Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task under the Bridge Context in BrM. These evaluations/assessments are coded as “Assessment Performed” or “Evaluation Performed”. Evaluations and assessments completed before this data are coded as “Completed Ogden” and can be found in the high-density files in Central Office; they are bound, paper reports. Office Access databases were also available at the time of the initial evaluations and assessments but because of changes to the Office Access program over the last 25 years, not all the electronic files could be recovered in 2016. Those that were recovered can be found at N:\BrMAINT\Scour\Ogden Findings. Bridge Scour Evaluation Procedures can be found in Appendix E

### Inter-Disciplinary Team

Scour assessments of new and existing bridges should be conducted by an inter-disciplinary team comprised of structural, geotechnical, hydraulic and scour engineers. KYTC scour engineer may perform scour assessments per KYTC qualifications and expertise under multiple roles of the inter-disciplinary team.

### Resources

#### Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Bridge Scour Evaluation Procedures

This document is a risk-based approach to scour evaluations and the development and implementations of Plans of Actions. It will also serve as documentation for the scour evaluation in each bridge file. These procedures will be followed to complete the Scour Critical Rating (Item 113) documentation for those structures that have not had a Level 2 or 3 analysis completed during the design phase, constructed before 1995, or no plans associated with the structure.

#### FHWA Technical Advisory T5140.23

This document provides guidance on developing and implementing a scour evaluation program for: Designing new bridges to resist damage resulting from scour; evaluating existing bridges for vulnerability to scour; using scour countermeasures; and improving the state-of-practice of estimating scour at bridges.

<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/policymemo/t514023.cfm>

#### HEC 20- Stream Stability at Highway Structures

This document provides guidelines for identifying stream instability problems at highway stream crossings. It covers geomorphic and hydraulic factors that affect stream stability and provides a step-by-step analysis procedure for evaluation of stream stability problems. Stream channel classification, stream reconnaissance techniques, and rapid assessment methods for channel stability are covered in detail. Quantitative techniques for channel stability analysis, including degradation analysis, are provided, and channel restoration concepts are introduced. Significant new material in this edition includes chapters on sediment transport concepts and channel stability in gravel bed streams, as well as expanded coverage of channel restoration concepts. <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/pubs/hif12004.pdf>

#### HEC 18- Evaluating Scour at Bridges

This document presents the state of knowledge and practice for the design, evaluation, and inspection of bridges for scour. The major changes in the fifth edition of HEC-18 are: expanded discussion on the policy and regulatory basis for the FHWA Scour Program, including risk-based approaches for evaluations, developing Plans of Action (POAs) for scour critical bridges, and expanded discussion on countermeasure design philosophy (new vs. existing bridges). This fifth edition includes: a new section on contraction scour in cohesive materials, an updated abutment scour section, alternative abutment design approaches, alternative procedures for estimating pier scour, and new guidance on pier scour with debris loading. There is a new chapter on soils, rock and geotechnical considerations related to scour. Additional changes include: a new approach for pier scour in coarse material, new sections on pier scour in

cohesive materials and pier scour in erodible rock, revised guidance for vertical contraction scour (pressure flow) conditions, guidance for predicting scour at bottomless culverts, deletion of the "General Scour" term, and revised discussion on scour at tidal bridges to reflect material now covered in HEC-25 (1st and 2nd Editions).

<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/pubs/hif12003.pdf>

#### HEC 23- Bridge Scour and Stream Instability Countermeasures: Experience, Selection, and Design Guidance Vol 1&2

This document identifies and provides design guidelines for bridge scour and stream instability countermeasures that are suggested for use by various State departments of transportation (DOTs) in the United States. Countermeasure experience, selection, and design guidance are consolidated from other FHWA publications in this document to support a comprehensive analysis of scour and stream instability problems and provide a range of solutions to those problems. Selected innovative countermeasure concepts and guidance derived from practice outside the United States are introduced. Management strategies for developing a Plan of Action (POA) for scour critical bridges are outlined, and guidance is provided for scour monitoring using portable and fixed instrumentation.

<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/pubs/09111/09111.pdf>

<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/engineering/hydraulics/pubs/09111/09112.pdf>

#### Geotechnical Guidance Manual

Chapter 606 discusses the scour considerations concerning substructure units in soil and bedrock.

<http://transportation.ky.gov/Organizational-Resources/Policy%20Manuals%20Library/Geotechnical.pdf>

#### Drainage Guidance Manual

Chapter 804 discusses the hydraulic considerations concerning scour.

<http://transportation.ky.gov/Highway-Design/Drainage%20Manual/DR%20800%20Bridges.pdf>

#### KTC-99-57/SPR 157-94 KTC Correlation of Rock Quality Designation and Rock Scour around Bridge Piers and Abutments Founded on Rock

This research project correlates the Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and the scour susceptibility of rock in Kentucky. Based on observations of bridge foundations founded on exposed rock beds of bridges, scour around bridge footings founded in rock is not a significant problem in Kentucky.

[http://www.ktc.uky.edu/files/2012/06/KTC\\_99\\_57\\_SPR\\_157\\_94.pdf](http://www.ktc.uky.edu/files/2012/06/KTC_99_57_SPR_157_94.pdf)

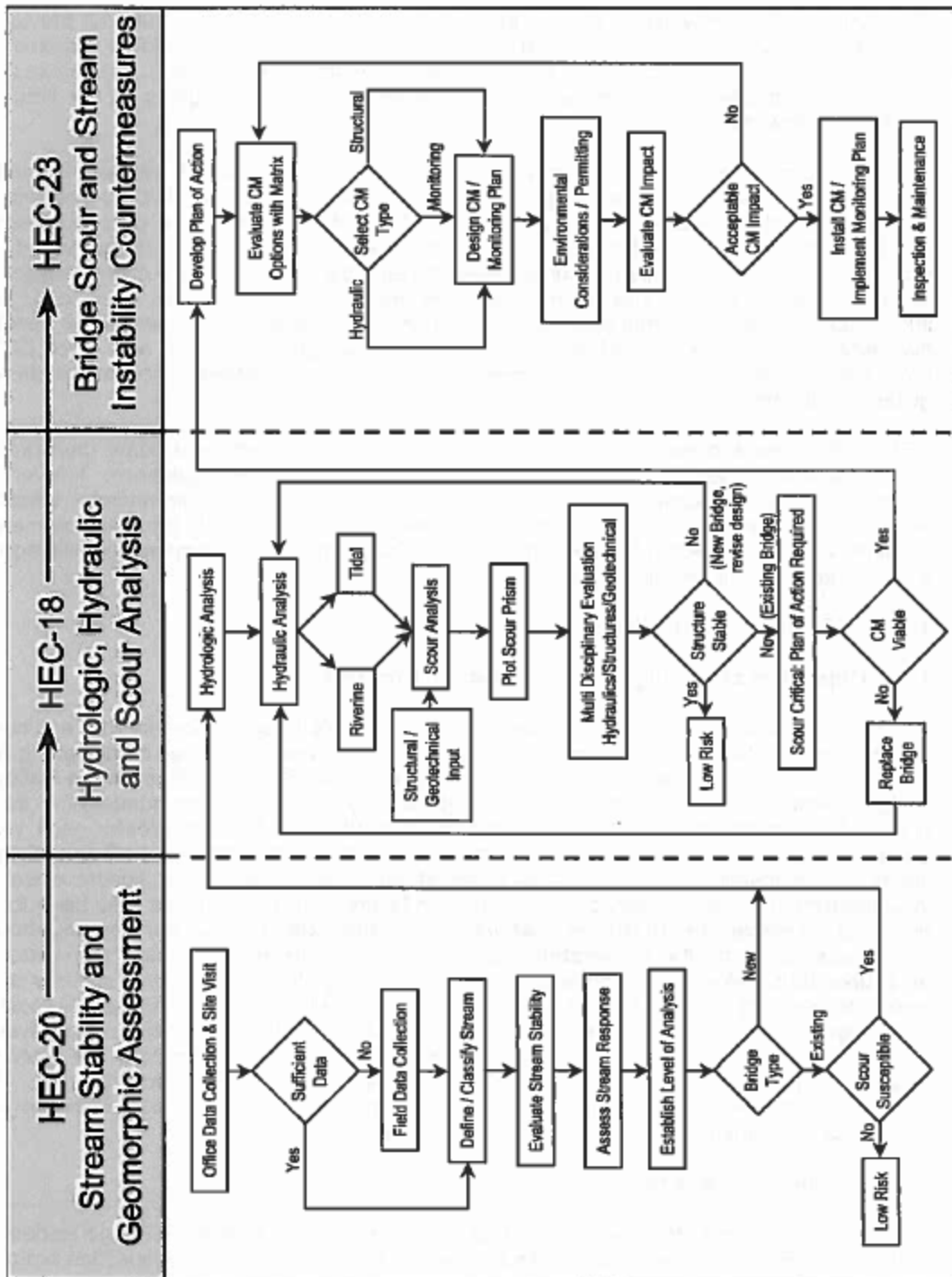


Figure 3: Flow Chart for Scour and Stream Stability and Evaluation

## Special Scour Inspections

**Target Audience:** Scour Engineer

**Purpose:** For any proposed change in **Item 113 (B.AP.03)**, the Scour Engineer shall input a special scour inspection. The following shall be the procedure for that special inspection.

1) When a bridge is inventoried and the current inspection is the SIA, the scour engineer will update the SIA inspection with the following information in BrM:

- **KYTC Tab, Scour Task**
  - Update **Scour Risk** Field
  - Update **Scour Critical (113) Field (Scour Vulnerability (B.AP.03))** Field
  - Update **Scour POA (B.AP.04) Field** and **Scour POA Date** Field (if applicable)
  - Update **Scour Evaluation/Assessment** Field
  - Update **Scour Note Field** documenting the date of the update and all files uploaded to the Multimedia Tab with the scour engineer's initials.
- **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task**
  - Upload Scour Risk Calculation and Scour Appraisal
  - Upload Plans, Geotechnical Report and/or Drainage Report (if applicable)
  - Upload Scour POA (if applicable)

2) When a bridge is inspected and an issue was found causing a downgrade for **Item 113 (B.AP.03)**, the scour engineer will enter a new inspection and update BrM with the following information:

- **KYTC Tab, Scour Task**
  - Update **Scour Risk** Field
  - Update **Scour Critical (113) Field (Scour Vulnerability (B.AP.03))** Field
  - Update **Scour Evaluation /Assessment** Field
  - Update **Scour Note Field** documenting the date of the update and all files uploaded to the Multimedia Tab with the scour engineer's initials.
  - Update **Inspection Note Field** with the following note "During the XX/XX/XXXX special scour inspection, Item 113 (B.AP.03) was changed to a "X" to reflect the changes in scour conditions based on the inspection dated XX/XX/XXX. No other NBI/element level data was changed. (initials) XX/XX/XXXX"
- **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task**
  - Upload Scour Risk Calculation and Scour Appraisal

3) When a bridge is inspected and an issue was found causing a downgrade for **Item 113 (B.AP.03)** causing the bridge to become *Scour Critical*, the scour engineer will enter a new inspection and update BrM with the following information:

- **KYTC Tab, Scour Task**
  - Update **Scour Risk** Field
  - Update **Scour Critical (113) Field (Scour Vulnerability (B.AP.03))** Field
  - Update **Scour POA (B.AP.04) Field** and **Scour POA Date** Field (if applicable)
  - Update **Scour Evaluation/Assessment** Field

- Update **Scour Note Field** documenting the date of the update and all files uploaded to the Multimedia Tab with the scour engineer's initials.
  - Update **Inspection Note Field** with the following note "During the XX/XX/XXXX special scour inspection, Item 113 (B.AP.03) was changed to a "X" to reflect the changes in scour conditions based on the inspection dated XX/XX/XXX. No other NBI/element level data was changed. (initials) XX/XX/XXXX"
  - **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task**
    - Upload Scour Risk Calculation, Scour Appraisal, and Scour POA
- \*\*\*Contact Load Rating Section for new posting requirement if Item 113 less than or equal to 2 and Item 60 less than or equal to 2 or B.C.11 less than or equal to 3.

4) When a bridge is inspected after a scour repair causing an upgrade for **Item 113 (B.AP.03)**, the scour engineer will enter a new inspection and update BrM with the following information:

- **KYTC Tab, Scour Task**
    - Update **Scour Risk** Field
    - Update **Scour Critical (113) Field (Scour Vulnerability (B.AP.03))** Field
    - Update **Scour POA (B.AP.04) Field** and **Scour POA Date** Field (changing from Active POA to Non-Active POA if applicable)
    - Update **Scour Evaluation/Assessment** Field
    - Update **Scour Note Field** documenting the date of the update and all files uploaded to the Multimedia Tab with the scour engineer's initials.
    - Update **Inspection Note Field** with the following note "During the XX/XX/XXXX special scour inspection, Item 113 (B.AP.03) was changed to a "X" to reflect the changes in scour conditions (repair) based on the inspection dated XX/XX/XXX. No other NBI/element level data was changed. (initials) XX/XX/XXXX"
  - **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task**
    - Upload Scour Risk Calculation and Scour Appraisal
- \*\*\*Contact Load Rating Section for new posting requirement based on repair.

To avoid excessive number of inspections, if an updated scour appraisal occurs due to an inspection finding, the special scour inspection does not need to be added if the scour engineer communicates with the inspector of record and an adequate inspection note is added detailing the changes. All updates to the scour information can be documented on the inspection documenting the need for the scour update.

## Scour Observed Field Coding Guideline

**Target Audience:** Bridge Inspector, District Bridge Engineer, Scour Engineer

**Purpose:** This coding guideline should be used by the inspector to properly code the “**Scour Observed**” field under the **KYTC Tab, Summary & Miscellaneous Task in BrM**. This field will be utilized to assess the correct coding for Item 113, alerting Scour Engineers for critical findings and planning future scour countermeasure projects. Coding of Item 113 under the **Inspection Tab, Appraisal Task in BrM** can only be changed or updated by KYTC’s Scour Engineers. Central Office shall maintain a master list of all bridges that are scour critical. The District Bridge Engineer shall also maintain a list of scour critical bridges in their district. This section will be superseded by Scour Condition Component Rating (B.C.11) when the full SNBI is implemented in BrM.

**Procedures:** The following guide should be used when coding the “Scour Observed” field.

Code	Description
N/A	Bridge not over waterway.
<b>No Scour Observed</b>	Field observation shows the bridge has not exhibited any form of scour from the as-built condition.
<b>Minor Scour Observed</b>	Field observation shows the bridge is <b>starting</b> to exhibit signs of scour. Examples include but are not limited to: aggradation/degradation, lateral stream instability, loss of embankment and scour hole formation around substructure units. Foundations (piles and/or footings) are not currently exposed or have not changed from the as-built conditions.
<b>Moderate Scour Observed</b>	Field observation shows the bridge <b>has or currently shows</b> signs of scour. Examples include but are not limited to: undermining of substructure unit, headcutting, unstable banks and loss of slope. Foundations (piles and/or footings) are exposed and have changed from the as-built conditions but currently pose no structural capacity concern.

**Major Scour Observed**

Field observation shows the bridge has exhibited **major signs and/or problems** associated with scour. Examples include but are not limited to: rotation, settling and/or buckling of substructure unit, complete loss of fill embankment and/or slope. Foundations (piles and/or footings) are exposed and have changed from the as-built conditions which pose a structural capacity concern. District Bridge Engineers, Load Rating Engineers, Scour Engineers and/or Chief Bridge Inspector/Engineer should be notified immediately for closure or posting recommendations documented in a CBMNI report.

**Scour Unobservable**

Scour condition cannot be assessed because of environmental factors (i.e., high water, debris, etc.). Indicate reason in an Inspection Note. Structures that repeatedly have high water conditions will be considered to be added to the Underwater Inspection list.

**Action:** The “**Scour Observed**” field shall be updated each inspection. This information will be used, along with **Item 113**, for managing cross section frequencies and prioritizing scour/hydraulic analysis or assessments.

## Scour Risk Calculation

**Target Audience:** Bridge Inspector, District Bridge Engineer, Scour Engineer

**Purpose:** The following guidelines should be used to properly code the “**Scour Risk**” field under the **KYTC Tab, Summary & Miscellaneous Task in BrM**. This field will be utilized to assess the potential criticality of a bridge scour. This risk assessment will also be used to prioritize bridges for more rigorous scour assessments and analyses.

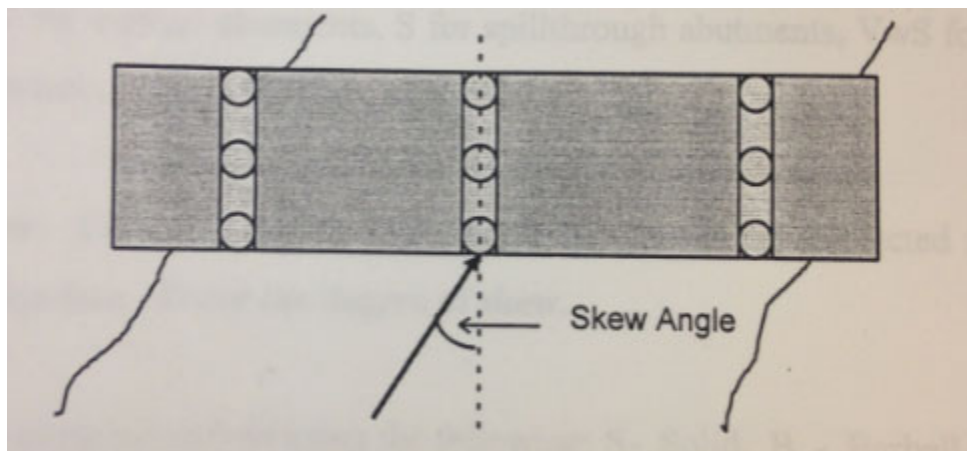
**Procedures:** The risk calculation will indicate the structure’s vulnerability to scour. The lower the scour risk score, the less vulnerable the structure is to scour. If the number is greater than or equal to 300, the structure will be flagged as “High Risk” and further investigation is required. The structures where the scour score does not indicate scour susceptibility (i.e., scour score less than 300) will be flagged as “Low Risk”. See [Exhibit #9501](#) for field sheet for collecting the following data. The following factors will be added into an excel program to calculate the scour risk calculation. See [Exhibit #9502](#). Total Scour Risk Calculation = a + b + c + d + e + f + g + h. Below are the risk factors.

### Scour Risk Factors

#### a. Element Skew to Flow

(3.5 x Max Skew Angle in Degrees, *max = 150pts*)

This factor is the estimated acute angle between a straight line projected from the centerline of the substructure unit and the direction of the oncoming flow. Skew angle is a significant contributing factor to scour depths. In general, higher skew angles result in larger scour depths. A skew angle of 0 degrees is generally the best case and a skew of 90 degrees is the worst case. The figure below shows skew angle. **Enter the degree of skew.**



**Figure 4:** Skew Angle

#### b. Local Scour

(40 x Max Local Scour Depth in Feet, *max 150pts*)

This factor is the max local scour approximate depth of the scour hole around any substructure unit. Probing around suspect areas will be used to approximate the depth. If the scour hole is submerged, the scour depth can be approximated by estimating the

difference between the depth of the water in the adjacent channel area and the depth of water in the scoured area. **Enter the approximate depth of the scour hole in feet.**

c. Debris

(8 x Percent Blocked, *max 150pts*)

This factor is the amount of debris currently blocking the hydraulic opening of the structure. Scour susceptibility is increased when the hydraulic opening is decreased due to increased velocities. The percent of opening blocked by debris will be estimated to the nearest 5%. **Enter the estimated percent of blockage.**

d. Channel Erosion/Protection

(6 x (Bank Erosion + Vegetative Cover) x Erosion Control x Sinuosity, *max 150pts*)

Each of the following will be taken as the max value obtained at upstream left, upstream right, bridge reach left or bridge reach right

**Bank Erosion-** Note the presence of exposed roots and leaning or fallen trees.

If bank erosion is present, **Enter “1”**.

If bank erosion is not present, **Enter “0”**.

**Vegetative Cover-** Note the presence of ground cover on all sides of the bank

If percent covered is greater than 90, **Enter “1”**

If percent covered is between 50 and 89, **Enter “2”**

If percent covered is less than 50, **Enter “3”**

If percent covered is essentially 0 **Enter “4”**

**Erosion Control Condition-** Assess condition of in place erosion control systems such as rip rap, gabions, sacked concrete, retaining wall, spur, dike/levee, guide bank, check dam, paved slope, etc.

If NA, **Enter “1”**

If Good, **Enter “2”**

If Fair, **Enter “3”**

If Poor, **Enter “4”**

**Sinuosity-** When considering sinuosity, assess the up and downstream segment beyond the influence of the bridge.

If Straight, **Enter “1”**

If Sinuous, **Enter “2”**

If Meandering, **Enter “3”**

If Highly Meandering, **Enter “4”**

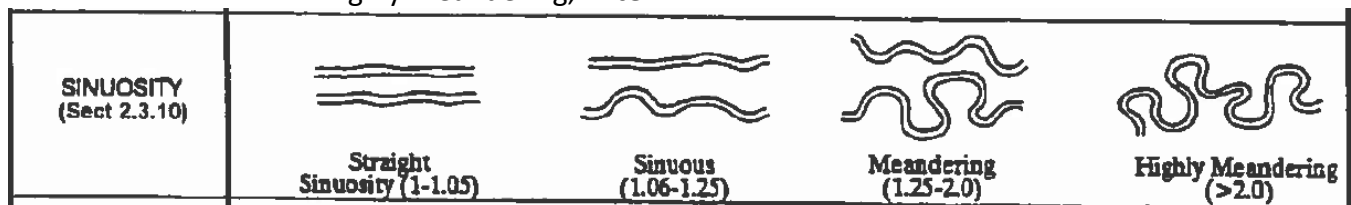


Figure 5: Sinuosity

e. Contraction Scour

(*max 50pts*)

This entry should be based on the level of clearly defined scour processes present at the bridge which are obviously influenced by contraction scour. The following is guidance on what

evidence to look for as indicators of contraction scour potential.

- If “as built” plans indicate substantial water depth in the overbank floodplain that is obstructed by bridge approaches and forced through the bridge opening.
- If depth of floodwater is in contact with superstructure and does not overtop bridge or bridge approaches, there is potential for pressure flow and vertical contraction scour.
- If observed channel width upstream widens in the bridge opening and downstream channel width approximates the upstream channel width.
- If the observed channel water surface depth beneath the bridge is deeper than the upstream and downstream water depth.

If any of the above field situations exist then, contraction scour exists. **Enter “50”**.

If not, **Enter “0”**.

#### f. Channel Migration

(*max 50pts*)

Use historical channel cross sections, bank shape or soil stains on substructure units to help identify the migration of the channel location since the bridge was constructed.

If migration has occurred, **Enter “50”**

If not, **Enter “0”**

#### g. Flood Plain Descriptions

(Evd. Of Flow + Lat. Inflow + (Veg. Cover x 4) + Obstr. Pres. + (Floodplain Width x 2) + Nat. Lev. + Incision, *max 50pts*)

Each of the following will be taken as the max value obtained at upstream left floodplain or upstream right floodplain.

Evidence of Flow- Does the flow patterns within the vegetation, debris or other indicators imply overbank flow?

If yes, **Enter “12”**

If no, **Enter “0”**

Lateral/Tributary Inflow- Is there a lateral/tributary with the potential of altering the channel flow at the bridge confluences with the main channel near the bridge?

If yes, **Enter “12”**

If no, **Enter “0”**

Vegetative Cover- What is the majority of the vegetative cover in the floodplain?

If Light Woods, Heavy Woods or Brush, **Enter “1”**

If tall or short grass, **Enter “2”**

If bare, row crops, paved or other, **Enter “3”**

Obstructions Present- Are there any obstructions present in the floodplain such as fill, buildings, trash, debris, retaining wall, etc.?

If yes, **Enter “4”**

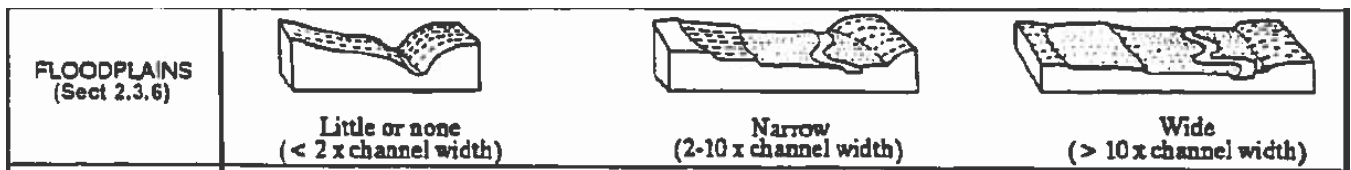
If no, **Enter “0”**

Floodplain Width- Categorize the floodplain width in relation to the channel

Little or None (<2x channel width), **Enter “1”**

Narrow (2-10x channel width), **Enter “2”**

Wide (>10x channel width), **Enter “3”**

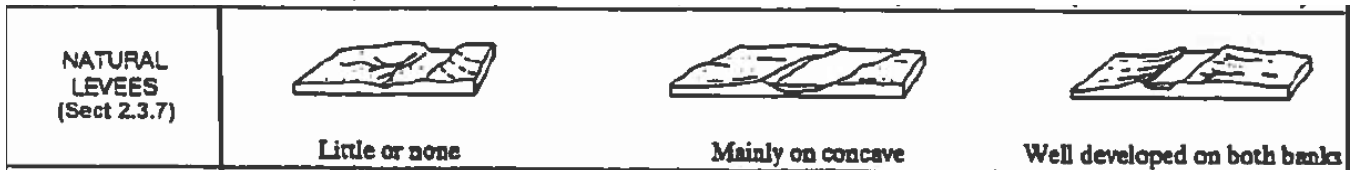


**Figure 6: Floodplain Width**

**Natural Levees-** Are there deposits of sediment near the top-of-bank which form a high point when compared to the typical floodplain elevation?

If yes, Enter “2”

If no, Enter “0”

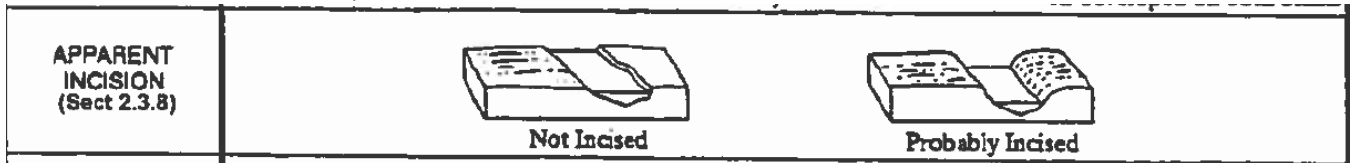


**Figure 7: Natural Levee**

**Incision-** Is the channel well-defined (i.e., the banks high)?

If yes, Enter “0”

If no, Enter “2”



**Figure 8: Incision**

**h. Bed Material**

(10 x Bed Material, max 50pts)

What predominantly is the soil type of the streambed?

If Solid Rock, Enter “0”

If Cobble, Enter “1”

If Clay, Enter “2”

If Gravel, Enter “3”

If Sand, Enter “4”

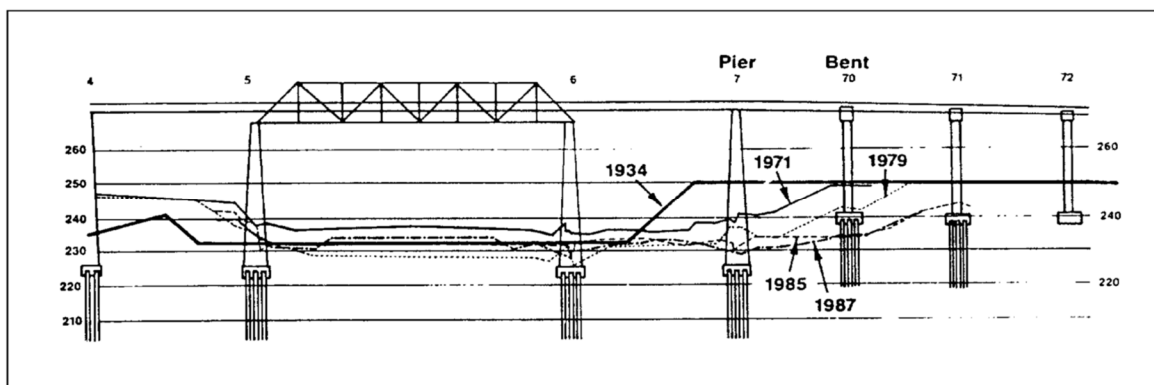
If Silt, Enter “5”

**Action:** After scour risk calculation excel file and/or field sheet is completed, upload documents in the **Inspection Tab, MultimediaTask** under the Bridge Context in BrM. Update calculation as warranted by inspector, District Bridge Engineer or Scour Engineer.

## Stream Channel Documentation

**Target Audience:** Bridge Inspector, District Bridge Engineer, Scour Engineer

**Purpose:** The most common cause of bridge failure stems from the scouring of bridge foundations. In order to document changes in the streambed elevations at the bridge fascia, a stream channel cross section must be performed. Measurements from successive inspections may reveal channel movement over time and help assess and identify any scour problems before they endanger the bridge.



**Figure 9** - The change in the stream profile of the Hatchie River leading to a catastrophic failure.

**Equipment:** See the section titled “Equipment List for Bridge Inspection” for examples of tools and equipment needed for accessing and performing stream cross sections.

### Procedures:

There are two main objectives to be accomplished in inspecting bridges for scour;

- Accurately record the present condition of the bridge and the stream; and
- Identify conditions that are indicative of potential problems with scour and stream stability for further review and evaluation by others.

### Stream Cross Sections at Bridge Fascia

Take and plot cross section measurements of the channel along the upstream and downstream edges of the bridge deck from abutment to abutment. Cross sections will be performed along both edges of the bridge deck in all spans by the following guidelines.

1. Determine the downstream flow of the body of water. All cross section measurements will be taken left to right with the orientation looking downstream at both fascias of the bridge. Therefore, the first measurement on some structures MAY NOT be at substructure unit 1.
2. Determine the number of spans and sketch an elevation view of bridge on paper with labels for each substructure unit. Once again, the first substructure unit where the initial measurement is performed may not be Abutment/End Bent 1.
3. Starting on the upstream side, take a vertical (y) measurement along fascia starting at the face of the abutment/end bent. If the footing is exposed, take the first measurement at the face of the footing. Whatever case, the first measurement will be where the ground hits the substructure unit. Note:  $x=0$  will be the beginning of the structure. Therefore, most (if not all) of your first vertical measurements will be taken at  $x$  not equal to 0ft.

4. Keeping track of your horizontal (x) dimensions, take vertical (y) measurements along the upstream side of the bridge when elevations change significantly. Always take a vertical (y) measurement at the following locations:

- Beginning and end of a slope, beginning and end of a scour hole, at the centerline of each pier/intermediate bent if applicable, at the edges of water, at the deepest part of the stream and any other substantial elevation change where the inspector deems necessary. If there is a significant length of “flat” area along the cross section, take a measurement at the midpoint to document that it is indeed “flat”.
  - All vertical (y) measurements should be measured to the nearest half of foot unless you are documenting a scour hole. Scour hole measurements should be to the nearest tenth of a foot. All horizontal (x) measurements can be taken to the nearest foot.
5. The final vertical (y) measurement should be taken at the face of the last substructure unit. If the footing is exposed, take the measurement at the face of the footing.
  6. After completion of the upstream sketch, draw a downstream elevation view of the bridge. This sketch should be drawn below the upstream sketch. Label each substructure unit on the downstream sketch in the same manner and make sure the substructure units line up on the sketch. If it is not possible to have both sketches on the same page, draw the downstream sketch on another sheet of paper and label both sheets accordingly.
  7. Repeat steps 3-5 on the downstream face of bridge
  8. The final sketch should be neat, legible and be easily reproduced by another inspector. See **Figure 10** for an example.
  9. Please make sure the following is on the sketch before uploading data to the **Inspection Tab, Cross Section Task**.
    - ✓ Upstream Cross Section with x and y dimensions
    - ✓ Downstream Cross Section with x and y dimensions
    - ✓ Indication of reference datum
    - ✓ Inspector Name
    - ✓ Date of Cross Section
    - ✓ Bridge ID
    - ✓ District
    - ✓ Remarks/Notes on scour holes, undermining, etc.
  10. On the **KYTC Tab, Summary & Miscellaneous Task** in BrM, update “Stream Cross Section” to Yes and enter the date the sketch was performed in the “Cross Section Date” field.

Notes:

- Vertical (y) measurements should be measured to a reference datum line on the bridge that is not likely to change with time. These datum lines can be barrier walls, curbs, bottom of barrels, top of deck, etc. If using guardrail, indicate the height of the guardrail from the top of the deck to the top of the guardrail in case the guardrail is replaced in the future.
- If there is a set of twin bridges that are close together (i.e., twin bridges on the interstate that have 10' or less clearance between the barriers), only do the one cross section for the correlating bridge. Indicate on the sketch that

the upstream (or downstream) cross section is located on the twin structure's cross section. Both sets of cross sections should be uploaded to the Inspection Tab, Cross Section.

### Stream Cross Sections at Culverts

Take and plot cross section measurements of the channel along the inlet and outlet of the barrel openings from end wall to end wall. Cross sections will be performed along all barrels by the following guidelines. If the culvert has an apron, cross section measurements will be taken at the end of the apron with the top of the apron as the reference datum.

1. Determine the downstream flow of the body of water. All cross section measurements will be taken left to right with the orientation looking downstream at both ends of the culvert. Therefore, the first measurement on some structures MAY NOT be at barrel 1.
2. Determine the number of barrels and sketch out elevation view of culvert on paper with labels for each barrel. Once again, the first barrel where the initial measurement is performed may not be barrel 1.
3. Starting on the inlet side, take a vertical (y) measurement along the face of the barrel. Note:  $x=0$  will be the opening of the first barrel you come to. Therefore, all of your first vertical (y) measurements will be taken at x equal to 0ft.
4. Keeping track of your horizontal (x) dimensions, take vertical (y) measurements along the upstream side of the culvert when elevations change significantly. Always take a vertical (y) measurement at the following locations:
  - Beginning and end of a slope, beginning and end of a scour hole, at the beginning and end of the barrel opening, at the edges of water, at the deepest part of the stream and any other substantial elevation change where the inspector deems necessary. If there is a significant length of "flat" area along the cross section, take a measurement at the midpoint to document that it is indeed "flat".
  - All vertical (y) measurements should be measured to the closest half of foot unless you are documenting a scour hole. These measurements should be to the closest tenth of a foot. All horizontal (x) measurements can be taken to the nearest foot.
5. The final vertical (y) measurement should be taken at the face of the last end wall.
6. After completion of the inlet sketch, draw an outlet elevation view of the culvert. This sketch should be drawn below the inlet sketch. Label each barrel on the outlet sketch in the same manner and make sure the barrels line up on the sketch. If it is not possible to have both sketches on the same page, draw the outlet sketch on another sheet of paper. Label both sheets accordingly.
7. Repeat steps 3-5 on the outlet face of culvert.
8. The final sketch should be neat, legible and be easily reproduced by another inspector. See **Figure 11** for an example.
9. Please make sure the following is on the sketch before uploading data to the **Inspection Tab, Cross Section Task**.
  - ✓ Inlet Cross Section with x and y dimensions
  - ✓ Outlet Cross Section with x and y dimensions
  - ✓ Indication of reference datum

- ✓ Inspector Name
- ✓ Date of Cross Section
- ✓ Bridge ID
- ✓ District
- ✓ Remarks/Notes on scour holes, undermining, etc.

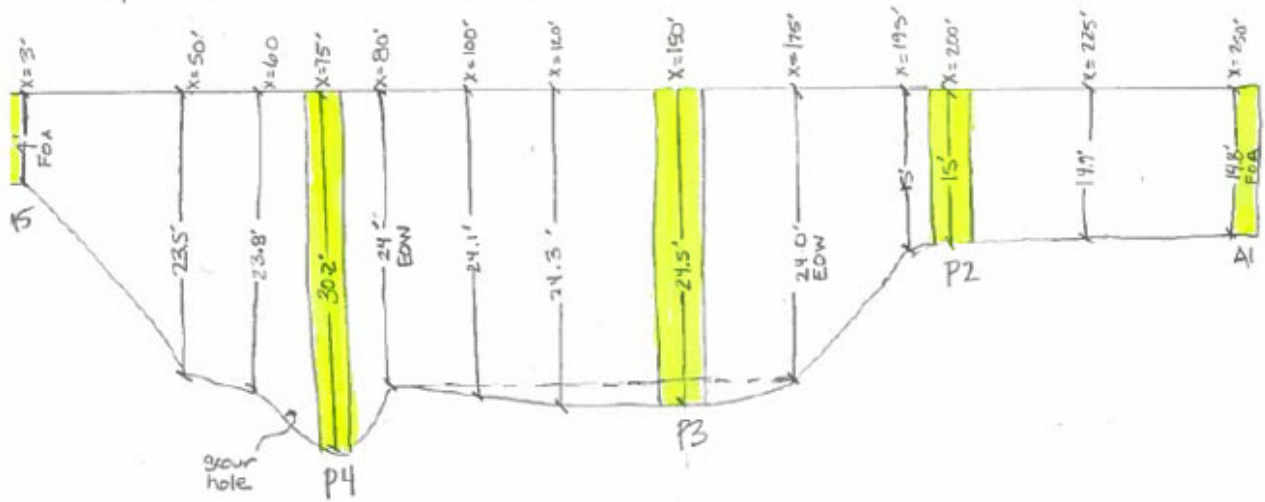
10. On the **KYTC Tab, Summary & Miscellaneous Task** in BrM, update “Stream Cross Section” to Yes and enter the date the sketch was made in the “Cross Section Date” field.

Notes:

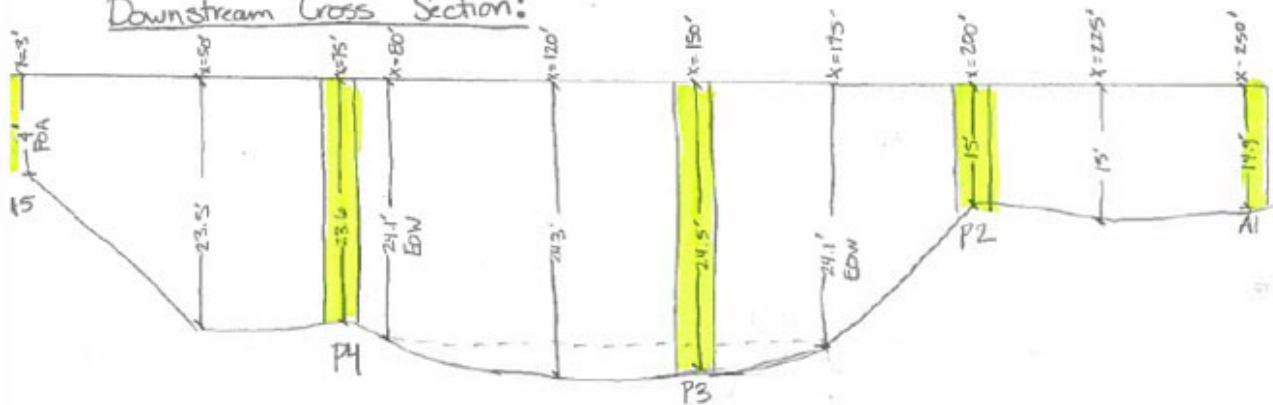
- Vertical (y) measurements should be measured to a reference datum line on the culvert that is not likely to change with time. These datum lines can be top of headwalls or bottom of the culvert ceiling. If using guardrail, indicate the height of the guardrail from the top of the deck to the top of the guardrail in case the guardrail is replaced in the future.
- If the culvert has an apron, x equal to 0 will be the beginning of the apron going from left to right looking downstream. All vertical (y) measurements will be taken from the top of the apron. See Figure 12 for an example.

Inspector: Erin VanZee  
 Date: 11-17-2016  
 Bridge ID: 050B00418N  
 District: 4

Upstream Cross Section:



Downstream Cross Section:

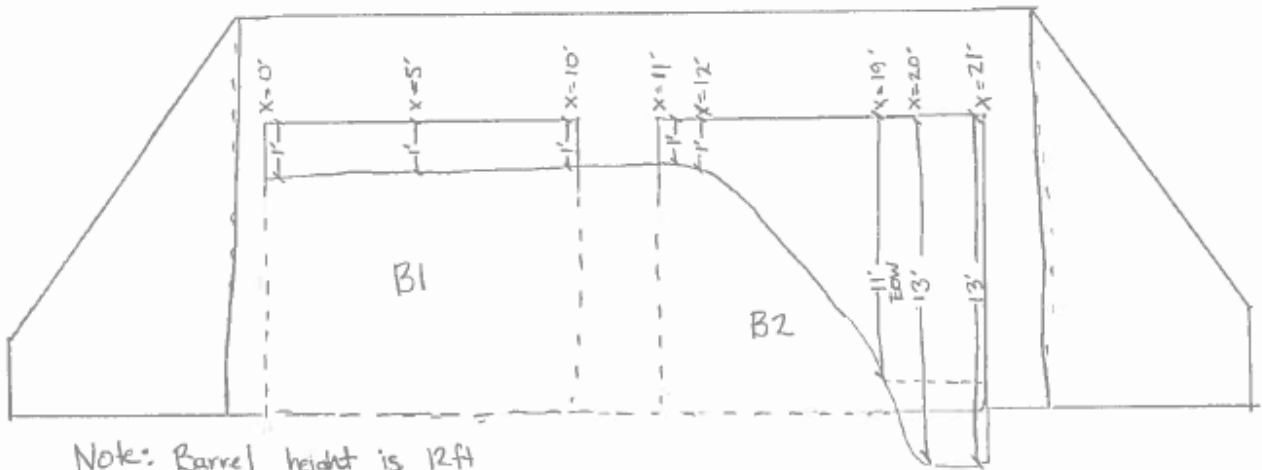


Reference Datum: Top of New Jersey Barrier

Figure 10- Example of a Stream Cross Sections at Bridge Fascias

Inspector: Erin Van Zee  
 Date: 11-18-2016  
 Bridge ID: 091 B00458N  
 District: 9

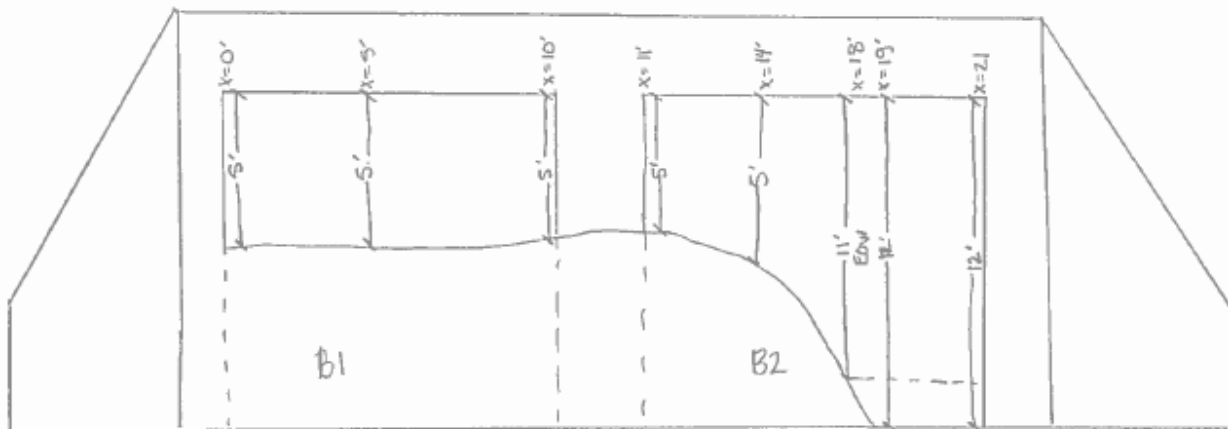
Inlet Cross Section:



Note: Barrel height is 12ft

Reference Datum is bottom of culvert ceiling  
 Barrel 1 is almost completely filled with silt. Barrel 2 also has silt build up but not as severe.

Outlet Cross Section:



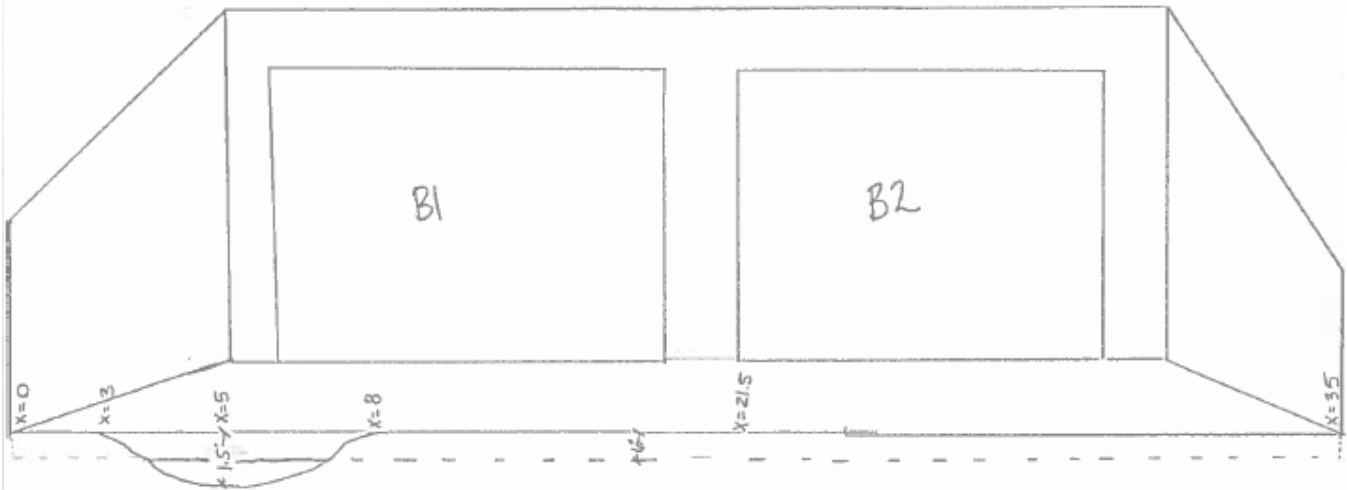
Note: Barrel height is 12 ft.

Reference Datum is bottom of culvert ceiling  
 Barrel 1 is about halfway filled with silt. Barrel 2 also has silt build up but not as severe.

Figure 11- Example of a Stream Cross Sections at Culverts without Aprons

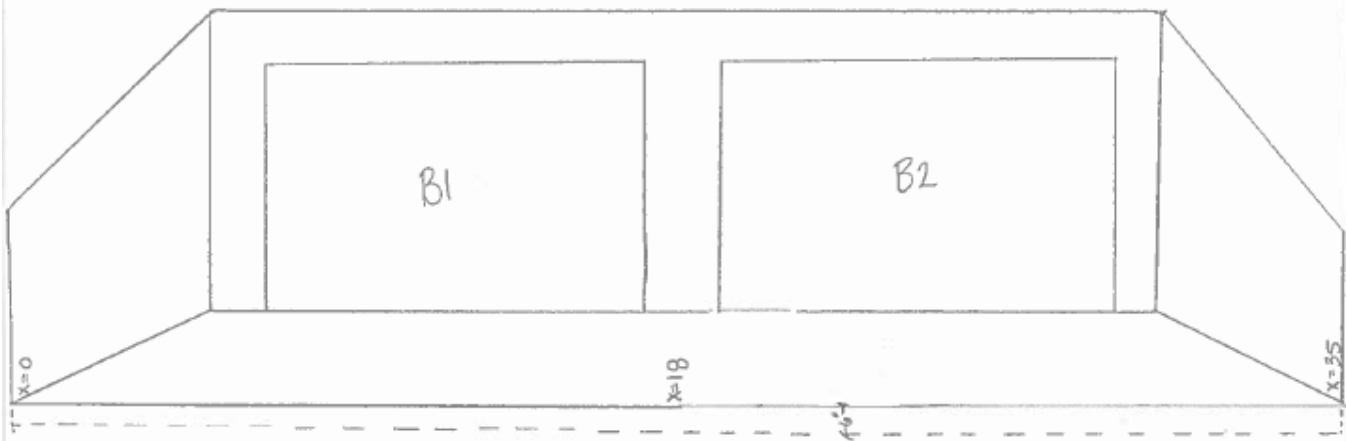
Inspector: Erin Van Zee  
 Date: 11-22-2016  
 Bridge ID: 018C00B75N  
 District: 1

Inlet Cross Section:



Note: Reference Datum is top of the toe of the apron. The stream cross section vertical dimensions are 0 feet from  $x=0$  to  $x=3$  and  $x=8$  to  $x=35$ . (stream bed is level with apron.)

Outlet Cross Section:



Note: Reference Datum is top of the toe of the apron. The stream cross section vertical dimensions are 0 feet from  $x=0$  to  $x=35$ . (stream bed is level with apron)

**Figure 12-** Example of a Stream Cross Sections at Culverts with Aprons

### Stream Cross Section Interval

Stream cross sections should be performed on all structures located over a waterway. Interval as stated below begins when the initial baseline is completed.

- If Item 113 (B.AP.03) is less than or equal to 4 or U (C, D, or U); update cross section every routine inspection.
- If B.C.11 is less than or equal to 5; update cross section every routine inspection.
- If structure requires Underwater Inspection; update cross section every underwater inspection.
- For any other coding of Item 113 (B.AP.03) or B.C.11; initial cross section will be completed and updated every 12 years if not warranted to be updated by documented change.

When Item 113 changes based on new scour evaluation/assessment to a lower rating, a cross section shall be completed, and the interval will follow new criteria above.

**Subsequent Inspections:** Cross sections from subsequent inspections shall be overlain onto the initial drawings to detect any changes in the horizontal or vertical alignment and streambed elevation of the stream channel. Keep all previous cross sections labeled in the **Inspection Tab, Cross Section Task**.

**Action:** The streambed cross sections and the bridge elevations shall be plotted by Bridge Inspection Personnel. Comparison shall be made, at the District level, of the plotted elevations on the original cross sections and the results of previous surveys, foundation and/or pile tip elevations to determine if the bridge has experienced scour activity. If scour activity has been detected, the district should contact Central Office for review of the coding for Item 113. Upon request, the Central Office will assist in determining pile tip elevations needed in the evaluation for bridges on the State's highway system for which "As Built" construction plans or field books are available. If a State bridge has observed scour or is found to be scour critical, appropriate actions shall be taken by the District Bridge Engineer to ensure that the bridge has adequate foundation support. Owners of Non-State system bridges having observed scour or found to be scour critical shall be notified by the District Bridge Engineer and advised if immediate action and/or bridge closure is required. See the section titled "Posting & Closure".

**Reports:** Results of the scour detection surveys and assessments shall be documented in a brief narrative report. Plots of stream cross sections, and bridge elevations together with photographs are to be attached. The report will be included as a part of the Initial, Routine, Interim or Damage Inspection report as appropriate. Distribution: See the section titled "Distribution List for Bridge Inspection Reports" for the required report.

The **Inspection Tab, Cross Section Task** manual is listed under Appendix C and can be found at the following location: N:\BrMAINT\Manuals.

## Scour Documentation

**Target Audience:** Bridge Inspector, District Bridge Engineer, Scour Engineer

**Purpose:** Since cross section documentation only shows scour along the longitudinal direction, other scour documentation should be taken in the transverse direction along the substructure units if scour is present. Measurements from successive inspections may reveal scour problems over time and help assess and identify any scour problems before they endanger the bridge.

**Equipment:** See the section titled “Equipment List for Bridge Inspection” for examples of tools and equipment needed for accessing and performing stream cross sections.

### Procedures:

There are two main objectives to be accomplished in inspecting bridges for scour:

- Accurately record the present condition of the bridge and the stream; and
- Identify conditions that are indicative of potential problems with scour and stream stability for further review and evaluation by others.

### Substructure Undermining and Scour Documentation

In addition to stream cross sections, investigating and measuring void areas under or near pier footings, abutment footings, and at the outlet/inlet ends of culverts should be completed when a scour problem exists. Documentation shall consist of a sketch showing the problem location and all three dimensions of the limits of material loss. Measure vertical and horizontal distances under footings and wingwalls and record the location of undermined or scoured areas along substructure unit. Use existing scour and exposure sheets and probing as appropriate to determine the current elevation of the stream bed in relation to elevations found on previous inspections. To detect possible scour that the cross sections will not reveal, additional depth measurements shall be made at the ends and along the sides of piers or bents. These depth measurements shall be referenced to the substructures. When measuring and probing a void area that may be too extensive for a routine inspection, an underwater inspection may be necessary to investigate the problem area.

In cases where scour extends underneath a footing, both plan and elevation view drawings (of each affected substructure unit) shall be submitted showing the exact extent of affected area and the remaining unaffected area. In the presence of piles, the following should be provided:

- Pile material (Timber, Concrete, Steel)
- Pile Dimensions
- Pile layout with spacing
- Condition of pile
- Section loss including method of measurement
- Vertical exposed length of each pile
- Pile tip elevation and the embedment length. For unknown pile-tip elevation, documentation should state “pile-tip information unknown”.

Other information gathered should include the following:

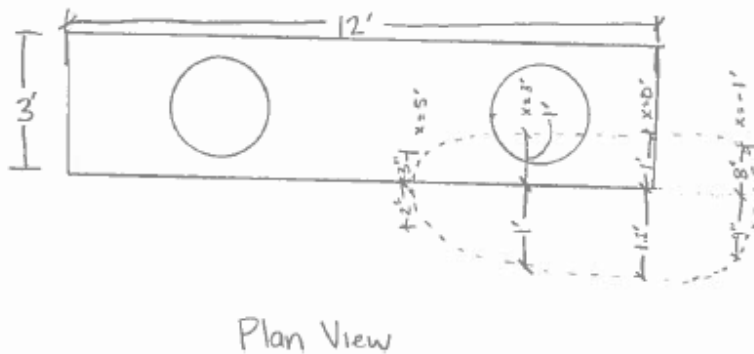
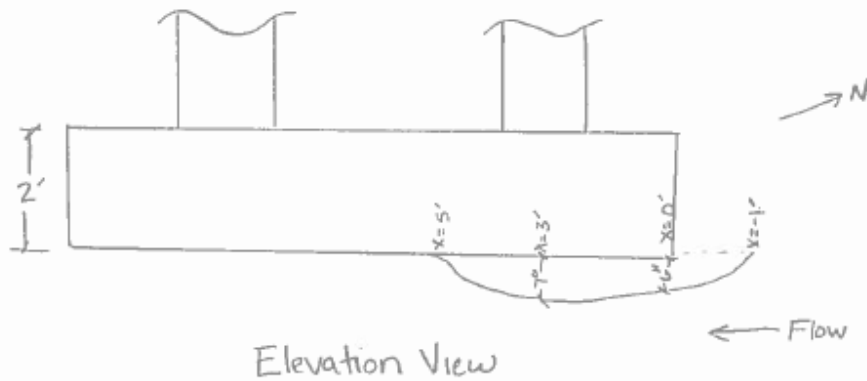
- a. Inspection of the stream condition stream and channel protection (Rip rap, or other)
- b. Check the channel for migration
- c. Probe deposits around substructures checking substructure for drift damage
- d. On susceptible streams, locate limits of excessive channel degradation (Head-cutting).
- e. Movement of riprap or other countermeasures downstream.

Substructure undermining and scour documentation should be performed at every inspection cycle to determine if there are any significant changes that warrant an immediate action. See **Figure 13**, **Figure 14**, and **Figure 15** for sample sketches.

Note: When using the 6000 Scour Defect in BrM, attention should be noted to the Parent Element's units. Substructure units are usually length along the element. Culverts, however, are length along the barrel. Scour at culverts is either at the inlet or outlet transverse to the barrel. Therefore, the quantity of the Scour Defect for culverts should be coded as 1ft for each barrel where scour exists. However, the note for the Scour Defect shall document the actual length of the scour at the inlet and/or outlet.

Inspector: Erin Van Zee  
 Date: 11-22-2016  
 Bridge ID: 086 C00224N  
 District: 3

Pier Undermining Sketch:  
 Information for Pier 5

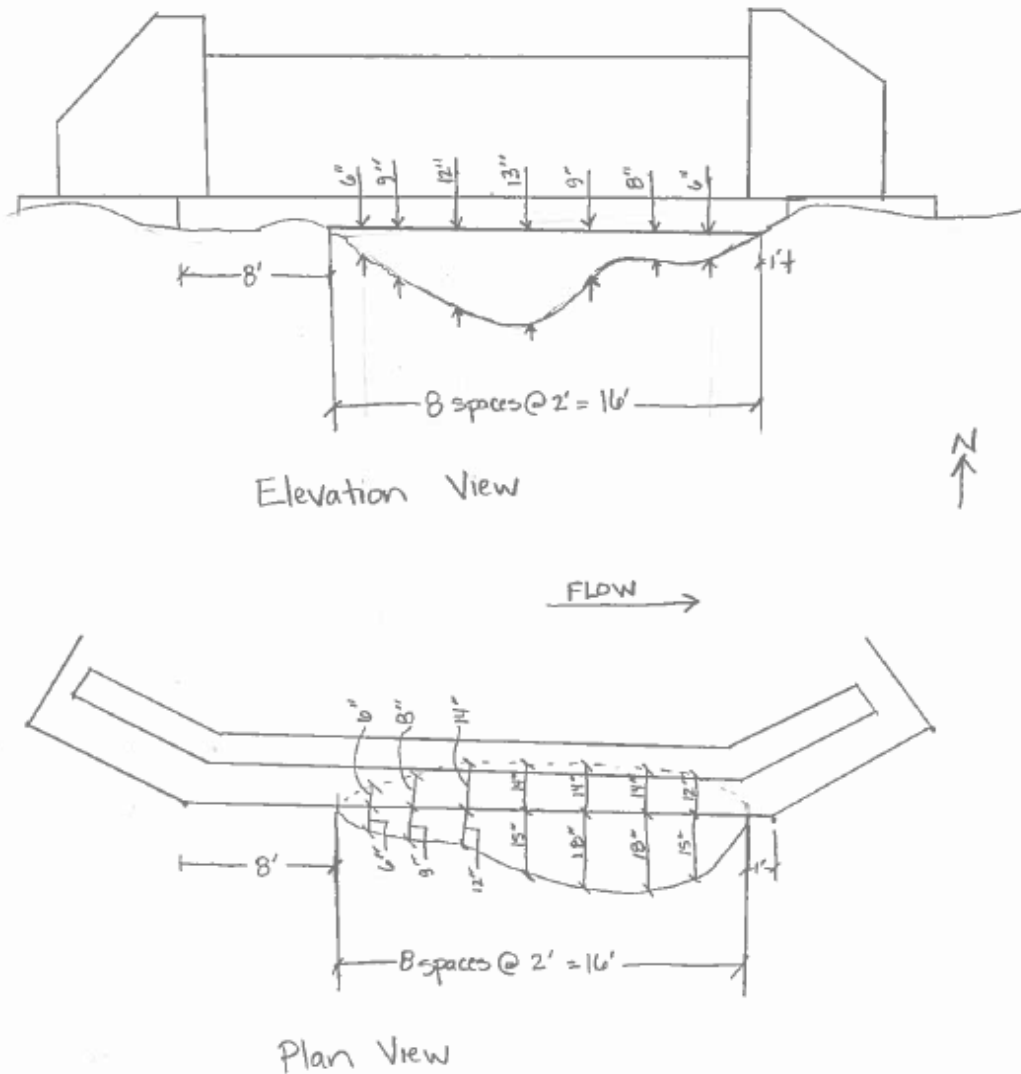


Note: Undermining at Pier 5, 6ft x 2ft scour hole, up to 7" depth, NE corner Pier is currently stable. No tilting, cracking or distress present.

Figure 13- Example of a Pier Undermining and Scour Documentation

Inspector: Erin Van Zee  
 Date: 11-22-2016  
 Bridge: 099C00254N  
 District: 10

Abutment 2 Scour and Undermining Sketch:



Note: 16' x 2.5' undermining of Abutment 2. Deepest part of hole ~13".  
 Footing and wall show no signs of distress. No cracking of concrete.  
 Abutment is not tilted.

Figure 14- Example of a Abutment Undermining and Scour Documentation

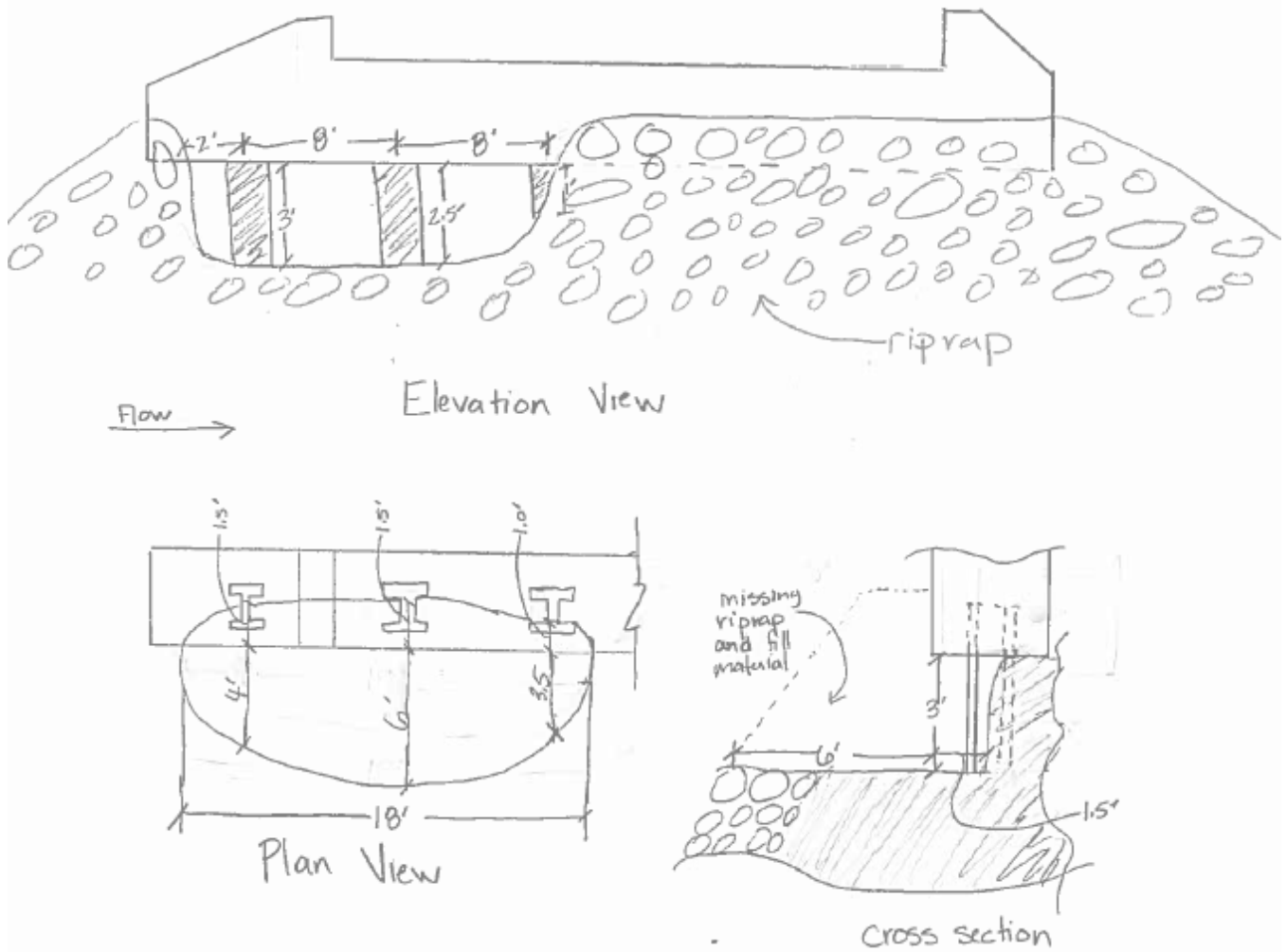
Inspector: Erin Van Zee

Date: 11-22-2016

Bridge ID: 069B03248N

District: 8

Integral End Bent | Scour Documentation:



Note: loss of material for 18' upstream side of IEB #1.  
No measurable section loss on pile flange.

Figure 15- Example of an Integral End Bent with Piles Undermining and Scour Documentation

**Subsequent Inspections:** Scour documentation from subsequent inspections shall be overlain onto the initial drawings to detect any changes in the horizontal or vertical alignment of the streambed elevation of the stream channel. This can be done on the initial cross section if the sketch is still neat and legible. If numerous overlays inhibit the effective display of cross sections, it is acceptable to graph all of the cross sections in a graphing program. However, keep all previous scour documentation labeled in the **Inspection Tab, Cross Section Task** under the Bridge Context in BrM.

**Action:** The scour documentation shall be plotted by Bridge Inspection Personnel. Comparison shall be made, at the District level, of the plotted elevations on the original documentation and the results of previous surveys, foundation and/or pile tip elevations to determine if the bridge has experienced scour activity. If scour activity has been detected, the district should contact central office for review of the coding for Item 113. Upon request, the Central Office will assist in determining pile tip elevations needed in the evaluation for bridges on the State's highway system for which "As Built" construction plans or field books are available. If a State bridge has observed scour or is found to be scour critical, appropriate actions, shall be taken by the District Bridge Engineer to ensure that the bridge has adequate foundation support. Owners of Non-State system bridges having observed scour or found to be scour critical shall be notified by the District Bridge Engineer and advised if immediate action and/or bridge closure is required. See the section titled "Posting & Closure".

**Reports:** Results of the scour detection surveys and assessments shall be documented in a brief narrative report. Plots of scour documentation together with photographs are to be attached. The report will be included as a part of the Initial, Routine, or Special Inspection report as appropriate. Distribution: See the section titled "Distribution List for Bridge Inspection Reports" for the required report.

## Plan of Action (POA) for Scour Critical Bridges

**Target Audience:** District Bridge Engineer, Scour Engineer

**Purpose:** Once a bridge is deemed scour critical, a POA is developed as a clear plan for dealing with scour at the structure.

**Background:** The most common cause of bridge failure is scour. These failures usually result from the scour of the stream bed and bank material around the bridge foundations. Currently, the effect of contraction and local scour is considered during bridge design. However, it is not economically feasible to construct all bridges to ensure absolute invulnerability to scour damage. Scour countermeasures are therefore provided where feasible and justified.

Considering today's emerging technology, the effect of scour was not adequately accounted for in the design of most bridges constructed prior to 1989. The cost of installation of scour countermeasures for both new and existing bridges is small compared to the cost of replacing a bridge after failure.

**Procedure:** Central Office shall maintain a “Plan of Action for Scour Critical Bridges” list. This list contains the individual plan of action for each scour critical bridge. The District Bridge Engineer develops the POA.

A POA is required for structures with the following codes for Item 113= 3, 2, 1, 0, and U or B.AP.03= C, D, or U. However, note that a coding of ‘0’ indicates the bridge has failed due to scour. The “Scour Critical Bridge – Plan of Action” template can be found in [Exhibit #9503](#). Central Office will notify Districts if a POA is required for a bridge. If a structure has an Item 113 or B.AP.03 coding listed above, then the District shall use the template to complete the POA. The template includes general information of the structure, personnel responsible for creating, implementing, and updating the POA, recommended actions, and a bridge closure plan. KYTC Scour Engineers will concur with the POA or make recommendations of changes and notify the District.

**Subsequent Inspections:** The POA should be checked and updated during each inspection cycle. The POA is a living document and might change with the life of the bridge. If nothing has changed, inspectors should document the “no change” condition on the current inspection cycle. If there is a change, update the POA and follow the documented procedure above.

**Action:** KYTC Scour Engineers will keep a record of all POAs on the **Inspection Tab, Multimedia Task** under the Bridge Context in BrM for each Scour Critical Bridge. On the **KYTC Tab, Scour Task** in BrM, all active and non-active POAs will to be documented with the correlating date.

Note: The POA will serve as the Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs work candidate for scour critical bridges.

## QA/QC Procedures for Scour

**Target Audience:** Scour Engineer, Program Manager

**Purpose:** To document QA/QC policy and procedures for all items related to scour.

**Reporting Procedure:** Central Office shall maintain monthly reporting schedule to keep all scour related data up to date for annual FHWA submittal.

Reports include the following:

- Scour Observed (B.C.11) vs. Item 113 (B.AP.03)
- Item 113=6 (B.AP.03=0)
- Cross sections
- POAs on Scour Critical Bridges (B.AP.04)

Scour assessments will be updated based on findings in above reports.

**Assessment Procedure (Independent Reviews):** All assessments completed by a non-PE will have an independent review at 100% to verify accuracy of assessment. All assessments completed by a PE will have an independent review at 10% to verify accuracy of assessment. If an assessment has an independent review completed, the Scour Note in BrM will indicate the reviewer. A note will also be placed on the assessment in the Media Tab with reviewer information and approval.

## 600 – BrM Bridge Element Reference Material

### Element Location Matrix

This Section is designed to give inspectors a quick reference guide to the defined elements. The matrix of elements is grouped into National Bridge Elements (NBEs) and Bridge Management Elements (BMEs), then by general element type, material, and in accordance with their physical location on the bridge to facilitate ease of use by bridge inspectors in the field.

Note: Measure length in feet and area in square feet.

#### 2.1 – NATIONAL BRIDGE ELEMENTS (NBEs)

<b>2.1.1 – Decks and Slabs</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Decks</b>	<b>Slab</b>	<b>Other</b>
Reinforced Concrete Deck/Slab	area	12	38	
Prestressed Concrete Deck	area	13		
Prestressed Concrete Top Flange	area	15		
Reinforced Concrete Top Flange	area	16		
Steel Deck-Open Grid	area	28		
Steel Deck-Concrete Filled Grid	area	29		
Steel Deck-Corrugated/Orthotropic/Etc.	area	30		
Timber Deck/Slab	area	31	54	
Other Material Deck/Slab	area	60	65	

<b>2.1.2 – Railings</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Steel</b>	<b>Prestressed Concrete</b>	<b>Reinforced Concrete</b>	<b>Timber</b>	<b>Masonry</b>	<b>Other</b>
Metal Bridge Railing	length	330					
Reinforced Concrete Bridge Railing	length			331			
Timber Bridge Railing	length				332		
Other Bridge Railing	length						333
Masonry Bridge Railing	length					334	

<b>2.1.3 – Superstructure</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Steel</b>	<b>Prestressed Concrete</b>	<b>Reinforced Concrete</b>	<b>Timber</b>	<b>Masonry</b>	<b>Other</b>
Girder/Beam	length	107	109	110	111		112
Closed Web/Box Girder	length	102	104	105			106
Stringer	length	113	115	116	117		118
Truss	length	120			135		136
Arch	length	141	143	144	146	145	142
Floor Beam	length	152	154	155	156		157
Cable – Primary	length	147					
Cable – Secondary	each	148					149
Gusset Plate	each	162					
Pin, Pin and Hanger Assembly, or Both	each	161					

<b>2.1.4 – Bearings</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Elem #</b>
Elastomeric	each	310
Movable (roller, sliding, etc.)	each	311
Enclosed/Concealed	each	312
Fixed	each	313
Pot	each	314
Disk	each	315
Other	each	316

<b>2.1.5 – Substructure</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Steel</b>	<b>Prestressed Concrete</b>	<b>Reinforced Concrete</b>	<b>Timber</b>	<b>Masonry</b>	<b>Other</b>
Columns	each	202	204	205	206		203
Column Tower (Trestle)	length	207			208		
Pier Wall	length			210	212	213	211
Abutment	length	219		215	216	217	218
Pile	each	225	226	227	228		229
Pier Cap	length	231	233	234	235		236
Pile Cap/Footing	length			220			

<b>2.1.6-Culverts</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Steel</b>	<b>Prestressed Concrete</b>	<b>Reinforced Concrete</b>	<b>Timber</b>	<b>Masonry</b>	<b>Other</b>
Culvert	length	240	245	241	242	244	243

## 2.2 – BRIDGE MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS (BMEs)

<b>2.2.1 – Joints</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Elem #</b>
Strip Seal Expansion Joint	length	300
Pourable Joint Seal	length	301
Compression Joint Seal	length	302
Assembly Joint/Seal (Modular)	length	303
Open Expansion Joint	length	304
Assembly Joint without Seal	length	305
Other Joint	length	306

<b>2.2.2 – Approach Slabs</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Elem #</b>
Prestressed Concrete Approach Slab	area	320
Reinforced Concrete Approach Slab	area	321

<b>2.2.3 – Wearing Surfaces, Protective Coatings, and Concrete Reinforcing Steel Protective Systems</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Elem #</b>
Wearing Surfaces	area	510
Steel Protective Coating	area	515
Concrete Reinforcing Steel Protective System	area	520
Concrete Protective Coating	area	521

## Element Lookup (from Pontis to BrM)

## Element Lookup (from PONTIS to BrM)

**Legend**

Same
Different
New

CORE #                      OLD CORE ELEMENT DESCRIPTION                      NBE/BME #                      NEW NBE/BME/ADE DESCRIPTION

**Decks**

12	Bare Concrete Deck	12	Reinforced Concrete Deck
13	Unprotected Concrete Deck with AC Overlay	12	Reinforced Concrete Deck
14	Protected Concrete Deck with AC Overlay	12	Reinforced Concrete Deck
18	Concrete Deck Protected with Thin Overlay	12	Reinforced Concrete Deck
22	Concrete Deck Protected with Rigid Overlay	12	Reinforced Concrete Deck
26	Concrete Deck Protected with Coated Bars	12	Reinforced Concrete Deck
27	Concrete Deck Protected with Cathodic System	12	Reinforced Concrete Deck
		13	Prestressed Concrete Deck
		15	Prestressed Concrete Top Flange
		16	Reinforced Concrete Top Flange
28	Steel Deck - Open Grid	28	Steel Deck - Open Grid
29	Steel Deck - Concrete Filled Grid	29	Steel Deck - Concrete Filled Grid
30	Steel Deck - Corrugated/Orthotropic	30	Steel Deck - Corrugated/Orthotropic
31	Bare Timber Deck	31	Timber Deck
32	Timber Deck with AC Overlay	31	Timber Deck
		60	Other Material Deck

**Slabs**

38	Bare Concrete Slab	38	Reinforced Concrete Slab
39	Unprotected Concrete Slab with AC Overlay	38	Reinforced Concrete Slab
40	Protected Concrete Slab with AC Overlay	38	Reinforced Concrete Slab
44	Concrete Slab Protected with Thin Overlay	38	Reinforced Concrete Slab
48	Concrete Slab Protected with Rigid Overlay	38	Reinforced Concrete Slab
52	Concrete Slab Protected with Coated Bars	38	Reinforced Concrete Slab
53	Concrete Slab Protected with Cathodic System	38	Reinforced Concrete Slab
54	Bare Timber Slab	54	Timber Slab
55	Timber Slab with AC Overlay	54	Timber Slab
		65	Other Material Slab

**Superstructure**

101	Unpainted Steel Box Girder	102	Steel Closed Web/Box Girder
102	Painted Steel Box Girder	102	Steel Closed Web/Box Girder
104	Prestressed Concrete Box Girder	104	Prestressed Concrete Closed Web/Box Girder
105	Reinforced Concrete Box Girder	105	Reinforced Concrete Closed Web/Box Girder
		106	Other Closed Web/Box Girder
		806	Steel Closed Web/Box Cross Girder
106	Unpainted Steel Open Girder	107	Steel Girder/Beam
107	Painted Steel Open Girder	107	Steel Girder/Beam
109	Prestressed Concrete Open Girder	109	Prestressed Concrete Girder/Beam
110	Reinforced Concrete Open Girder	110	Reinforced Concrete Girder/Beam

## Element Lookup (from PONTIS to BrM)

CORE #	OLD CORE ELEMENT DESCRIPTION	NBE/BME #	NEW NBE/BME/ADE DESCRIPTION
111	Timber Open Girder	111	Timber Girder/Beam
		112	Other Girder/Beam
		807	Steel Cross Girder/Beam
112	Unpainted Steel Stringer	113	Steel Stringer
113	Painted Steel Stringer	113	Steel Stringer
115	Prestressed Concrete Stringer	115	Prestressed Concrete Stringer
116	Reinforced Concrete Stringer	116	Reinforced Concrete Stringer
117	Timber Stringer	117	Timber Stringer
		118	Other Stringer
120	Unpainted Steel Thru Truss - Bottom Chord	120	Steel Truss
121	Painted Steel Thru Truss - Bottom Chord	120	Steel Truss
125	Unpainted Steel Thru Truss - Top Chord	120	Steel Truss
126	Painted Steel Thru Truss - Top Chord	120	Steel Truss
130	Unpainted Steel Deck Truss	120	Steel Truss
131	Painted Steel Deck Truss	120	Steel Truss
135	Timber Truss/Arch	135	Timber Truss
		146	Timber Arch
		136	Other Truss
140	Unpainted Steel Arch	141	Steel Arch
141	Painted Steel Arch	141	Steel Arch
143	Prestressed Concrete Arch	143	Prestressed Concrete Arch
144	Reinforced Concrete Arch	144	Reinforced Concrete Arch
145	Other Arch	142	Other Arch
		145	Masonry Arch
146	Cable - Uncoated		See Elements 147-149 under "Superstructure"
147	Cable - Coated		See Elements 147-149 under "Superstructure"
		147	Steel Cable - Primary
		148	Steel Cable - Secondary
		149	Other Cable - Secondary
		809	Cable Anchorage
151	Unpainted Steel Floorbeam	152	Steel Floorbeam
152	Painted Steel Floorbeam	152	Steel Floorbeam
154	Prestressed Concrete Floorbeam	154	Prestressed Concrete Floorbeam
155	Reinforced Concrete Floorbeam	155	Reinforced Concrete Floorbeam
156	Timber Floorbeam	156	Timber Floorbeam
		157	Other Floorbeam
160	Unpainted Steel Pin/Hanger Assembly	161	Steel Pin/Hanger Assembly
161	Painted Steel Pin/Hanger Assembly	161	Steel Pin/Hanger Assembly
		162	Steel Gusset Plate
		805	Transverse Tensioning Rod
		808	Tunnel

### Substructure

201	Unpainted Steel Column or Pile Extension	202	Steel Column
202	Painted Steel Column or Pile Extension	202	Steel Column
204	Prestressed Concrete Column or Pile Extension	204	Prestressed Concrete Column
205	Reinforced Concrete Column or Pile Extension	205	Reinforced Concrete Column

## Element Lookup (from PONTIS to BrM)

CORE #	OLD CORE ELEMENT DESCRIPTION	NBE/BME #	NEW NBE/BME/ADE DESCRIPTION
206	Timber Column or Pile Extension	206	Timber Concrete Column
		203	Other Column
		207	Steel Column Tower/Trestle
		208	Timber Column Tower/Trestle
210	Reinforced Concrete Pier Wall	210	Reinforced Concrete Pier Wall
211	Other Material Pier Wall	211	Other Material Pier Wall
		212	Timber Pier Wall
		213	Masonry Pier Wall
215	Reinforced Concrete Abutment	215	Reinforced Concrete Abutment
216	Timber Abutment	216	Timber Abutment
217	Other Material Abutment	218	Other Material Abutment
		217	Masonry Abutment
		219	Steel Abutment
220	Reinforced Concrete Submerged Pile Cap/Footing	220	Reinforced Concrete Pile Cap/Footing
225	Unpainted Steel Submerged Pile	225	Steel Pile
226	Prestressed Concrete Submerged Pile	226	Prestressed Concrete Pile
227	Reinforced Concrete Submerged Pile	227	Reinforced Concrete Pile
228	Timber Submerged Pile	228	Timber Submerged Pile
		229	Other Pile
230	Unpainted Steel Cap	231	Steel Pier Cap
231	Painted Steel Cap	231	Steel Pier Cap
233	Prestressed Concrete Cap	233	Prestressed Concrete Pier Cap
234	Reinforced Concrete Cap	234	Reinforced Concrete Pier Cap
235	Timber Cap	235	Timber Pier Cap
		236	Other Pier Cap

### Culverts

240	Steel Culvert	240	Steel Culvert
241	Reinforced Concrete Culvert	241	Reinforced Concrete Culvert
242	Timber Culvert	242	Timber Culvert
243	Other Culvert	243	Other Culvert
		244	Masonry Culvert
		245	Prestressed Concrete Culvert

### Joints

300	Strip Seal Expansion Joint	300	Strip Seal Expansion Joint
301	Pourable Joint Seal	301	Pourable Joint Seal
302	Expansion Joint Seal	302	Compression Joint Seal
303	Assembly Joint/Seal (Modular)	303	Assembly Joint/Seal (Modular)
304	Open Expansion Joint	304	Open Expansion Joint
		305	Assembly Joint without Seal
		306	Other Joint

## Element Lookup (from PONTIS to BrM)

CORE #                      OLD CORE ELEMENT DESCRIPTION                      NBE/BME #                      NEW NBE/BME/ADE DESCRIPTION

### Bearings

310	Elastomeric Bearing	310	Elastomeric Bearing
311	Moveable Bearing Device	311	Moveable Bearing (Roller, Sliding, etc.)
312	Enclosed/Concealed Bearing	312	Enclosed/Concealed Bearing
313	Fixed Bearing	313	Fixed Bearing
314	Pot Bearing	314	Pot Bearing
315	Disk Bearing	315	Disk Bearing
		316	Other Bearing

### Approach Slabs

320	Prestressed Concrete Approach Slab	320	Prestressed Concrete Approach Slab
321	Reinforced Concrete Approach Slab	321	Reinforced Concrete Approach Slab

### Railings

330	Metal Bridge Railing - Uncoated	330	Metal Bridge Railing
331	Reinforced Concrete Bridge Railing	331	Reinforced Concrete Bridge Railing
332	Timber Bridge Railing	332	Timber Bridge Railing
333	Other Bridge Railing	333	Other Bridge Railing
334	Metal Bridge Railing - Coated	330	Metal Bridge Railing
		334	Masonry Bridge Railing

### Smart Flags/Defects

356	Steel Fatigue Smart Flag		See Element 1010 under "Material Defects"
357	Pack Rust Smart Flag		See Element 1020 under "Material Defects"
358	Deck Cracking Smart Flag		See Element 1130 under "Material Defects"
359	Soffit Smart Flag		REMOVED
360	Settlement Smart Flag	4000	Settlement
361	Scour Smart Flag	6000	Scour
362	Traffic Impact Smart Flag	7000	Damage
363	Section Loss Smart Flag		See Element 1000 under "Material Defects"

### KY Specific Elements & Wearing Surfaces

500	Reinforced Concrete Culvert Wingwall	800	Reinforced Concrete Culvert Wingwall
501	Reinforced Concrete Culvert Headwall	801	Reinforced Concrete Culvert Headwall
502	Reinforced Concrete Culvert Parapet Wall		REMOVED
		802	Drainage System
503	Reinforced Concrete Curb	803	Reinforced Concrete Curb
504	Wearing Surface	510	Wearing Surfaces
505	Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk	804	Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk

### Protective Systems

		515	Steel Protective Coating
		520	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Protective System
		521	Concrete Protective Coating

## Element Lookup (from PONTIS to BrM)

CORE #                      OLD CORE ELEMENT DESCRIPTION                      NBE/BME #                      NEW NBE/BME/ADE DESCRIPTION

### *KY Specific Smart Flags/Defects*

601	Alignment/Out-Of-Plane Smart Flag		See Element 1900 under "Material Defects"
602	Vibration/Oscillation Smart Flag		REMOVED
603	Plastic Deformation Smart Flag		See Element 1900 under "Material Defects"
604	Second Element Distress Smart Flag	850	Secondary Element
605	Transitions Smart Flag	851	Transitions
606	Drains Smart Flag	852	Drains
607	Utilities Smart Flag	853	Utilities
608	Longitudinal Shear Keys Smart Flag	854	Longitudinal Shear Key
609	Debris on Superstructure Smart Flag	855	Debris On and Around Superstructure
610	Channel Drift Smart Flag	856	Channel Drift
611	Embankment Erosion Smart Flag	857	Embankment Erosion
612	Channel Alignment Smart Flag	858	Channel Alignment
613	Vegetation Smart Flag	859	Vegetation
614	Erosion Control/Protection Smart Flag	860	Erosion Control/Protection
615	Critical Maintenance Needs		REMOVED

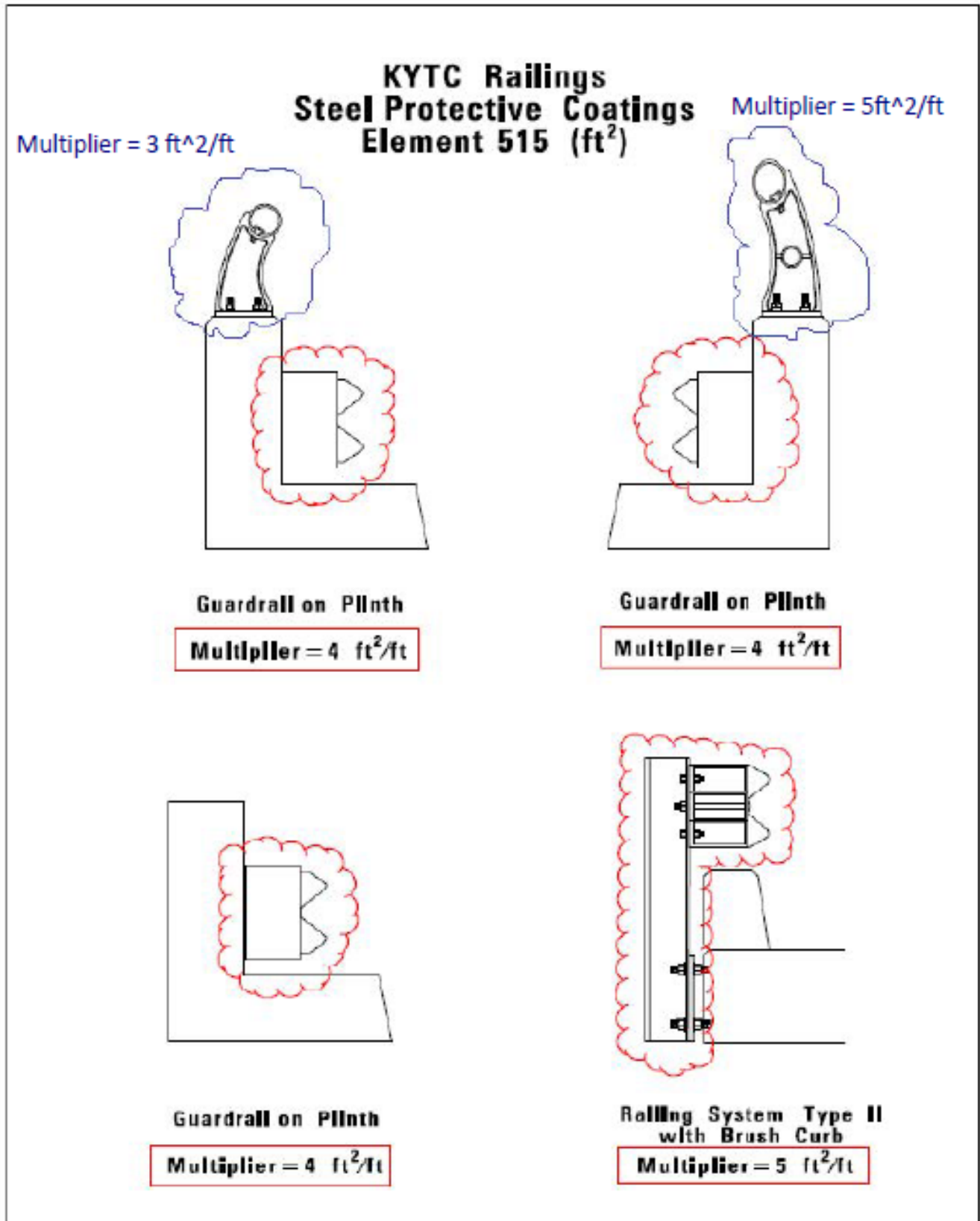
### *Material Defects*

		899	Shear Cracking
		1000	Corrosion
		1010	Cracking (Steel or Other Metals)
		1020	Connection
		1080	Delamination/Spall/Patched Area
		1090	Exposed Rebar
		1100	Exposed Prestressing
		1110	Cracking (Prestressed Concrete)
		1120	Efflorescence/Rust Staining
		1130	Cracking (Reinforced Concrete)
		1140	Decay/Section Loss
		1150	Check/Shake
		1160	Cracking (Timber)
		1170	Split/Delamination (Timber)
		1180	Abrasion/Wear (Timber)
		1190	Abrasion/Wear (Concrete)
		1220	Deterioration (Other Materials)
		1610	Mortar Breakdown (Masonry)
		1620	Split/Spall (Masonry)
		1630	Patched Area (Masonry)
		1640	Masonry Displacement
		1900	Distortion
		2210	Movement (Bearings)
		2220	Alignment (Bearings)
		2230	Bulging, Splitting, or Tearing (Bearings)
		2240	Loss of Bearing Area
		2310	Leakage (Joints)
		2320	Seal Adhesion (Joints)

## Element Lookup (from PONTIS to BrM)

CORE #	OLD CORE ELEMENT DESCRIPTION	NBE/BME #	NEW NBE/BME/ADE DESCRIPTION
		2330	Seal Damage (Joints)
		2340	Seal Cracking (Joints)
		2350	Debris Impaction (Joints)
		2360	Adjacent Deck or Header (Joints)
		2370	Metal Deterioration or Damage (Joints)
		3210	Delamination/Spall/Patched Area/Pothole (Wearing Surfaces)
		3220	Cracking (Wearing Surfaces)
		3230	Effectiveness (Wearing Surfaces)
		3410	Chalking (Steel Protective Coatings)
		3420	Peeling/Bubbling/Cracking (Steel Protective Coatings)
		3430	Oxide Film Degradation Color/Texture Adherence (Steel Protective Coatings)
		3440	Effectiveness (Steel Protective Coatings)
		3510	Wear (Concrete Protective Coatings)
		3540	Effectiveness (Concrete Protective Coatings)
		3600	Effectiveness (Protective Systems)

**Barrier Multiplier for Protective Coating, Element 515**



## KYTC Specific Elements (ADEs)

### KYTC SPECIFIC ELEMENTS WITH CONDITION STATES

#### *800 - Culvert Wingwall (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: Superficial cracks, spalls or stone deterioration may be present, but there is no exposed reinforcing or evidence of reinforcement corrosion. Little or no deterioration or separation of joints may be present.
CS2	FAIR: Minor deterioration, chloride contamination/efflorescence, abrasion, cracking, delaminations, spalls with exposed reinforcement without considerable section loss, mortar breakdown, or small portions of stones missing. Minor distortion, settlement, or misalignment may be present. Deterioration and separation of joints may be present.
CS3	POOR: Moderate deterioration, chloride contamination/efflorescence, abrasion, extensive cracking, spalls with exposed reinforcement, mortar breakdown, or portions of stones missing. Moderate distortion, settlement, or misalignment may be present. Considerable deterioration and separation of joints may be present.
CS4	SEVERE: Major deterioration, chloride contamination/efflorescence, abrasion, extensive cracking, large areas of spalls with exposed reinforcement, and stones missing. Major distortion, settlement, or misalignment may be present. Complete separation of joints and/or holes in the barrel walls may be present.

#### *801 - Culvert Headwall (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: Superficial cracks, spalls or stone deterioration may be present, but there is no exposed reinforcing or evidence of reinforcement corrosion. Little or no deterioration or separation of joints may be present.
CS2	FAIR: Minor deterioration, chloride contamination/efflorescence, abrasion, cracking, delaminations, spalls with exposed reinforcement without considerable section loss, mortar breakdown, or small portions of stones missing. Minor distortion, settlement, or misalignment may be present. Deterioration and separation of joints may be present.
CS3	POOR: Moderate deterioration, chloride contamination/efflorescence, abrasion, extensive cracking, spalls with exposed reinforcement, mortar breakdown, or portions of stones missing. Moderate distortion, settlement, or misalignment may be present. Considerable deterioration and separation of joints may be present.
CS4	SEVERE: Major deterioration, chloride contamination/efflorescence, abrasion, extensive cracking, large areas of spalls with exposed reinforcement, and stones missing. Major distortion, settlement, or misalignment may be present. Complete separation of joints and/or holes in the barrel walls may be present.

#### *802 - Drainage System (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Functioning as intended.
CS2	FAIR: Functioning as intended with minor repairs needed.
CS3	POOR: Limited functionality with moderate repairs needed.
CS4	SEVERE: Not functioning as intended with major repairs needed.

## KYTC SPECIFIC ELEMENTS WITH CONDITION STATES

### *803 - Curb (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: The element shows little or no deterioration. Discoloration, efflorescence, and/or superficial cracking may be present.
CS2	FAIR: Minor cracks, surface scaling, or spalls may be present, but there is no exposed reinforcing or surface evidence of reinforcement corrosion.
CS3	POOR: Some delaminations and/or spalls with exposed reinforcement may be present.
CS4	SEVERE: Deterioration, corrosion of reinforcement and/or loss of concrete section is advanced. Repairs should be considered.

### *804 - Sidewalk (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: The element shows little or no deterioration. Discoloration, efflorescence, and/or superficial cracking may be present.
CS2	FAIR: Minor cracks, surface scaling, or spalls may be present, but there is no exposed reinforcing or surface evidence of reinforcement corrosion. There may be vertical displacement (up to 1/4 inch).
CS3	POOR: Some delaminations and/or spalls with exposed reinforcement may be present. There may be vertical displacement (up to 1/2 inch).
CS4	SEVERE: Deterioration, corrosion of reinforcement and/or loss of concrete section is advanced. There may be vertical displacement (1/2 inch or more). Repairs should be considered.

### *805 - Transverse Tensioning Rods (EA)*

CS1	GOOD: In place, and functioning as intended.
CS2	FAIR: In place with minor deficiencies (corroded nuts and/or plates, missing grout, etc.), and functioning as intended.
CS3	POOR: In place with moderate to severe deficiencies (heavily corroded nuts and/or plates, missing nuts and/or plates, missing grout, rod not secure, etc.), and not functioning as intended.
CS4	SEVERE: Broken or completely missing. Structural analysis needs to be performed.

### *806 - Steel Closed Web/Box Cross Girder (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: No corrosion, cracking, distortion, or damage. Connection is in place and functioning as intended.
CS2	FAIR: Freckled rust. Corrosion of the steel has initiated. Crack that has self-arrested or has been arrested with effective arrest holes, doubling plates, or similar. Loose fasteners or pack rust without distortion is present but the connection is in place and functioning as intended. Distortion not requiring mitigation or mitigated distortion. The element has impact. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 2 under the appropriate material defect entry.
CS3	POOR: Section loss is evident or pack rust is present but does not warrant structural review. Identified crack that is not arrested but does not warrant structural review. Missing bolts, rivets, or fasteners; broken welds; or pack rust with distortion but does not warrant a structural review. Distortion that requires mitigation that has not been addressed but does not warrant structural review. The element has impact damage. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 3 under the appropriate material defect entry.
CS4	SEVERE: The condition warrants a structural review to determine the effect on strength or serviceability of the element or bridge; OR a structural review has been completed and the defects impact strength and serviceability of the element or bridge. The element has impact damage. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 4 under the appropriate material defect entry.

## KYTC SPECIFIC ELEMENTS WITH CONDITION STATES

### *807 - Steel Cross Girder/Beam (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: No corrosion, cracking, distortion, or damage. Connection is in place and functioning as intended.
CS2	FAIR: Freckled rust. Corrosion of the steel has initiated. Crack that has self-arrested or has been arrested with effective arrest holes, doubling plates, or similar. Loose fasteners or pack rust without distortion is present but the connection is in place and functioning as intended. Distortion not requiring mitigation or mitigated distortion. The element has impact. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 2 under the appropriate material defect entry.
CS3	POOR: Section loss is evident or pack rust is present but does not warrant structural review. Identified crack that is not arrested but does not warrant structural review. Missing bolts, rivets, or fasteners; broken welds; or pack rust with distortion but does not warrant a structural review. Distortion that requires mitigation that has not been addressed but does not warrant structural review. The element has impact damage. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 3 under the appropriate material defect entry.
CS4	SEVERE: The condition warrants a structural review to determine the effect on strength or serviceability of the element or bridge; OR a structural review has been completed and the defects impact strength or serviceability of the element or bridge. The element has impact damage. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 4 under the appropriate material defect entry.

### *808 - Tunnel (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: No delaminations/spalls/patched areas, exposed reinforcement, efflorescence/rust staining, abrasion/wear, or damage. Crack width less than 0.012 inch or spacing greater than 3.0 feet.
CS2	FAIR: Delaminated. Spall 1 inch or less deep or 6 inches or less in diameter. Patched area is sound. Exposed reinforcement is present without measurable section loss. Surface efflorescence is white without build-up or leaching without rust staining. Crack width 0.012-0.05 inch or spacing of 1.0-3.0 feet. Abrasion or wearing has exposed coarse aggregate but the aggregate remains secure in the concrete. The element has impact damage. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 2 under the appropriate material defect entry.
CS3	POOR: Spall greater than 1 inch deep or greater than 6 inches diameter. Patched area that is unsound or showing distress. Does not warrant structural review. Exposed reinforcement is present with measurable section loss but does not warrant structural review. Heavy efflorescence build-up with rust staining. Crack width greater than 0.05 inch or spacing of less than 1.0 feet. Coarse aggregate is loose or has popped out of the concrete matrix due to abrasion or wear. The element has impact damage. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 3 under the appropriate material defect entry.
CS4	SEVERE: The condition warrants a structural review to determine the effect on strength or serviceability of the element or bridge; OR a structural review has been completed and the defects impact strength or serviceability of the element or bridge. The element has impact damage. The specific damage caused by the impact has been captured in Condition State 4 under the appropriate material defect entry.

\*808 is no longer used with the inception of the NTIS

## KYTC SPECIFIC ELEMENTS WITH CONDITION STATES

### *809 - Cable Anchorage (EA)*

CS1	GOOD: Anchorage is in place and functioning as intended. No corrosion, cracking, distortion, leakage or damage is evident.
CS2	FAIR: Anchorage is in place and functioning as intended with minor leakage or seepage present. Freckled rust. Corrosion of the steel has not initiated. There may be loose fasteners or pack rust.
CS3	POOR: Anchorage is in place with moderate leakage or seepage present. Corrosion of the steel has initiated. There may be loose fasteners with pack rust.
CS4	SEVERE: Anchorage not functioning as intended with extensive leakage or seepage is present. Corrosion of the steel is throughout.

### *850 - Secondary Element (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Little or no distress.
CS2	FAIR: Minor distress in the form of cracking, spalling or misalignment of cross bracing, diaphragms and/or secondary bracing.
CS3	POOR: Moderate distress in the form of cracking, spalling with exposed reinforcement and/or noticeable misalignment.
CS4	SEVERE: Major distress in the form of heavy cracking, spalling with exposed reinforcement and section loss. Steel members may be buckled, twisted and/or bent, and are not functioning as intended.

### *851 - Transitions (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Little or no settlement.
CS2	FAIR: Settlement is progressing (up to 1/2 inch).
CS3	FAIR: Settlement is progressing (up to 1 inch).
CS4	SEVERE: Settlement has progressed (1 inch or more).

### *852 - Drains (1)*

CS1	GOOD: 100% open.
CS2	FAIR: Up to 50% blocked.
CS3	POOR: Greater than 50% blocked.
CS4	SEVERE: 100% blocked.

### *853 - Utilities (1)*

CS1	GOOD: No deficiencies.
CS2	FAIR: Minor problems exist (minor corrosion, loose connections, exposed wiring, etc.).
CS3	POOR: Moderate problems exist (moderate corrosion, several loose connections or unsecure attachments, exposed wiring, etc.).
CS4	SEVERE: Major problems exist, and could effect the safety of the traveling public. Contact the utility owner.

## KYTC SPECIFIC ELEMENTS WITH CONDITION STATES

### *854 - Longitudinal Shear Key (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Minor deterioration of grout. May be allowing minor seepage.
CS2	FAIR: Moderate deterioration of grout, with cracking or edge failure. Moderate leakage may be present.
CS3	POOR: Major deterioration of grout, with large sections being de-bonded, cracked, displaced or removed, and are not functioning as intended. Heavy leakage may be present.
CS4	SEVERE: Failure of grout throughout, with large amounts of seepage onto structural members. Adjacent structural members exhibit major deterioration. Structural analysis needs to be performed.

### *855 - Debris On and Around Superstructure (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Debris doesn't exist, or previously noted debris has been removed.
CS2	FAIR: Debris on and/or around superstructure exists, but is of little or no concern at this time.
CS3	POOR: Debris exists on and/or around superstructure, and is trapping moisture and causing accelerated deterioration.
CS4	SEVERE: Debris exists on and/or around superstructure, and is trapping moisture and causing accelerated deterioration. Debris has restricted ability to perform adequate inspection of elements and needs removal.

### *856 - Channel Drift (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Drift doesn't exist, or previously noted drift has been removed.
CS2	FAIR: Drift exists, but is of little or no concern at this time.
CS3	POOR: Drift along and in the channel. Restricting flow less than 25%. Diverting stream flow into channel embankment or substructure is causing minor scour/erosion.
CS4	SEVERE: Drift along and in the channel. Restricting flow more than 25%. Diverting stream flow into channel embankment or substructure is causing moderate to major scour/erosion.

### *857 - Embankment Erosion (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Erosion doesn't exist, or previously noted erosion has been corrected.
CS2	FAIR: Erosion exists, but is of little or no concern at this time.
CS3	POOR: Erosion exists and if left unchecked, could adversely affect the structural integrity of the structure.
CS4	SEVERE: Erosion exists and warrants correction.

### *858 - Channel Alignment (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Alignment is good, or previously noted misalignment has been corrected.
CS2	FAIR: Alignment is causing only minor scour/erosion around structure and/or embankments.
CS3	POOR: Alignment is causing moderate scour/erosion around structure and/or embankments.
CS4	SEVERE: Alignment is causing major scour/erosion around structure and/or embankments, and warrants correction.

## KYTC SPECIFIC ELEMENTS WITH CONDITION STATES

### *859 - Vegetation (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Vegetation is of little or no concern at this time, or previously noted vegetation has been removed.
CS2	FAIR: Vegetation under/around structure is causing minor problems (aggradation of stream/catching debris, embankments lack proper cover with limited erosion protection, etc.), and slightly restricting proper inspection of the structure.
CS3	POOR: Vegetation under/around structure is causing moderate problems (aggradation of stream/catching debris, embankments lack proper cover with limited erosion protection, etc.), and restricting proper inspection of the structure. Altering flow or allowing scour/erosion due to lack of protection may be present.
CS4	POOR: Vegetation under/around structure causing major problems and, proper inspection of the structure is adversely affected. Altering flow or allowing significant scour/erosion due to lack of protection may be present.

### *860 - Erosion Control/Protection (1)*

CS1	GOOD: Erosion control or protection has been placed at structure and is performing adequately at this time.
CS2	FAIR: Erosion control system has minor deterioration, but is functioning as intended.
CS3	POOR: Erosion control system has moderate deterioration, but has limited functionality.
CS4	SEVERE: Erosion control system has major deterioration, and is no longer functioning as intended.

### *899 - Shear Cracking (LF)*

CS1	GOOD: Shear cracking doesn't exist.
CS2	FAIR: Concrete shear cracking with width less than 0.012 inch with minor efflorescence present. Steel shear cracking that has been arrested with effective arrest holes, doubling plates, or similar.
CS3	POOR: Concrete shear cracking with width 0.012-0.05 inch with moderate efflorescence present. Steel shear cracking that is not arrested but does not warrant structural review.
CS4	SEVERE: Concrete shear cracking with width greater than 0.05 inch with heavy efflorescence present. Steel condition warrants a structural review to determine the effect on the strength or the serviceability of the element.

## KYTC Wearing Surfaces (ADEs)

### 811 Latex Wearing Surface

**Description:** Wearing surface element is for all decks/slabs that have overlays made with Latex Modified Portland cement materials.

**Units of Measurement:** Square foot

**Quantity Calculation:** Should include the area of the deck element that is protected by this wearing surface

#### **Condition State Definitions:**

**CS 1 Good** – Crack width less than 0.012 inch or spacing greater than 3.0 ft. Free of delamination and spall

**CS 2 Fair** – Crack width 0.012 to 0.05 inch or spacing of 1.0 – 3.0 feet. Delamination and spall less than 1 inch deep or less than 6 in diameter. Patched areas are sound.

**CS 3 Poor** – Crack widths greater than 0.05 inch or spacing of less than 1.0 feet. Delamination and spall greater than 1 inch deep or greater than 6 in diameter. Patched areas are unsound or distressed.

**CS 4 Severe** – Wearing Surface is no longer effective. Spall is greater than 1 ft in diameter.

### 812 PCC Wearing Surface

**Description:** Wearing surface element is for all decks/slabs that have overlays made with or rigid (Portland cement) materials.

**Units of Measurement:** Square foot

**Quantity Calculation:** Should include the area of the deck element that is protected by this wearing surface

#### **Condition State Definitions:**

**CS 1 Good** – Crack width less than 0.012 inch or spacing greater than 3.0 ft. Free of delamination and spall

**CS 2 Fair** – Crack width 0.012 to 0.05 inch or spacing of 1.0 – 3.0 feet. Delamination and spall less than 1 inch deep or less than 6 in diameter. Patched areas are sound.

**CS 3 Poor** – Crack widths greater than 0.05 inch or spacing of less than 1.0 feet. Delamination and spall greater than 1 inch deep or greater than 6 in diameter. Patched areas are unsound or distressed.

**CS 4 Severe** – Wearing Surface is no longer effective. Spall is greater than 1 ft in diameter.

### 813 AC Wearing Surf w/ Membrane

**Description:** Wearing surface element is for all decks, slabs and top flanges that have overlays made with flexible (Asphalt) materials AND a waterproofing membrane.

**Units of Measurement:** Square foot

**Quantity Calculation:** Should include the area of the deck element that is protected by this wearing surface

#### **Condition State Definitions**

**CS 1 Good** – No deficiencies

**CS 2 Fair** – Minor wearing, raveling or rutting of the bituminous surface visible. All cracks present are sealed, and all potholes and voids are soundly patched. No wide cracks or voids visible.

**CS 3 Poor** – Moderate wearing, raveling or rutting of the bituminous surface visible. Unsealed cracks and potholes and voids, up to 1 foot in diameter. Exposed waterproofing membrane. Reflective cracking at pier/abutment joints and longitudinal joint. Deboning from deck element.

**CS 4 Severe** – Severe wearing or rutting of the bituminous surface visible across the travel lanes. Potholes greater than 1 foot diameter. Damage to membrane allowing surface water penetration to deck element.

### **814 AC Wearing Surface**

**Description:** Wearing surface element is for all decks, slabs and top flanges that have overlays made with flexible (Asphalt) materials with NO waterproofing membrane

**Units of Measurement:** Square foot

**Quantity Calculation:** Should include the area of the deck element that is protected by this wearing surface

#### **Condition State Definitions**

**CS 1 Good** – No deficiencies

**CS 2 Fair** – Minor wearing, raveling or rutting of the bituminous surface visible. All cracks present are sealed, and all potholes and voids are soundly patched. No wide cracks or voids visible.

**CS 3 Poor** – Moderate wearing, raveling or rutting of the bituminous surface visible. Unsealed cracks and potholes and voids, up to 1 foot in diameter. Reflective cracking at pier/abutment joints and longitudinal joint. Debonding from deck element.

**CS 4 Severe** – Severe wearing or rutting of the bituminous surface visible across the travel lanes. Potholes greater than 1 foot diameter

### **815 Epoxy Wearing Surface**

**Description:** Wearing surface element is for all decks, slabs and top flanges that have overlays made with epoxy, polyester, or similar approved material wearing surfaces

**Units of Measurement:** Square foot

**Quantity Calculation:** Should include the area of the deck element that is protected by this wearing surface

#### **Condition State Definitions**

**CS 1 Good** – Minor wearing, glazing, or polishing of the friction surface aggregate.

**CS 2 Fair** – Slight loss of aggregate or binder. Small amounts of pitting. Surface appears slightly aged or rough. Areas remain intact with no visible surface voids or peeling.

**CS 3 Poor** – Partial thickness wearing down. Fine aggregate partially missing, pitting is evident, shallow surface voids. Loose particles may be present.

**CS 4 Severe** – Areas of full thickness wearing down to bare deck, peeling or debonding from deck element. Reflective cracking from deck element. The wearing surface is no longer effective.

### **816 Timber Wearing Surface**

**Description:** Wearing surface element is for all decks/slabs that have overlays made with timber (timber runners).

**Units of Measurement:** Square foot

**Quantity Calculation:** Should include the area of the deck element that is protected by this wearing surface.

#### **Condition State Definitions**

Follow condition states defined in Element Manual for Timber.

## BrM Tab Locations

Item #	Data Item	BrM Loc.
1A	State Code	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
1B	FHWA Region	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
2	Highway Agency District	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
3	County (Parish) Code	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
4	Place Code	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
5A	Record Type	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
5B	Route Signing Prefix	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
5C	Designated Level of Service	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
5D	Route Number	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
5E	Directional Suffix	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
6A	Features Intersected	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
6B	Critical Facility Indicator	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
7	Facility Carried by Structure	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
8	Structure Number	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
9	Location	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
10	Inventory Route, Minimum Vertical Clearance	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
11	Kilometer Point	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
12	Base Highway Network	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
13A	LRS Inventory Route	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
13B	Subroute Number	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
14	(Reserved)	-
15	(Reserved)	-
16	Latitude	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
17	Longitude	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
18	(Reserved)	-
19	Bypass, Detour Length	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
20	Toll	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
21	Maintenance Responsibility	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
22	Owner	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
23	(Reserved)	-
24	(Reserved)	-
25	(Reserved)	-
26	Functional Classification of Inventory Route	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
27	Year Built	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
28A	Lanes On Structure	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
28B	Lanes Under the Structure	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
29	Average Daily Traffic	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
30	Year of Average Daily Traffic	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
31	Design Load	Inspection > Appraisal
32	Approach Roadway Width	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
33	Bridge Median	Inspection > Inventory > Design
34	Skew	Inspection > Inventory > Design
35	Structure Flared	Inspection > Inventory > Design
36	Traffic Safety Features	Inspection > Appraisal
36A	Bridge Railings	Inspection > Appraisal
36B	Transitions	Inspection > Appraisal
36C	Approach Guardrail	Inspection > Appraisal
36D	Approach Guardrail Ends	Inspection > Appraisal
37	Historical Significance	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
38	Navigation Control	Inspection > Appraisal
39	Navigation Vertical Clearance	Inspection > Appraisal
40	Navigation Horizontal Clearance	Inspection > Appraisal

Item #	Data Item	BrM Loc.
41	Structure Open, Posted, or Closed to Traffic	Inspection > Appraisal
42A	Type of Service On	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
42B	Type of Service Under	Inspection > Inventory > Admin
43A	Main Span Material	Inspection > Inventory > Design
43B	Main Span Design	Inspection > Inventory > Design
44A	Approach Span Material	Inspection > Inventory > Design
44B	Approach Span Design	Inspection > Inventory > Design
45	Number of Spans in Main Unit	Inspection > Inventory > Design
46	Number of Approach Spans	Inspection > Inventory > Design
47	Inventory Route, Total Horizontal Clearance	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
48	Length of Maximum Span	Inspection > Inventory > Design
49	Structure Length	Inspection > Inventory > Design
50	Curb or Sidewalk Widths	Inspection > Inventory > Design
51	Bridge Roadway Width, Curb-to-Curb	Inspection > Inventory > Roads
52	Deck Width, Out-to-Out	Inspection > Inventory > Design
53	Minimum Vertical Clearance Over Structure	KYTC > HIS & Clearance
54A	Minimum Vertical Underclearance (Reference)	Inspection > Appraisal
54B	Minimum Vertical Underclearance	Inspection > Appraisal KYTC > HIS & Clearance
55A	Minimum Lateral Underclearance (Reference)	Inspection > Appraisal
55B	Minimum Lateral Underclearance on Right	Inspection > Appraisal
56	Minimum Lateral Underclearance on Left	Inspection > Appraisal
57	(Reserved)	-
58	Deck	Inspection > Conditions
59	Superstructure	Inspection > Conditions
60	Substructure	Inspection > Conditions
61	Channel and Channel Protection	Inspection > Conditions
62	Culverts	Inspection > Conditions
63	Method Used to Determine Operating Rating	Inspection > Appraisal
64	Operating Rating	Inspection > Appraisal
65	Method Used to Determine Inventory Rating	Inspection > Appraisal
66	Inventory Rating	Inspection > Appraisal
67	Structural Evaluation	Inspection > Appraisal
68	Deck Geometry	Inspection > Appraisal
69	Underclearances, Vertical and Horizontal	Inspection > Appraisal
70	Bridge Posting	Inspection > Appraisal
71	Waterway Adequacy	Inspection > Conditions
72	Approach Roadway Alignment	Inspection > Appraisal
73	(Reserved)	-
74	(Reserved)	-
75	Type of Work	Inspection > Work > Project Information
76	Length of Structure Improvement	Inspection > Work > Project Information
77 - 89	(Reserved)	-
90	Inspection Date	Inspection > Schedule
91	Designated Inspection Frequency	Inspection > Schedule
92A	Fracture Critical Details	Inspection > Schedule
92B	Underwater Inspection	Inspection > Schedule
92C	Other Special Inspection	Inspection > Schedule
93A	Fracture Critical Details Date	Inspection > Schedule
93B	Underwater Inspection Date	Inspection > Schedule
93C	Other Special Inspection Date	Inspection > Schedule

## FHWA Required Elements

## REQUIRED ELEMENTS TO BE CAPTURED

Reference: FHWA Specification for the National Bridge Inventory Bridge Elements

Table 1. Bridge Elements.

Element	Units	Element Number					
		Steel	Prestressed Concrete	Reinforced Concrete	Timber	Masonry	Other
<b>Deck/Slab</b>							
Deck	SF		13	12	31		60
Open Grid Deck	SF	28					
Concrete Filled Grid Deck	SF	29					
Corrugated or Orthotropic Deck	SF	30					
Slab	SF			38	54		65
Top Flange	SF		15	16			
<b>Superstructure</b>							
Closed Web/Box Girder	LF	102	104	105			106
Girder/Beam	LF	107	109	110	111		112
Stringer	LF	113	115	116	117		118
Truss	LF	120			135		136
Arch	LF	141	143	144	146	145	142
Main Cable	LF	147					
Secondary Cable	EA	148					149
Floor Beam	LF	152	154	155	156		157
Pin, Pin and Hanger Assembly	EA	161					
Gusset Plate	EA	162					
<b>Substructure</b>							
Column	EA	202	204	205	206		203
Column Tower (Trestle)	LF	207			208		
Pier Wall	LF			210	212	213	211
Abutment	LF	219		215	216	217	218
Pile Cap/Footing	LF			220			
Pile	EA	225	226	227	228		229
Pier Cap	LF	231	233	234	235		236
<b>Culvert</b>							
Culvert	LF	240	245	241	242	244	243
<b>Bridge Rail</b>							
Bridge Rail	LF	330*		331	332	334	333
<b>Joint</b>							
Strip Seal	LF			300			
Pourable	LF			301			
Compression	LF			302			
Assembly with Seal (Modular)	LF			303			
Open	LF			304			
Assembly without Seal	LF			305			
Other	LF			306			
<b>Bearing</b>							
Elastomeric	EA			310			
Movable (roller, sliding, etc.)	EA			311			
Enclosed/Concealed	EA			312			
Fixed	EA			313			
Pot	EA			314			
Disk	EA			315			
Other	EA			316			
<b>Wearing Surfaces and Protective Coatings</b>							
Wearing Surfaces	SF			510			
Steel Protective Coating	SF			515			
Concrete Protective Coating	SF			521			

\*Element 330-Metal Bridge Rail may include steel or aluminum rails.

3

Element 520 - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Protective System (a.k.a. rebar protection) will not be collected by the FHWA.

**EXAMPLES: TIMBER**

**APPENDIX B:**

**INSPECTION EXAMPLES**

The examples provided show the evaluation and coding of bridge inspection data for timber, concrete, and steel bridges of varying complexity. The examples include the use of National Bridge Elements (NBEs) and Bridge Management Elements (BMEs) and the recording of defects. While it is an agency’s choice of how to record defect codes, these examples were developed to demonstrate the use of the defect codes.

**B1—TIMBER BRIDGE**

The subject of this example is a four-span timber bridge crossing a small creek. The sketches in Figure B-1 show the bridge elements with relevant dimensions and note the locations of the defects described in Article B1.2.

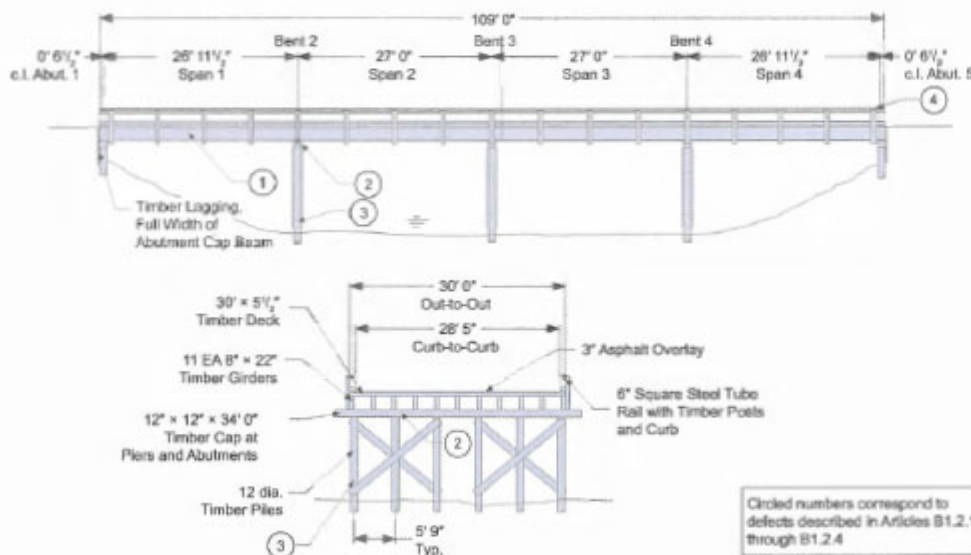


Figure B-1—Elevation and Typical Section of Bridge for Timber Bridge Example

**B1.1—Element Quantities**

**B1.1.1—Deck**

The timber deck has an asphalt wearing surface that runs curb to curb:

- Timber Deck (Element 31) Quantity: 30 ft × 109 ft = 3,270 ft<sup>2</sup>
- Wearing Surface (Element 510) Quantity: 28.42 ft × 109 ft = 3,097.78 ft<sup>2</sup> (round up to 3,098 ft<sup>2</sup>)

The metal bridge railing has timber posts and curb. The square steel tube rail elements are galvanized:

- Metal Bridge Railing (Element 330) Quantity: 109 ft × (2 railing lines) = 218 ft
- Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity: 0.50 ft × (4 sides) × 109 ft × (2 railing lines) = 436 ft<sup>2</sup>

**B1.1.2—Superstructure**

All four spans are composed of timber beams:

- Timber Open Girder/Beam (Element 111) Quantity: 109 ft × (11 beams) = 1,199 ft

### 81.1.3-Substructure

As separate elements distribute vertical loads to the piles and retain the approach embankment, the vertical load-carrying elements will be considered similar to a bent and the timber abutment will consist of only the lagging retaining the approach embankment behind the abutment piles and cap beam:

Timber Abutment (Element 216) Quantity:  $34\text{ft} \times (2 \text{ abutments}) = 68\text{ft}$

The timber piles at the abutments and bents can be visually inspected to mud line:

Timber Pile (Element 228) Quantity:  $(6 \text{ piles per substructure unit}) \times (3 \text{ bents} + 2 \text{ abutments}) = 30 \text{ piles}$

Vertical load is transferred to the piles at the abutments and bents by the timber bent caps:

Timber Pier Cap (Element 235) Quantity:  $(34\text{ft per substructure unit}) \times (3 \text{ bents} + 2 \text{ abutments}) = 170\text{ft}$

### 81.2-Element Condition States

Aside from the defects described in Articles B1.2.1 through B1.2.4, all remaining element quantities are in good condition and are assigned to Condition State One. The following defects correspond to those labeled in Figure B-1.

#### 81.2.1-Defect #1, Timber Open Girder/Beam (Element 111)

A 2-in. deep check (Defect #1150) extends the length of the right side exterior beam in Span 1, shown in Figure B-2. As it penetrates 25 percent (2 in. of the 8-in. member thickness), the length of this beam (27 ft.) is placed in Condition State 2. No other defects are present in the element.

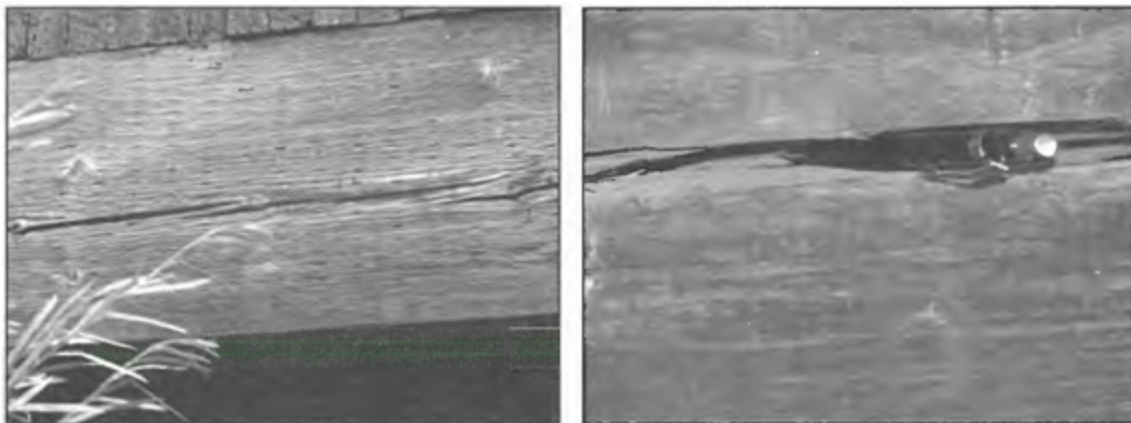


Figure B-2-2-in. Deep Check in Exterior Beam

#### 81.2.2-Defect #2, Timber Pier Cap (Element 235)

A 1-in. deep check (Defect #1150) extends the length of the bent cap at Bent 2 as shown in Figure B-3. As it penetrates 8 percent (1 in. of the 12-in. width of the member), the length of this beam (34ft) is placed in Condition State 2. No other defects are present in the element.



Figure B-3-1-in. Deep Check in Bent Cap at Bent 2



### 81.2.3-Defect #3, Timber Pile (Element 228)

A 7-in. deep check (Defect #1150) 3 ft long is present in the left exterior pile of Bent 2 as seen in Figure B-4. As it penetrates 58 percent (7 in. of the 12-in. member thickness), this condition meets the criteria for either Condition State 3 or Condition State 4. Per agency guidance, the severity of the check does not warrant structural review; this pile is placed in Condition State 3. Five other piles exhibit 1½-in. to 2-in. deep checks (not shown) and are placed in Condition State 2.



Figure B-4-7-in. Deep Check in Right Exterior Pile of Bent 2

### 81.2.4-Defect #4, Metal Bridge Railing (Element 330)

Two posts at Abutment 4 exhibit severe decay (Defect #1140) affecting 80 percent of the post section, as seen in Figure B-5. Based on the severity and extent of the decay, this defect warrants structural review and the horizontal length of rail represented by the posts (2ft) is placed in Condition State 4.

B-4

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection



Figure B-5-Decay in Timber Rail Posts

### 81.3-Element Quantity and Condition State Summary

The element quantities and defects described above are summarized as follows:

Element Number	Element Description	Unit of Measure	Total Quantity	Condition State 1	Condition State 2	Condition State 3	Condition State 4	Defect#*
31	Timber Deck	ft <sup>2</sup>	3,270	3,270	0	0	0	
510	Wearing Surfaces	ft <sup>2</sup>	3,098	3,098	0	0	0	
330	Metal Bridge Railing	ft	218	216	0	0	2	4
<i>1140</i>	<i>Decay/Section Loss</i>	<i>ft</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>4</i>
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	436	436	0	0	0	
<b>111</b>	Timber Open Girder/Beam	ft	1,199	1,172	27	0	0	<b>1</b>
<i>1150</i>	<i>Check/Shake</i>	<i>ft</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>
228	Timber Pile	each	30	24	5	1	0	3
<i>1150</i>	<i>Check/Shake</i>	<i>each</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>3</i>
216	Timber Abutment	ft	68	68	0	0	0	
235	Timber Pier Cap	ft	170	136	34	0	0	2
<i>1150</i>	<i>Check/Shake</i>	<i>ft</i>	<i>34</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>34</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>2</i>

Notes:

\* See Figure B-1 for defect locations.

Violet background: National Bridge Element

Blue background: Bridge Management Element

*Italic type:* Defect

## EXAMPLE: Prestressed Concrete Girder Bridge

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

B-5

### B2—PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDER BRIDGE

The subject of this example is a four-span prestressed concrete girder bridge crossing a divided highway. The sketches in Figure B-6 show the bridge elements with relevant dimensions and note the locations of the defects described in Article B2.2.

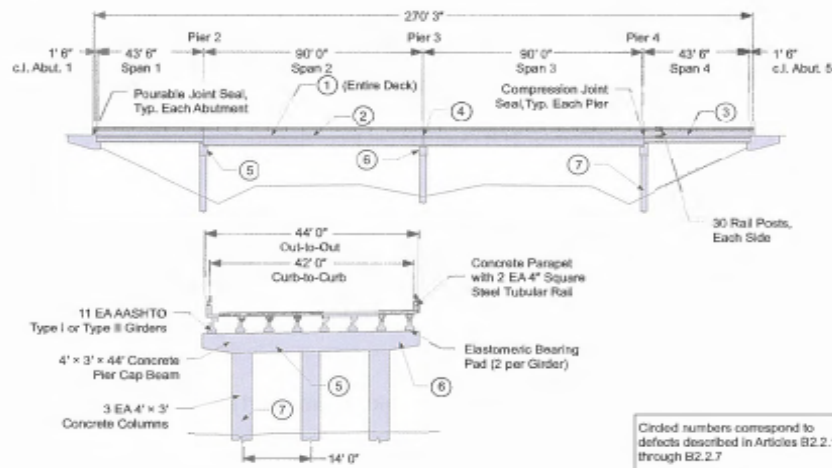


Figure B-6—Elevation and Typical Section of Bridge for Prestressed Concrete Girder Bridge Example

### B2.1—Element Quantities

#### B2.1.1—Deck

The reinforced concrete deck has uncoated reinforcing steel and no protective overlay.

Reinforced Concrete Deck (Element 12) Quantity:  $270 \text{ ft} \times 44 \text{ ft} = 11,880 \text{ ft}^2$

As the redirective elements of the bridge railing consist of a combination of concrete and metal components, both the metal and reinforced concrete railing elements will be considered. The metal railing members are galvanized; estimate the surface area of each metal post as  $5 \text{ ft}^2$ :

Metal Bridge Railing (Element 330) Quantity:  $270 \text{ ft} \times (2 \text{ railing lines}) = 540 \text{ ft}$

Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity:  $[0.33 \text{ ft} \times (4 \text{ sides})] \times (2 \text{ rails}) \times 270 \text{ ft} + 5 \text{ ft}^2 \text{ per post} \times 30 \text{ posts} \times (2 \text{ railing lines}) = 1,725.60 \text{ ft}^2$  (rounded up to  $1,726 \text{ ft}^2$ )

Reinforced Concrete Bridge Railing (Element 331) Quantity:  $270 \text{ ft} \times (2 \text{ railing lines}) = 540 \text{ ft}$

There is a deck joint at every substructure unit, extending out-to-out of the bridge deck, with pourable joint seals at the abutments and compression joint seals at the piers. There is no skew:

Pourable Joint Seal (Element 301) Quantity:  $44 \text{ ft} \times (2 \text{ joints}) = 88 \text{ ft}$

Compression Joint Seal (Element 302) Quantity:  $44 \text{ ft} \times (3 \text{ joints}) = 132 \text{ ft}$

#### B2.1.2—Superstructure

Since the prestressed concrete girders extend past the bearings and are embedded in the end and pier diaphragms, the length of the bridge minus the backwall thickness (1 ft at each end) provides a good estimate of the total length of each girder line:

B-6

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

Prestressed Concrete Open Girder (Element 109) Quantity:  $[270 \text{ ft} - (2 \times 1 \text{ ft})] \times (8 \text{ girders}) = 2,144 \text{ ft}$

Elastomeric bearings transfer load from the girders to the substructure:

Elastomeric Bearing (Element 310) Quantity:  $(2 \text{ bearings per girder}) \times (8 \text{ girders per span}) \times (4 \text{ spans}) = 64 \text{ bearings}$

### B2.1.3—Substructure

The reinforced concrete abutment distributes vertical load to the piles (not visible for inspection) and retains the approach embankment.

Reinforced Concrete Abutment (Element 215) Quantity:  $(44 \text{ ft per abutment}) \times (2 \text{ abutments}) = 88 \text{ ft}$

Each reinforced concrete pier consists of a pier cap (Element 234) and three columns (Element 205):

Reinforced Concrete Column (Element 205) Quantity:  $(3 \text{ columns per pier}) \times (3 \text{ piers}) = 9 \text{ columns}$

Reinforced Concrete Pier Cap (Element 234) Quantity:  $(44 \text{ ft per pier}) \times (3 \text{ piers}) = 132 \text{ ft}$

## B2.2—Element Condition States

Aside from the defects described in Articles B2.2.1 through B2.2.7, all remaining element quantities are in good condition and assigned to Condition State One. The following defects correspond to those labeled in Figure B-6.

### B2.2.1—Defect #1, Reinforced Concrete Deck (Element 12)

Transverse, hairline cracks throughout at variable spacing greater than 3 ft throughout the top surface of the deck. Based on the cracks' widths (less than 0.012 in.) and density (greater than 3 ft), these areas meet the criteria for Condition State 1.

### B2.2.2—Defect #2, Reinforced Concrete Deck (Element 12)

1-in. to 2-in. deep spalls with exposed rebar (with no section loss) and areas of distressed patches in both lanes near midspan of Span 2, shown in Figure B-7. The total area of spalls is  $12 \text{ ft}^2$ ; the total area of distressed patches is  $100 \text{ ft}^2$ . With no section loss, the exposed rebar (Defect #1090) meets the criteria for Condition State 2. As the spalls (Defect #1080) are more than 1 in. deep, all of these areas ( $112 \text{ ft}^2$  total) meet the criteria for Condition State 3, which controls.

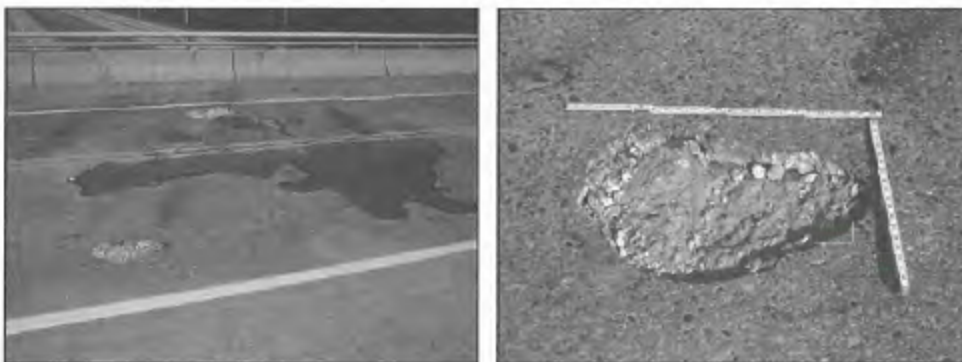


Figure B-7—Spalls and Distressed Patches in Span 2 Deck

### B2.2.3—Defect #3, Reinforced Concrete Deck (Element 12)

1-in. to 2-in. deep spalls with exposed rebar (with no section loss) and areas of distressed patches in both lanes near midspan of Span 4, shown in Figure B-8. The total area of spalls is 40 ft<sup>2</sup>; the total area of distressed patches is 60 ft<sup>2</sup>. With no section loss, the exposed rebar (Defect #1090) meets the criteria for Condition State 2. As the spalls (Defect #1080) are more than 1 in. deep and the patches are not sound, all of these areas (100 ft<sup>2</sup> total) meet the criteria for Condition State 3.

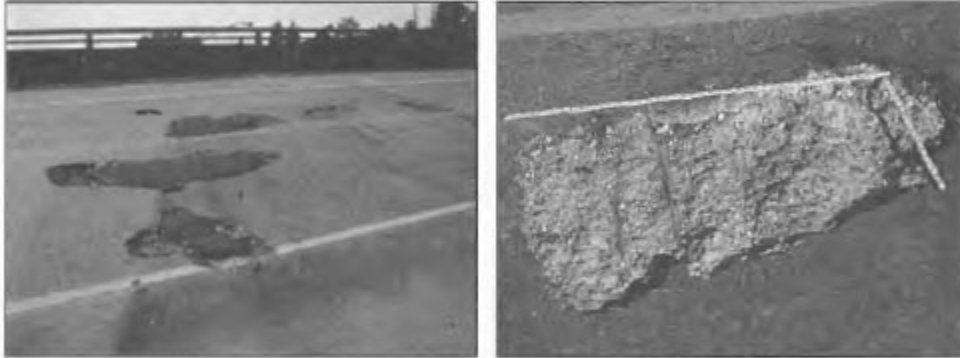


Figure B-8—Spalls and Distressed Patches in Span 4 Deck

### B2.2.4—Defect #4, Compression Joint Seal (Element 302) and Reinforced Concrete Deck (Element 12)

Deep spalls with unsound concrete the full length (40 ft) of the deck 6 in. adjacent to the joint seal at Pier 3, shown in Figure B-9. The gland at this joint is also partially pulled out. For the joint element, the seal damage (Defect #2330) meets the criteria for Condition State 3 but the adjacent deck damage (Defect #2360) meets the criteria for Condition State 4, which controls. Due to their depth, the spalls (Defect #1080) in the concrete deck element in this area (40 ft × 1 ft = 40 ft<sup>2</sup>) meet the criteria for Condition State 3.

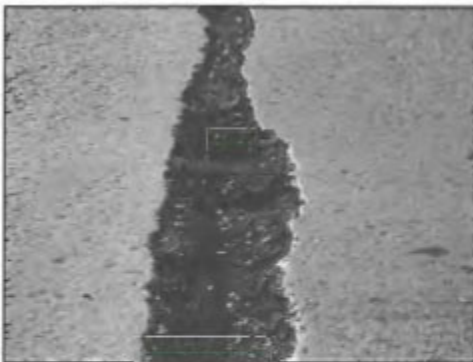


Figure B-9—Deep Spalls in the Deck Adjacent to the Joint Seal at Pier 3

### B2.2.5—Defect #5, Reinforced Concrete Pier Cap (Element 234)

The underside of the Pier 2 cap has a spalled area 12 ft long and 2 in. deep with exposed rebar and rust staining, shown in Figure B-10. The depth of the spall (Defect #1080) meets the criteria to place this length of cap beam in Condition State 3. The section loss measured on the exposed rebar (Defect #1090) does not warrant a structural review of the cap beam and also meets the criteria for Condition State 3. Agency policy in this situation places a higher priority on the exposed rebar, making it the predominant defect.

B-8

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

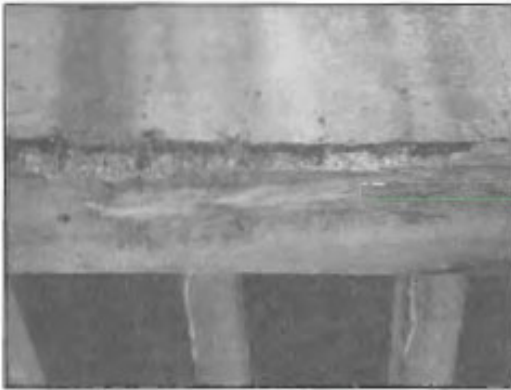


Figure B-10—Spall, Underside of Pier 2 Cap

**B2.2.6—Defect #6, Reinforced Concrete Pier Cap (Element 234)**

Both the right and left cantilevers of the Pier 3 cap exhibit 0.04-in. wide cracks, some with rust staining, shown in Figure B-11. This cracking extends for 2 ft on the left side and for 4 ft on the right. The widths of these cracks (Defect #1130) meet the criteria to place this quantity of the cap in Condition State 2; however, the presence of efflorescence (Defect #1120) with rust staining meets the criteria for Condition State 3, which controls.

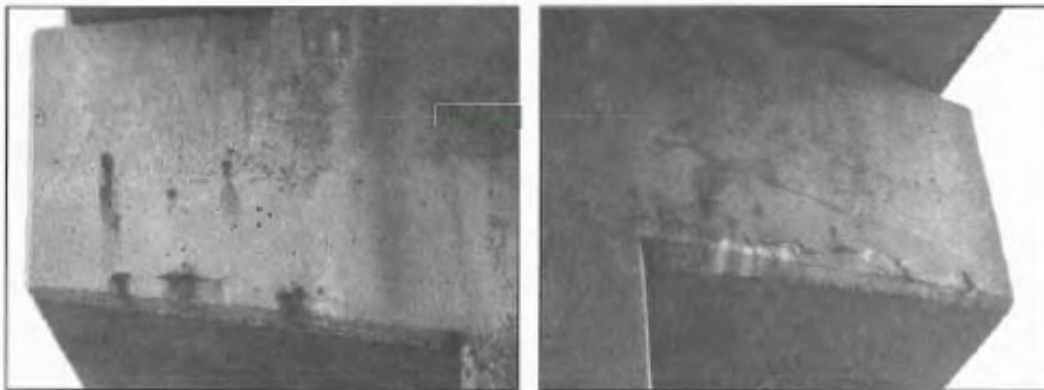


Figure B-11—0.04-in. Width Cracks with Rust Staining in the Cantilevers of the Pier 3 Cap

**B2.2.7—Defect #7, Reinforced Concrete Column (Element 205)**

The left column of Pier 4 has a  $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. wide  $\times$  11-ft long vertical crack, shown in Figure B-12. A previous structural review found that this crack does not affect the strength or serviceability of the element; thus, the width of this crack (Defect #1130) meets the criteria to place this column in Condition State 3.

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection



Figure B-12—<sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub>-in. Width Vertical Crack in Left Column of Pier 4

**B2.3—ELEMENT QUANTITY AND CONDITION STATE SUMMARY**

The element quantities and defects described above are summarized as follows:

Element Number	Element Description	Unit of Measure	Total Quantity	Condition State 1	Condition State 2	Condition State 3	Condition State 4	Defect #
12	Reinforced Concrete Deck	ft <sup>2</sup>	11,880	11,628	0	252	0	1,2,3,4
1080	Delamination/Spall/ Patched Area	ft <sup>2</sup>	252	0	0	252	0	2,3,4
301	Pourable Joint Seal	ft	88	88	0	0	0	
302	Compression Joint Seal	ft	132	92	0	0	40	4
2360	Adjacent Deck or Header	ft	40	0	0	0	40	4
330	Metal Bridge Railing	ft	540	540	0	0	0	
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	1,726	1,726	0	0	0	
331	Reinforced Concrete Bridge Railing	ft	540	540	0	0	0	
109	Prestressed Concrete Girder/Beam	ft	2,144	2,144	0	0	0	
310	Elastomeric Bearing	each	64	64	0	0	0	
215	Reinforced Concrete Abutment	ft	88	88	0	0	0	
205	Reinforced Concrete Column	each	9	8	0	1	0	7
1130	Cracking (RC and Other)	each	1	0	0	1	0	7
234	Reinforced Concrete Pier Cap	ft	132	114	0	18	0	5,6
1090	Exposed Rebar	ft	12	0	0	12	0	5
1120	Efflorescence/Rust Staining	ft	6	0	0	6	0	6

## EXAMPLE: STEEL TRUSS

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

B-11

### B3—STEEL TRUSS BRIDGE

The subject of this example is a two-span steel truss bridge crossing a river. The sketches in Figure B-13 show the bridge elements with relevant dimensions and note the locations of the defects described in Article B3.2.

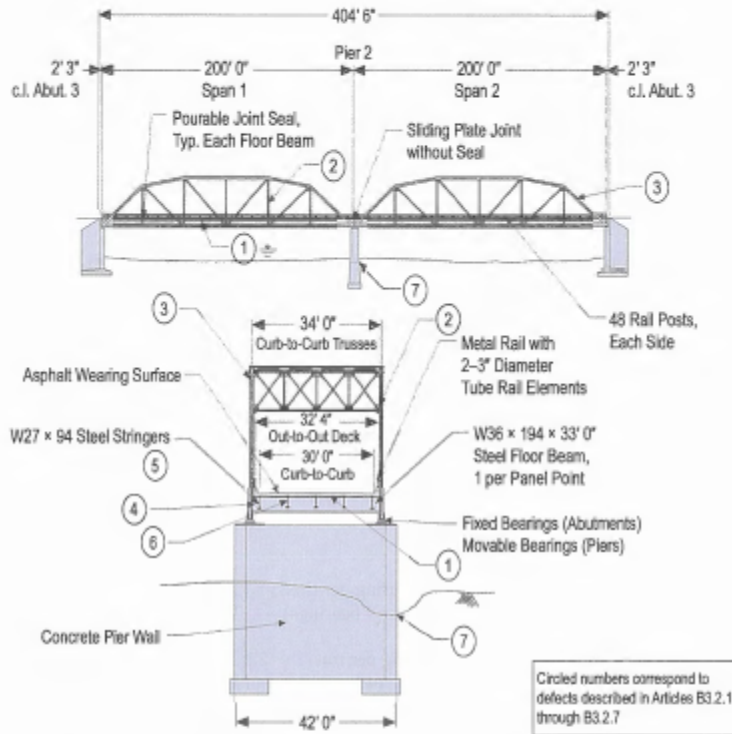


Figure B-13—Elevation and Typical Section of Bridge for Example B.3

### B3.1—Element Quantities

#### B3.1.1—Deck

The reinforced concrete deck has uncoated reinforcing steel and an asphalt wearing surface overlay.

Reinforced Concrete Deck (Element 12) Quantity:  $404.50 \text{ ft} \times 32.33 \text{ ft} = 13,077.49 \text{ ft}^2$  (round up to 13,078  $\text{ft}^2$ )  
 Wearing Surface (Element 510) Quantity:  $404.50 \text{ ft} \times 30 \text{ ft} = 12,135 \text{ ft}^2$

The metal railing has a concrete curb and metal posts. The metal railing members are painted; estimate the surface area of each metal post as 5  $\text{ft}^2$ :

Metal Bridge Railing (Element 330) Quantity:  $404.50 \text{ ft} \times (2 \text{ railing lines}) = 809 \text{ ft}$   
 Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity:  $[3.1416 \times 0.25 \text{ ft}] \times (2 \text{ rails}) \times 404.50 \text{ ft} + 5 \text{ ft}^2 \text{ per post} \times 48 \text{ posts}] \times (2 \text{ railing lines}) = 1,750.78 \text{ ft}^2$  (round up to 1751  $\text{ft}^2$ )

There are deck joints with pourable seals at 12 of the 14 floor beams. The sliding plate expansion joint at the pier does not have a seal. All joints extend from out-to-out of the deck. There is no skew:

B-12

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

Pourable Joint Seal (Element 301) Quantity:  $32.33 \text{ ft} \times (12 \text{ joints}) = 388 \text{ ft}$   
 Assembly Joint without Seal (Element 305) Quantity:  $32.33 \text{ ft} \times (1 \text{ joint}) = 32.33 \text{ ft}$  (round up to 33 ft)

### B3.1.2—Superstructure

The main superstructure elements are the steel truss, floor beams, and stringers. Each of these elements is painted:

Steel Truss (Element 120) Quantity:  $200 \text{ ft} \times (2 \text{ trusses per span}) \times (2 \text{ spans}) = 800 \text{ ft}$   
 Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity: Calculated from "as-built" plans; 18,696 ft<sup>2</sup>

Steel Floor Beam (Element 152) Quantity:  $33 \text{ ft} \times (7 \text{ floor beams per span}) \times (2 \text{ spans}) = 462 \text{ ft}$   
 Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity:  $33 \text{ ft} \times 8.9 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft}^* \times (14 \text{ floor beams}) = 4,112 \text{ ft}^2$

Steel Stringer (Element 113) Quantity:  $200 \text{ ft} \times (5 \text{ stringers}) \times (2 \text{ spans}) = 2,000 \text{ ft}$   
 Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity:  $200 \text{ ft} \times 6.8 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft}^* \times (5 \text{ stringers}) \times (2 \text{ spans}) = 13,600 \text{ ft}^2$

\* Surface area per foot length for W36 × 194 (floor beams) and W27 × 94 (stringers) steel sections are taken from the AISC *Steel Design Guide 19*, "Fire Resistance of Structural Steel Framing," Appendix A, and do not include the surface area of the top face of the top flange.

There is a gusset plate assembly at each truss connection composed of two gusset plates (one on each side). All of the assemblies are painted; estimate the painted surface area of each gusset plate as 16 ft<sup>2</sup>:

Steel Gusset Plate (Element 162) Quantity:  $(12 \text{ plate assemblies per span}) \times (2 \text{ trusses}) \times (2 \text{ spans}) = 48$   
 Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity:  $(48 \text{ assemblies}) \times (2 \text{ plates per assembly}) \times (16 \text{ ft}^2/\text{plate}) = 1,536 \text{ ft}^2$

Each truss is supported on one movable bearing and one fixed bearing. The bearings are painted; estimate the painted surface area of each bearing as 12 ft<sup>2</sup>:

Movable Bearing (Element 311) Quantity:  $(1 \text{ bearing per truss}) \times (2 \text{ trusses per span}) \times (2 \text{ spans}) = 4 \text{ bearings}$   
 Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity:  $(4 \text{ bearings}) \times (12 \text{ ft}^2/\text{bearing}) = 48 \text{ ft}^2$

Fixed Bearing (Element 313) Quantity:  $(1 \text{ bearing per truss}) \times (2 \text{ trusses per span}) \times (2 \text{ spans}) = 4 \text{ bearings}$   
 Steel Protective Coating (Element 515) Quantity:  $(4 \text{ bearings}) \times (12 \text{ ft}^2/\text{bearing}) = 48 \text{ ft}^2$

### B3.1.3—Substructure

The reinforced concrete abutment distributes vertical load to the spread footing foundation and retains the approach embankment. The abutments are the same width as the pier wall.

Reinforced Concrete Abutment (Element 215) Quantity:  $42 \text{ ft} \times (2 \text{ abutments}) = 84 \text{ ft}$

The trusses are also supported on a reinforced concrete pier wall:

Reinforced Concrete Pier Wall (Element 215) Quantity:  $42 \text{ ft} \times (1 \text{ pier}) = 42 \text{ ft}$

### B3.2—Element Condition States

Aside from the defects described in Articles B3.2.1 through B3.2.7, all element quantities are in good condition and assigned to Condition State One. The following defects correspond to those labeled in Figure B-13.

### B3.2.1—Defect #1, Reinforced Concrete Deck (Element 12)

Moderate efflorescence (Defect #1120) is noted in the two interior deck bays throughout the length of Span 1 (affected area: 15 ft × 200 ft = 3000 ft<sup>2</sup>), shown in Figure B-14. Based on the extent of the efflorescence build-up and the lack of rust staining, these areas meet the criteria for Condition State 2. Cracks (Defect #1130) measuring 0.015 in. wide spaced at 1 ft are also noted. The width and density of these cracks also meet the criteria for Condition State 2. Agency policy in this situation places a higher priority on the efflorescence, making it the predominant defect.



Figure B-14—Efflorescence on the Underside of the Deck in Span 1

### B3.2.2—Defect #2, Steel Truss (Element 120)

There is new impact damage to the sway bracing at panel point 4 in the Span 1 truss, resulting in a 1-in. distortion (Defect #7000) in the right side L4-U4 vertical member as shown in Figure B-15. As the impact of this damage on the strength and serviceability of the truss is unknown, the length of the truss attributed to the vertical, measured parallel to the traveled way (1 ft) is placed in Condition State 4.



Figure B-15—Sway Bracing Impact Damage in Span 1

### B3.2.3—Defect #3, Steel Truss (Element 120), Steel Gusset Plate (Element 162), and Steel Protective Coating (Element 515)

Freckle rust throughout the length of both spans, both trusses as shown in Figure B-16. As no section loss is measured, this corrosion (Defect #1000) results in the entire quantity of the steel truss and gusset plate elements being assigned to Condition State 2. The paint system throughout is chalking (Defect #3410), exhibiting loss of pigment, and meeting the criteria for Condition State 3. The areas of paint where freckle rust is noted (estimated at 5 percent of the

B-14

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

painted area, or  $18,696 \text{ ft}^2 \times 0.05 = 935 \text{ ft}^2$  of the trusses and  $1,536 \text{ ft}^2 \times 0.05 = 77 \text{ ft}^2$  of the gusset plates) have failed (Defect #3440), meeting the criteria for Condition State 4.



Figure B-16—Freckle Rust, Typical, Both Trusses, Both Spans

### B3.2.4—Defect #4, Steel Floor Beam (Element 152) and Steel Protective Coating (Element 515)

Freckle rust throughout the length of all floor beams; thus, the quantity of the steel floor beam element not showing further corrosion is assigned to Condition State 2. There is corrosion (Defect #1000) with less than 10 percent section loss in the top flange at 20 of the 28 beam ends, shown in Figure B-17, which meets the criteria for Condition State 3. Each affected area will be considered to represent 2 ft of floor beam length ( $20 \times 2 \text{ ft} = 40 \text{ ft}$  total). The paint system in these areas (approximately  $2 \text{ ft}^2$  per location,  $20 \times 2 \text{ ft}^2 = 40 \text{ ft}^2$  total) has failed (Defect #3440) and is assigned to Condition State 4. The paint system throughout the rest of the beams is chalking (Defect #3410), exhibiting loss of pigment and meeting the criteria for Condition State 3. The areas of paint where freckle rust is noted (estimated at 5 percent of the painted area, or  $4,112 \text{ ft}^2 \times 0.05 = 206 \text{ ft}^2$ ) has also failed (Defect #3440), meeting the criteria for Condition State 4.



Figure B-17—Corrosion at Floor Beam Ends

### B3.2.5—Defect #5, Steel Stringer (Element 113)

Freckle rust present near the floor beam connections; total length affected is 50 ft. As no section loss is evident, the corrosion (Defect #1000) in these areas meets the criteria for Condition State 2. In these areas, the paint is chalking (Defect #3410), exhibiting loss of pigment and meeting the criteria for Condition State 3 (total affected area is  $50 \text{ ft} \times 6.8 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft} = 340 \text{ ft}^2$ ). The areas of paint where freckle rust is noted (estimated at 5 percent of the affected area, or  $340 \text{ ft}^2 \times 0.05 = 17 \text{ ft}^2$ ) have failed (Defect #3440), meeting the criteria for Condition State 4.

**B3.2.6—Defect #6, Steel Stringer (Element 113)**

Broken and missing rivets in 8 stringer-to-floor beam connections (Defect #1020), shown in Figure B-18. Each affected connection will be considered to represent 1 ft of stringer length, or  $8 \times 1 \text{ ft} = 8 \text{ ft}$  total. This condition led the inspector to assign these quantities to Condition State 4 in the field. However, a structural review of the floor system demonstrates that, despite the missing fasteners, the bridge can still carry legal loads and, per agency policy, these quantities are reassigned to Condition State 3.

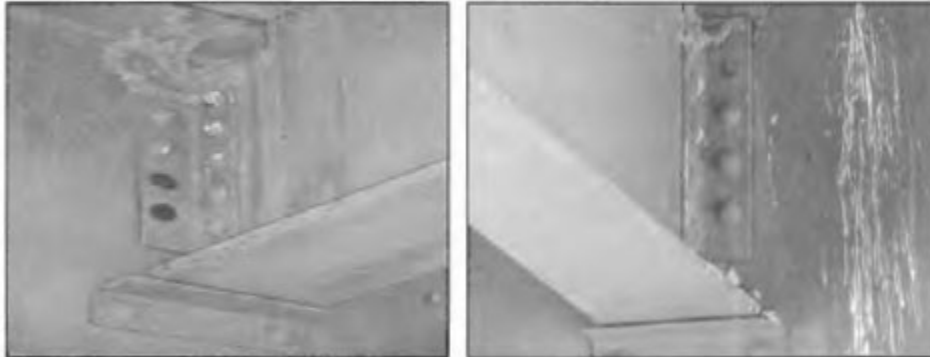


Figure B-18--Missing and Broken Fasteners at Stringer-to-Floor Beam Connections

**B3.2.7—Defect #7, Pier Wall (Element 210)**

There is a small scour hole (Defect #6000) extending 10 ft in from the upstream end of the pier wall as shown in Figure B-19. The measured scour is within the tolerable limits established by the bridge's scour evaluation; thus, the affected length meets the criteria for Condition State 2.



Figure B-19--Scour Hole at the Upstream End of the Pier Wall

B-16

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

**B3.3—Element Quantity and Condition State Summary**

The element quantities and defects described above are summarized as follows:

Element Number	Element Description	Unit of Measure	Total Quantity	Condition State 1	Condition State 2	Condition State 3	Condition State 4	Defect #*
12	Reinforced Concrete Deck	ft <sup>2</sup>	13,079	10,079	3,000	0	0	1
1120	<i>Efflorescence/Rust Staining</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	3,000	0	3,000	0	0	1
510	Wearing Surface	ft <sup>2</sup>	12,135	12,135	0	0	0	
330	Metal Bridge Railing	ft	809	809	0	0	0	
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	1,751	1,751	0	0	0	
301	Pourable Joint Seal	ft	388	388	0	0	0	
305	Assembly Joint without Seal	ft	33	33	0	0	0	
120	Steel Truss	ft	800	0	799	0	1	2,3
1000	<i>Corrosion</i>	ft	800	0	799	0	0	3
7000	<i>Damage</i>	ft	1	0	0	0	1	2
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	18,696	0	0	17,761	935	3
3410	<i>Chalking</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	17,761	0	0	17,761	0	3
3440	<i>Effectiveness</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	935	0	0	0	935	3
152	Steel Floor Beam	ft	462	0	442	20	0	4
1000	<i>Corrosion</i>	ft	462	0	442	20	0	4
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	4,112	0	0	3,866	246	4
3410	<i>Chalking</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	3,866	0	0	3,866	0	4
3440	<i>Effectiveness</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	246	0	0	0	246	4
113	Steel Stringer	ft	2,000	1,942	50	8	0	5,6
1000	<i>Corrosion</i>	ft	50	0	50	0	0	5
1020	<i>Connections</i>	ft	8	0	0	8	0	6
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	13,600	13,260	0	323	17	5
3410	<i>Chalking</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	323	0	0	323	0	5
3440	<i>Effectiveness</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	17	0	0	0	17	5
162	Steel Gusset Plate	each	48	0	48	0	0	3
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	1,536	0	0	1,459	77	3
3410	<i>Chalking</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	1,459	0	0	1,459	0	3
3440	<i>Effectiveness</i>	ft <sup>2</sup>	77	0	0	0	77	3
311	Movable Bearing	each	4	4	0	0	0	
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	48	48	0	0	0	

Manual for Bridge Element Inspection

B-17

Element Number	Element Description	Unit of Measure	Total Quantity	Condition State 1	Condition State 2	Condition State 3	Condition State 4	Defect #*
313	Fixed Bearing	each	4	4	0	0	0	
515	Steel Protective Coating	ft <sup>2</sup>	48	48	0	0	0	
215	Reinforced Concrete Abutment	ft	84	84	0	0	0	
210	Reinforced Concrete Pier Wall	ft	42	32	10	0	0	7
6000	<i>Scour</i>	<i>ft</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>7</i>

## Notes:

\* See Figure B-13 for defect locations

Violet background: National Bridge Element

Blue background: Bridge Management Element

*Italic type*: Defect

## Guidance on Condition State 4

### KYTC Procedures for AASHTO Condition State 4 (Severe):

The granularity of the defect details is typically not specified with defect descriptive language for Condition State 4, as this state is reserved for severe conditions that are beyond the specific defects defined for Condition States 1 through 3. Elements with a portion or all the quantity in Condition State 4 will often have load capacity implications warranting a structural review. Within the Manual for Bridge Element Inspection, the term "structural review" is defined as a review by a person qualified to evaluate the field observed conditions and decide of the impacts of the conditions on the performance of the element. Structural reviews may include a review of the field inspection notes and photographs, review of as built/design plans, or analysis as deemed appropriate to evaluate the performance of the element. KYTC may establish additional guidance to aid the inspector in determining the field circumstances where structural reviews are warranted, taking into consideration the education, training, and experience of the inspection staff.

### **Condition State 4**

The condition warrants a structural review to determine the effect on strength or serviceability of the element or bridge; OR a structural review has been completed and the defects impact strength or serviceability of the element or bridge.

**Action:** All element or defect quantities placed in condition state 4 will require immediate review.

**1st line review:** will be required and can be performed by a Qualified Team Leader (at the discretion of the District Bridge Engineer), or District Bridge Engineer. If the condition state 4 quantity requires an updated load rating, then the 1<sup>st</sup> line review should be the Load Rating Staff. If the condition state 4 quantity requires an update to Item 113 (B.AP.03), then the 1<sup>st</sup> line review should be the Scour Engineer.

**2nd Line review:** if needed can be performed by Central Office Load Rating Staff, Program Manager, Chief Bridge Inspector, Scour Engineer or the TEBM for Bridge Preservation.

### **Definitions**

**Strength:** any material or property that helps maintains the structural integrity of the structure from failure.

Example: (broken prestressed tendons, severe steel deterioration, shear cracking that exceeds the limits of condition state 3, loss of bearing capacity, etc.).

**Serviceability:** any defect that would impede traffic but would not cause immediate failure of the structure.

Example: (damaged railing, full depth potholes, settlement, etc.).

**Severe:** an element which exhibits an effect on strength or serviceability that warrants an immediate plan of action or repairs. Example: (repair plan, load rating analysis, scour analysis, or scheduled monitoring, etc.).

**ELEMENT ENVIRONMENT CODING**

<b>CODING</b>	<b>CORRESPONDING CONDITION</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>BENIGN</b> – Neither environmental factors nor operating practices are likely to significantly change the condition of the element over time <u>nor</u> have their effects been mitigated by past non-maintenance actions or the presence of highly effective protective systems. (i.e., The element is not likely to deteriorate much over time.)
<b>2</b>	<b>LOW</b> – Environmental factors and/or operating practices either do not adversely influence the condition of the element or their effects are substantially lessened by the application of effective protective systems. (i.e., The element is likely to deteriorate only slowly overtime.)
<b>3</b>	<b>MODERATE</b> – Any change in the condition of the element is likely to be quite normal as measured against those environmental factors and/or operating practices that are considered typical by the agency. (i.e., The element will likely have a normal rate of deterioration.)
<b>4</b>	<b>SEVERE</b> – Environmental factors and/or operating practices contribute to the rapid decline in the condition of the element. Protective systems are not in place or are ineffective. (i.e., The element is likely to deteriorate rapidly due to conditions at the bridge site.)

---

## 9000 – Exhibits

---

### 9100 Sample Letters (note that the italicized text is to be changed as necessary)

- 9101 Posting Memo to District
- 9102 Closure Memo to District
- 9103 Posting Memo to County
- 9104 Closure Memo to County
- 9105 Countywide Postings Memo to County (2 pages)
- 9106 CBMNIR notification (also MAIN-9007)
- 9107 Greeting Letter for non-state owned structures (2 pages)
- 9108 Posting Compliance Forms (2 pages)

### 9200 Inventory

- 9201 Numbering of Bridge Components

### 9300 Inspection

- 9301 Categorization for Prioritizing In-Depth Inspection
- 9302 Equipment List for Bridge Inspections (3 pages)
- 9303 Form TC 71-132, "Consultant Bridge Inspection Field Review Report" (also MAIN-9009, eform)
- 9304 Form TC 71-5, CBMNIR Form (also MAIN-9010, eform)
- 9305 Contract Bridge Inspection Performance Evaluations
- 9306 Nonredundant Steel Tension Member Inspection Access Procedures
- 9307 In- Depth Inspection Access Procedures

### 9400 Load Ratings

- 9401 Analysis Trucks (5 pages)
- 9402 Posting Sign Types
- 9403 Bridge Information Sheets – Steel or Timber Beams
- 9404 Bridge Information Sheets – Multi-Box Beams (PCDU)
- 9405 Bridge Information Sheets – Reinforced Concrete T-Beams (RCDG)
- 9406 Bridge Information Sheets – Metal Culverts
- 9407 FRT 198 (Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts) Recommendations Based on Field Testing of Culverts (15 pages)

### 9500 Scour

- 9501 Scour Risk Calculation Field Sheet (2 pages)
- 9502 Scour Risk Calculation Excel Sheet
- 9503 Scour Critical Bridge – Plan of Action (5 pages)

## Sample Letter – Posting Memo to District

## Exhibit 9101

**Memo To:** *Matt Bullock, P.E.  
Chief District Engineer  
District Five*

**From:** *Anne Lynch Irish, P.E.  
Chief Load Rating Engineer  
Division of Maintenance*

**Date:** *October 19, 2010*

**Subject:** *Bridge Posting  
Bullitt County  
KY 61 over Barley Creek*

After review of the condition and analysis or changes in the weight carrying capacity of the subject structure by the bridge preservation analysis staff, this office *has determined* that the posting level for the following bridge should be as follows:

**015B00013N**      ***Post the structure at the following weight limits due to the load rating of the concrete beams in poor condition:***  
***Type 1 Truck = 18 tons***  
***Type 2 Truck = 20 tons***  
***Type 3 Truck = 24 tons***

Please notify the proper officials of this posting change. Should you have any questions, please advise.

*ALI*

cc:            Posting Memo File  
*Mohamad Abdol  
Royce Meredith  
Darrell Dudgeon  
Eddie House  
Terry King  
Nathan Weldy*

## Sample Letter – Closure Memo to District

Exhibit 9102

**Memo To:** *Bart Bryant, P.E.*  
*Chief District Engineer*  
*District Nine*

**From:** *Anne Lynch Irish, P.E.*  
*Chief Load Rating Engineer*  
*Division of Maintenance*

**Date:** *January 19, 2010*

**Subject:** *Bridge Posting*  
*Carter County*  
*Harvey Branch Road (CR1634) over Buffalo Creek*

After review of the condition and analysis or changes in the weight carrying capacity of the subject structure by the bridge preservation analysis staff, this office *concur*s that the posting level for the following bridge should be as follows:

**022C00059N**            ***Close and barricade the structure to all traffic due to the critical condition of the timber substructure (piling and caps).***

Please notify the proper officials of this posting change. Should you have any questions, please advise.

*ALI*

cc:            Posting Memo File  
*Daran Razor*  
*Joe Callahan*  
*Rick Rogers*  
*Alex Greiner*

## Sample Letter – Posting Memo to County

## Exhibit 9103

*September 10, 2010*

*Judge Steve Applegate  
Lewis County Judge/Executive  
Lewis County Courthouse  
Vanceburg, Kentucky 41179*

Dear Judge Applegate:

Upon completion of a routine inspection of bridge 068C00062N (*Lower Kinney Road (CR 1102) over Mill Creek - 0.9 mi south of jct. KY 9/AA Hwy*), our Central Office Load Rating Engineer has determined that the posting level for the bridge should be reduced as follows:

**068C00062N      *Post the structure at 8 tons for all traffic due to the load rating of the timber deck.***

*Furthermore, the steel I-beams are in poor condition and need to be replaced along with the deck. Aside from some undermining and light cracking, the abutments appear to be in satisfactory condition and further assessment should be considered for reuse with respect to any plans of bridge rehabilitation. A copy of the inspection report is attached along with a map showing the location of the structure.*

For your county to be eligible for any Federal Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation funds for the coming year, the bridge that is listed must be signed for the weight limits shown, within 30 days of the date of recommendation from Central Office. Post or barricade the required structure in accordance with KYTC procedures. All posting signs and closure barricades must conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

If you have any questions, please contact *Rick Rogers, Alex Greiner, or myself at 606-845-2551.*

Sincerely,

*Joe Callahan, P.E.*  
Structures Section Supervisor

Attachments

cc:      Central Office TEBM for Bridge Preservation  
            District School Superintendent  
            Railroad(s)

## Sample Letter – Closure Memo to County

Exhibit 9104

*September 18, 2010*

Judge Steve Pearlman  
Caldwell County Judge/Executive  
Caldwell County Courthouse  
Princeton, Kentucky 12345

Dear Judge Pearlman:

Upon completion of a routine inspection of bridge 017C00001N (*Lower Kinney Road (CR 1102) over Mill Creek - 0.9 mi south of jct. KY 9/AA Hwy*), our Central Office Load Rating Engineer has determined that the posting level for the bridge should be reduced as follows:

**017C00006N      *Close and barricade the structure to all traffic due to the failure of the timber piling substructure and the critical condition of the steel beam superstructure.***

*Furthermore, the steel I-beams are beginning to buckle and have shifted off of their bearing supports. The timber piles in the intermediate substructures (piers) is rotted and shifted out of alignment with the timber cap to be no longer in bearing. Aside from some undermining and light cracking, the abutments appear to be in satisfactory condition. A copy of the inspection report is attached along with a map showing the location of the structure.*

For your county to be eligible for any Federal Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation funds for the coming year, the bridge that is listed must be properly closed and barricaded. Per the date of our Central Office closure recommendation *date of memo*, your county has 5 days to barricade the required structure and notify this office. All posting signs and closure barricades must conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

If you have any questions, please contact *me* at 270-824-7080.

Sincerely,

*Brad Houck, P.E.*  
Structures Section Supervisor

Attachments

cc:      Central Office TEBM for Bridge Preservation  
            District School Superintendent  
            Railroad(s)

## Sample Letter - Countywide Posting Memo to County page 1 - Exhibit 9105

*November 20, 2010*

Honorable *Ralph Johnson*  
 ABC County Judge/Executive  
 ABC County Courthouse  
 Post Office Box 123  
 Somewhere, Kentucky 45678

Dear Judge *Johnson*:

Bridge inspections in ABC County were completed in *Month* of 2010. Enclosed are copies of our inspection reports for these structures, with recommended posting, closure, maintenance, and/or repairs, and an updated location map.

**Critical Needs** – these structures require immediate attention and/or indicate changes that have occurred since the previous report:

*CR-121-6018-C00002*     *Smith Road over Baxter Creek*  
*Timber deck planks which are rotting, splitting and sagging need to be replaced.*

**Signing Needs** – these structures have improper (substandard) or missing signage:

*CR-121-2153-R00617*     *CSX Railroad over Elm Street in Nonesuch*  
*Missing vertical clearance sign for the southbound lane.*

**Posting Status** – these structures have weight limits below 40 tons:

<b>Bridge ID Location</b>	<b>Posting Recommendation</b>	<b>Posting Status</b>
<i>CR-121-6121-C00011</i> <i>Red Road over Wildcat Lane</i>	<i>13 ton</i>	<i>posted correctly</i>
<i>CR-121-9999-C00029</i> <i>15<sup>th</sup> Street over CSX Railroad</i>	<i>CLOSE</i>	<i>barricaded correctly</i>
<i>CR-121-1234-C00042</i> <i>Blue Street over Cardinal Creek</i>	<i>5 ton</i>	<i>not posted</i>

Before crossing any of these structures, the driver of any vehicle is responsible for knowing the vehicle's gross weight. This includes school buses, which have become larger and heavier. It is the responsibility of both the bus driver and the district school transportation director to ensure the bus's gross weight does not exceed the weight limit of these structures.

**Sample Letter - Countywide Posting Memo to County page 2 - Exhibit 9105**

*November 20, 2010*

to Honorable *Ralph Johnson*, ABC County Judge/Executive  
ABC County bridge inspections, page 2

In order for your county to be eligible for any Federal Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Funds for the coming year, the structures listed as recommended posted must be signed for the weight limits shown. Those listed as recommended closed must be physically barricaded. All signs and barricades must conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Post or barricade the required structure(s) in accordance with KYTC procedures. Counties that are found to be out of compliance will be made ineligible for Federal funding.

If you have any questions, please contact the District Bridge Engineer, *John Ledford* at 859-123-4567 extension 890.

Sincerely,  
*William J. Chief*, P.E.  
Executive Director

*John Ledford*  
*John Ledford*, P.E.  
District 13 Bridge Engineer

Enclosures

cc: Central Office TEBM for Bridge Preservation  
School Superintendent(s)  
*Railroad(s)*

## Sample Letter – CBMNIR Notification

Exhibit 9106

*November 20, 2010*

Honorable *Ralph Johnson*  
ABC County Judge/Executive  
ABC County Courthouse  
Post Office Box 123  
Somewhere, Kentucky 45678

Dear Judge *Johnson*:

Subject: Bridge # 123C00456N, *Buffalo Road over Bison Creek*

This letter confirms the *telephone* contact with *Mr. Robert Smith, ABC County Road Superintendent, on November 19, 2010*, about the subject structure. The structure's recent NBI inspection revealed *a critical problem (advanced scour)* that requires immediate attention. Attached are the NBIS inspection report and the department's Critical Bridge Maintenance Needs Inspection Report for this structure which describe the problem.

*(Discuss the problems. Recommend repairs.)*

If these actions are not taken the structure should be closed to traffic.

Please notify the Department **within 3 days** of the course of action you chose to take.

If you have any questions, please contact the District Bridge Engineer, *John Ledford at 859-123-4567 extension 890*.

Sincerely,  
*William J. Chief, P.E.*  
Executive Director

*John Ledford*

*John Ledford, P.E.*  
District 13 Bridge Engineer

Enclosures

cc: Central Office TEBM for Bridge Preservation  
School Superintendent  
*Railroad(s)*

## Sample Letter – County Greeting Letter

page 1 - Exhibit 9107

May 13, 2011

Judge New Person  
Any County Judge Executive  
P.O. Box 123  
Any City, Kentucky 12345

Dear Judge New Person,

After the collapse of the “Silver Bridge” over the Ohio River at Point Pleasant, West Virginia, in 1967, Congress enacted the National Bridge Inspection Standards. This resulted in a federal mandate for all bridges on public roads to be inventoried, load rated, and inspected. A bridge is defined as a structure having an opening greater than 20 feet in length when measured along the center line of the road.

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) has accepted this responsibility and does this at no cost to the bridge owner. Currently the bridge inventory is stored in a software program – AASHTOWare Bridge Management (BrM) – which is used by most states. The load rating of bridges is handled by KYTC Central Office in Frankfort. Inspections are conducted by KYTC’s 12 district offices. Every bridge is inspected at least once every two years by a qualified team leader/bridge inspector. Bridges that have a substandard posted weight limit determined by Central Office are inspected at least once a year.

After all scheduled bridges in a county have been inspected and the data is entered into BrM, copies of the inspection reports are sent to the bridge owner. Typically the bridge owner is the state or county or city depending on who maintains the road that the bridge serves. A summary of the recommended actions needed on each bridge is also sent. These recommended actions may include posting a bridge for a weight limit or even closing and barricading a bridge to all vehicular traffic. After all postings, closures, and/or repairs are completed, please notify the district office, and the bridge engineer or inspectors will verify that the actions were taken.

As long as the bridge owner complies with KYTC recommendations concerning posting a bridge for a weight limit and/or closing and barricading a bridge to all traffic, the bridge owner is considered to be in “compliance” and replacement of the bridge is eligible for any federal bridge funds. Every two years, the Kentucky Highway Plan is updated with additional

## Sample Letter – County Greeting Letter

page 2 - Exhibit 9107

road construction projects. These projects can include county bridge replacements. The Highway Plan must be submitted to the legislature for approval. Once a county owned bridge is accepted in the Highway plan the bridge owner must remain in compliance. Otherwise the designated funds will be withheld from the bridge replacement project.

KYTC believes in developing and maintaining a good working relationship with bridge owners. When a bridge requires a posted weight limit or a bridge closure, KYTC will send a certified letter to the owner stating the required action. KYTC will follow this with a phone call, which may include an invitation to visit the bridge to point out KYTC's concerns. Bridge owners will need to comply with KYTC Bridge Inspection Procedures for postings or closures to remain in compliance. If the required action is not completed within the allowable number of days, the bridge owner is considered not in compliance and the project is ineligible for any federal bridge replacement funds.

KYTC's goal is to ensure a safe roadway network. To accomplish this it is vital to have the cooperation of the bridge owners. We look forward to working with you and your staff.

Sincerely,

Bridge Engineer's Name, P.E.  
District \_\_ Structures Section Supervisor

Sample Form – Posting Compliance

page 1 – Exhibit 9108

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE WITH  
NATIONAL BRIDGE INSPECTION STANDARDS  
BRIDGE POSTING REQUIREMENTS

\_\_\_\_\_ COUNTY or CITY

This certifies that \_\_\_\_\_ County or City has posted ALL County- or City-  
maintained bridge structures with safe load capacities of less than 40 tons in accordance with  
the National Bridge Inspection Standards.

\_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY JUDGE/EXECUTIVE or MAYOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

All County- or City-maintained bridge structures with safe load capacity ratings of less than 40  
tons, in \_\_\_\_\_ County or City have been posted as required by the National  
Bridge Inspection Standards.

\_\_\_\_\_  
DISTRICT BRIDGE ENGINEER

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

\_\_\_\_\_  
CHIEF DISTRICT ENGINEER

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

DISTRICT \_\_\_\_

Sample Form – Posting Compliance

page 2 – Exhibit 9108

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE WITH  
NATIONAL BRIDGE INSPECTION STANDARDS  
BRIDGE POSTING REQUIREMENTS

Posting Compliance for County/City Without Structures Which Require Posting

COUNTY \_\_\_\_\_

OR CITY \_\_\_\_\_

This certifies that as of add date, \_\_\_\_\_ County/City has no structures which require posting in accordance with the National Bridge Inspection Standards.

\_\_\_\_\_  
DISTRICT BRIDGE ENGINEER

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

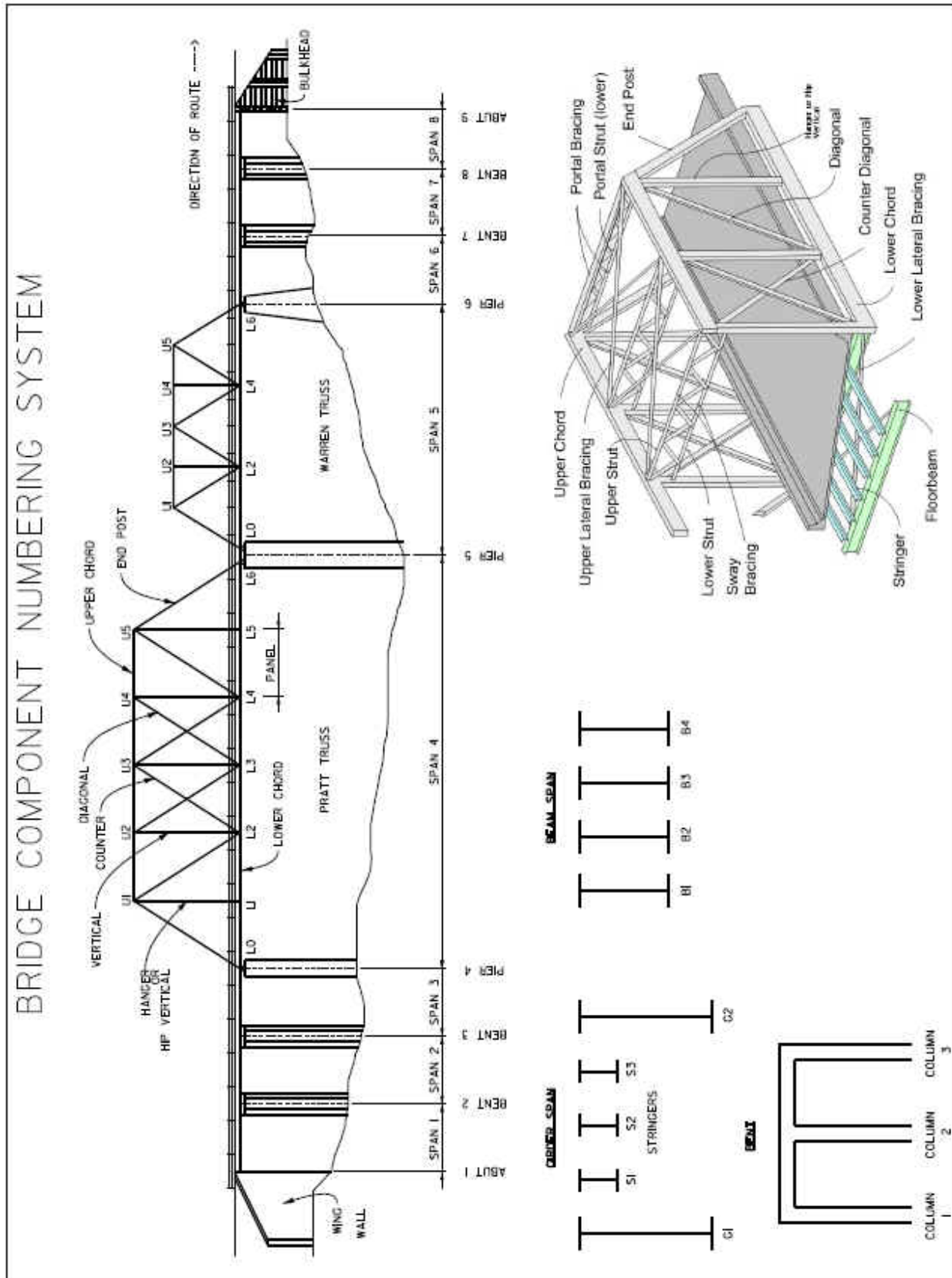
\_\_\_\_\_  
CHIEF DISTRICT ENGINEER

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

DISTRICT \_\_\_\_\_

Numbering of Bridge Components

Exhibit 9201



## Categorization for Prioritizing In-Depth Inspection (Old)

## Exhibit 9301

The KYTC prioritizes structures for in-depth inspection by bridge type, size, and ADT. All fall into either category A or B, which are defined below.

All Bridges in Category A receive first priority for In-depth inspections, followed by bridges in descending order of rank in the B Category. Structures within each category and sub-category are sorted for order, first by trucking classification of roadway carried, followed by ADT of route carried. See [Exhibit #9301](#).

### Category A

Major structures which include all Ohio River crossings, tied arches, deck and through truss spans over 360' in length, and complex bridges (bridges with complex or unusual design characteristics) are Category A bridges.

### Category B

All other structures fall into one of nine subunits of Category B as follows:

- B.1 Non-redundant girder systems and multi-plate arches. Several varieties of non-redundant girder systems exist. The most critical systems are those which contain E or E' fatigue details on welded connections. Riveted girders should receive lower priority for inspection than welded plate girder but should still receive ample attention due to NSTM status.
- B.2 All trusses of any type up to 360' in length
- B.3 Redundant continuous steel girder/beam systems
- B.4 Redundant simple steel girder/beam systems
- B.5 Timber superstructures and substructures
- B.6 Side-by-side pre-stressed, pre-cast concrete boxes (top of boxes act as deck)
- B.7 Side-by-side pre-stressed, pre-cast concrete boxes with reinforced concrete slab
- B.8 Pre-stressed, pre-cast concrete girders
- B.9 All other concrete

The districts should concentrate efforts for in-depth inspection toward completion of the higher categories first before moving down the priority list.

CATEGORIES AND RECOMMENDED INTERVALS			
CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	TYPE INSPECTION	Interval
A	Major Trusses, Suspension Bridges, Tied Arches and Complex Structures	In-Depth	120 months
		NSTM	24 months
		Routine	24 months
B.1	Non-Redundant Girder Systems		
	A. Welded Plate Girder	In-Depth	72-96 months
		NSTM	24 months
		Routine	24 months
	B. Riveted Plate Girder	In-Depth	120 months
		NSTM	24 months
Routine		24 months	
B.2	All Trusses up to 360'	In-Depth	96 months
		NSTM	24 months
		Routine	24 months
B.3	Redundant Continuous Steel Girder/Beam Systems	In-Depth	72-96 months
		Routine	24 months
B.4	Redundant Simple Steel Girder/Beam Systems	In-Depth	72-96 months
		Routine	24 months
B.5	All Timber Superstructures and Substructures	In-Depth	24 months
		Routine	24 months
B.6	Prestressed Concrete Box Beams (side by side; top flange acting as deck)	In-Depth	*
		Routine	24 months
B.7	Prestressed Concrete Box Beams (side by side or spread with reinforced concrete deck)	*Dependent on Trucking Classification of Roadway	
		Extended Wt. Coal	12-24 months
		AAA	24 months
		AA	48 months
		A and County	72 months
B.8	Prestressed Concrete I-Beams	In-Depth	*
		Routine	24 months
		*Dependent on Trucking Classification of Roadway	
		Extended Wt. Coal	72 months
		AAA	72-96 months
		AA	96 months
		A and County	120+ months
B.9	All other Concrete Structures	In-Depth	N/A
		Routine	24 months

**Equipment List for Bridge Inspections****page 1 - Exhibit 9302**

The following items are basic tools that each inspection team shall have available for use at all times:

	<b>TOOL</b>	<b>PURPOSE</b>
<b>CLEANING</b>	Wisk Broom	Used for removing loose dirt and debris
	Wire Brush	Used for removing loose paint and corrosion from steel elements
	Flat Bladed Screwdriver	Used for general cleaning and probing
	Hand Shovel	Used for removing dirt and debris from bearing areas
	Machete or Brush Axe	Used to clear vegetation to gain access to inspect the bridge.
<b>INSPECTION</b>	Pocket Knife	Used for general cutting and probing
	Chipping Hammer	Used for sounding concrete and timber members. Also used on steel members to loosen corrosion and check fasteners.
	Plumb Bob, Level and Tape Measure	Used for checking vertical alignment
	Measuring Rod, Waders, Sounding Rods and Weighted Line	Used for vertical clearance measurement, to probe for scour and to measure stream channel profiles.
	Chain Drags	Used for checking concrete decks for delamination
<b>VISUAL AID</b>	Binoculars	Used to preview areas prior to inspection and for examination of bridge elements at a distance.
	Flashlight	Used to light darkened areas for improved visual inspection.
	Magnifying Glass	Used for close examination of cracks and areas prone to cracking
	Hand Mirror	Used to view and inspect areas that cannot be reached by direct visual inspection.
<b>MEASURING</b>	6 Ft. Pocket Tape	Used to measure defects and element and joint dimensions.
	100 Ft. Tape	Used for measuring distances and larger bridge dimensions.
	Calipers	Used to measure section thickness and/or loss of section of steel elements.
	Thermometer	Used to measure air temperature at the time of the bridge inspection.
	Ultrasonic thickness gage	Used to measure section thickness and/or loss of section of steel elements.
	4 Ft. Carpenter's level	Used to measure approach pavement settlement and general plumb of bridge elements.
	Distometer	Used to measure distances that aren't within arm's reach with a laser.

## Equipment List for Bridge Inspections

page 2 - Exhibit 9302

	TOOL	PURPOSE
<b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	Inspection Forms, clipboard, pencils	Used for recording inspection results.
	Straight edge or ruler	Used for drawing sketches and straight lines.
	Digital Camera	Used to document the bridge via photographs.
	Chalk, Markers, Spray Paint with Letter Templates	Used to mark the bridge with ID Number and to apply reference marks.
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	Penetrating Oil (WD-40, etc.)	Aids removal of fasteners, lock nuts, pin caps when necessary for inspection.
	First Aid Kit	Used to apply first aid as necessary for cuts, scrapes, stings, etc.
	*Safety Helmets, Safety Vests, Safety Glasses	Safety equipment used to protect the bridge inspector.
	Ladder	Used to gain access to high areas so that they can be properly inspected.

\*Safety Helmets shall be used during all rope access and snooper bucket activity.

In addition to the above basic equipment, the inspection team shall have access to other special equipment that may be used as necessary. This equipment need not be carried to every inspection site but rather shall be available to the inspection team from the district inspection office or regional office. This special equipment is listed below:

## Equipment List for Bridge Inspections

## page 3 - Exhibit 9302

	TOOL	PURPOSE
<b>SPECIAL PURPOSE EQUIPMENT</b>	Reach All, Bucket Truck	Used to inspect large, high structures
	Traffic Control Equipment	Used on high traffic bridges to protect the inspection team during the inspection.
	Boat with motor and life vests	Used to inspect structures over larger streams with deep water
	Sonar Depth Finder	Used to measure extent of scour area.
	Increment borer, Timber decay detecting drill	Used to probe timber members for suspected areas of decay.
	Survey Equipment (Transit, etc.)	Used on larger structures with areas of suspected scour to establish groundline profiles and elevations.
	Ropes, harness and climbing equipment	Used to gain access to the bridge for inspection.
	Dry/Wet suit	Used to remain warm and dry when performing scour documentation by wading and/or kayaking
	Kayak	Used to perform scour inspection and obtain inspection pictures for structures with access issues or deep water
	sUAS (drone)	Used to visually inspect areas with access issues
	Dye Penetrant	Used to identify the extent of cracks in steel members.
	Underwater Video Camera with telescoping rod	Used to conduct a visual examination of underwater bridge elements as part of an underwater inspection.

Consultant Bridge Inspection Field Review Report

Exhibit 9303

Consultant Bridge Inspection Field Review Report: TC 71-132

MAIN-9009



KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET  
Division of Maintenance

TC 71-132E  
07/2008

CONSULTANT BRIDGE INSPECTION FIELD REVIEW REPORT

Project \_\_\_\_\_

Consultant \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time (on job) \_\_\_\_\_ Time (off job) \_\_\_\_\_ ET \_\_\_\_\_ CT \_\_\_\_\_

Weather Conditions \_\_\_\_\_

TRAFFIC CONTROL

Standard Drawing Number \_\_\_\_\_

Are signs in place, properly spaced, and in good condition?  Yes  No

Is cone taper correct and flagman/arrow being used properly? (When guard rail tapers into bridge end and arrow is used, cone taper should be completed 250 feet before bridge end.)  Yes  No

Comments

INSPECTION TEAM

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Inspector (on job) Crew Members (on job)

GENERAL COMMENTS

Describe inspection work, equipment, and progress.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Reviewer

CBMNIR, TC 71-5

Exhibit 9304

Kentucky Transportation Cabinet  
 Department of Highways  
 Division of Maintenance

Rev.  
 11/24/2014

**CRITICAL BRIDGE MAINTENANCE NEEDS INSPECTION REPORT**

Bridge ID: \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Mile point: \_\_\_\_\_ Long/Lat: \_\_\_\_\_

**A CRITICAL BRIDGE MAINTENANCE NEED is "Any existing localized condition which immediately threatens the structural integrity of a structure to the extent that load restrictions or closure is warranted; or any condition which immediately threatens the traveling public's safety".**

CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CRITICAL ITEM	RECOMMENDED MAINTENANCE ACTION	DATE COMPLETED
1	Cracks, severe section loss, or other defect in load-carrying member .	_____	_____
2	Loss of load bearing capability due to loss of bearing support, severe misalignment of bearing devices, or settlement of substructure units	_____	_____
3	Scour or undermining of substructure foundations	_____	_____
4	Impact damage to structural members	_____	_____
5	Severe drift accumulation	_____	_____
6	Severe misalignment of structural members	_____	_____
7	<b>Severe</b> impact due to differences in elevation between approach roadway	_____	_____
8	Severe deck drainage deficiencies (hydroplaning probable)	_____	_____
9	Loose expansion devices	_____	_____
99	Other (explain):	_____	_____

COMMENTS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 District Bridge Engineer Signature/ Date

**INSTRUCTIONS**

- The Inspector identifies the critical problem by circling the appropriate code.
- The Bridge Engineer reviews for concurrence and enters the code for Recommended Maintenance Action.
- Send signed, scanned copy to Central Office (TEBM, Program Manger, Chief Bridge Inspector, and Chief Load Rating Engineer) immediately.
- Upload electronic copy to Media Tab.

RECOMMENDED MAINTENANCE ACTIONS
1 - Schedule State Forces repair
2 - Schedule Contract repair
3 - Reduce load capacity
4 - Monitor closely
5 - Close Structure
6 - Notify Owner of Non-state owned bridge

**NOTE:** Corresponding NBI Inspection Report items must be rated a "3" or less OR; Element level condition rating assigned to lowest condition rating for codes 1, 2, 4 and 6; and NBI rating of 4 or less OR; Element level in condition state 4 for codes 3 and 5.

Contract Bridge Inspection – Performance Evaluation

Exhibit 9305

Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Department of Highways Division of Maintenance <b>CONTRACT BRIDGE INSPECTION - PERFORMANCE EVALUATION</b>				
Name and Address of Contractor:		Contract Number:		
Office Responsible for				
Administrator of Contract		Person responsible for work Assignment/Project Manager:		
Contract Data				
Assignment Date:	Number of Inspections assigned:	Number of inspections completed:	Completion Date:	
Man Hours				
Estimated Hours Negotiated:		Actual Hours Billed:		
PERFORMANCE				
EXCELLENT (4)	GOOD (3)	FAIR (2)	POOR (1)	POINTS
<b>MANAGEMENT</b>				
Aware of all activities, equipped team well, and always cooperative.	Aware of most activities, equipped team adequately, and/or usually cooperative.	Unaware of many activities, some team needs unmet, and/or often uncooperative.	Unaware of most activities, team inadequately equipped, and/or very uncooperative.	
<b>INSPECTION TEAM</b>				
Very knowledgeable of NBIS and KYTC inspection procedure	Adequately knowledgeable of NBIS and KYTC inspection procedure	Occasional conflict with NBIS or KYTC procedure resulting in improper/rejected reports	Frequent conflict with NBIS or KYTC procedure resulting in improper/rejected reports	
<b>TIMELINESS OF REPORTING</b>				
Report pdi always submitted within week of inspections	Report pdi usually submitted within week of inspections, no submittals beyond 30 day limit	Report pdi seldom submitted within week of inspections, no submittals beyond 30 day limit	Report pdi never submitted within week of inspections, or submittal beyond 30 day limit	
<b>REPORT QUALITY</b>				
All reports complete and accurate, with excellent notes and pictures in proper format	Reports complete and accurate, occasional vague notes; adequate pictures in proper format	Frequent vague notes; inadequate pictures in proper format, to document deficiencies	Frequent vague notes or inadequate pictures to document deficiencies; pictures not in proper format	
<b>NEGOTIATION/BILLING</b>				
Good faith estimates were easily agreed upon and actual hours billed were at or below estimates	Good faith estimates were agreed upon with reasonable negotiation, or actual hours billed were at or slightly above	Good faith estimates were agreed upon with labored negotiation, or actual billed hours reasonably higher than	Good faith estimates could not be agreed upon without third party intervention, or actual billed hours unexpectedly higher	
<b>COMMUNICATION</b>				
Severe deficiencies found or inspection concerns immediately reported to District Bridge Engineer	Severe deficiencies found or inspection concerns reported to District Bridge Engineer in timely manner	Timeliness of reporting severe deficiencies found or inspection concerns to District Bridge Engineer needs improving	Severe deficiencies found or inspection concern were not reported to District Bridge Engineer	
Total Rating Points =				
COMMENTS				
RATED BY NAME AND TITLE				
SIGNATURE & DATE				

Sample Form – NSTM Inspection Access Procedures

Exhibit 9306

NSTM Inspection Access Procedures Kentucky  
Transportation Cabinet

Access Method (check all that apply):

- Rope Access
- Snooper
- Work Platform
- Traffic Control
- Ladder
- Walk Under
- Manlift
- Bucket Truck

Risk Factors:

Risk Factors (check all that apply)			
Fatigue and fracture prone details:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Posted for load:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Problematic materials:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Super condition code of 4 or less:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Poor welding techniques:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Subjected to overloads or impact damage:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Potential out-of-plane distortion details:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Older service life:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Previous cracking or repairs:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Debris build-up:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Source of prior cracking:	<input type="checkbox"/>	High ADTT:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cold service temps:	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Minimum Number of Inspectors Required:

Notes/Special Details:

Sample Form – In-depth Inspection Access Procedures

Exhibit 9307

**In-depth Inspection Access Procedures**  
**Kentucky Transportation Cabinet**

Access Method (check all that apply):

- Rope Access
- Snooper
- Work Platform
- Traffic Control
- Ladder
- Walk Under
- Manlift
- Bucket Truck

Bridge Member or Element Requiring In-depth:

Location of Bridge Member or Element Requiring In-depth:

Risk Factors:

Risk Factors (check all that apply)			
Fatigue and fracture prone details:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Posted for load:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Problematic materials:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Super condition code of 4 or less:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Poor welding techniques:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Subjected to overloads or impact damage:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Potential out-of-plane distortion details:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Older service life:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Previous cracking or repairs:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Debris build-up:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Source of prior cracking:	<input type="checkbox"/>	High ADTT:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cold service temps:	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Minimum Number of Inspectors Required:

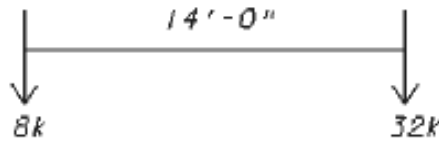
Notes/Special Details/Details of Advanced Inspection Methods Required (if any):

Analysis Trucks, KYTC Truck Types 1-4

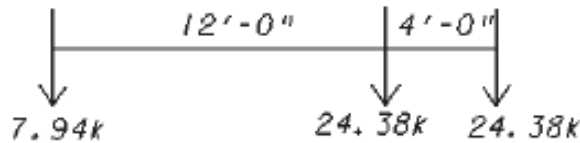
page 1 - Exhibit 9401

LARS STANDARD TRUCKS\*

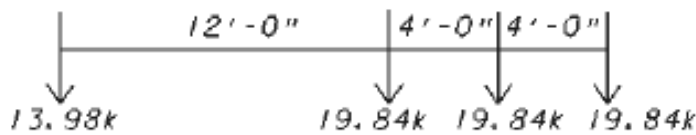
Type 1  
40,000 lbs  
20.00 tons



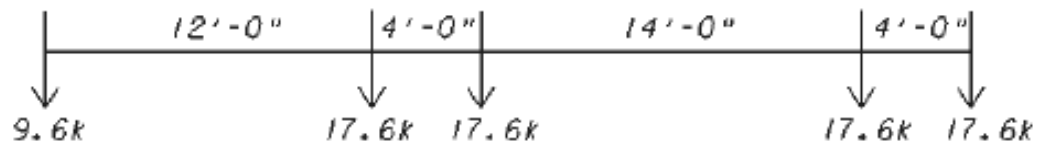
Type 2  
56,700 lbs  
28.35 tons



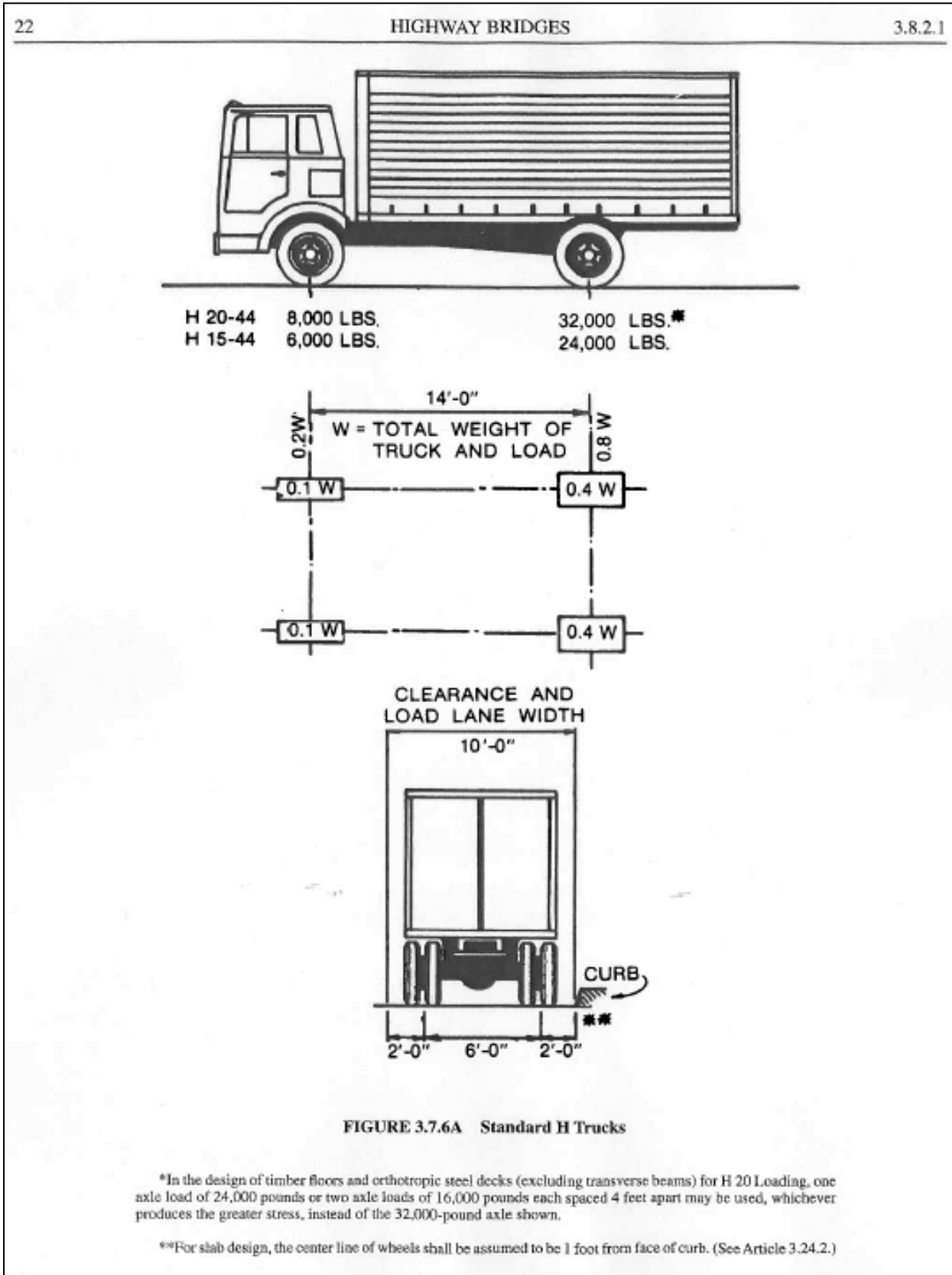
Type 3  
73,500 lbs  
36.75 tons

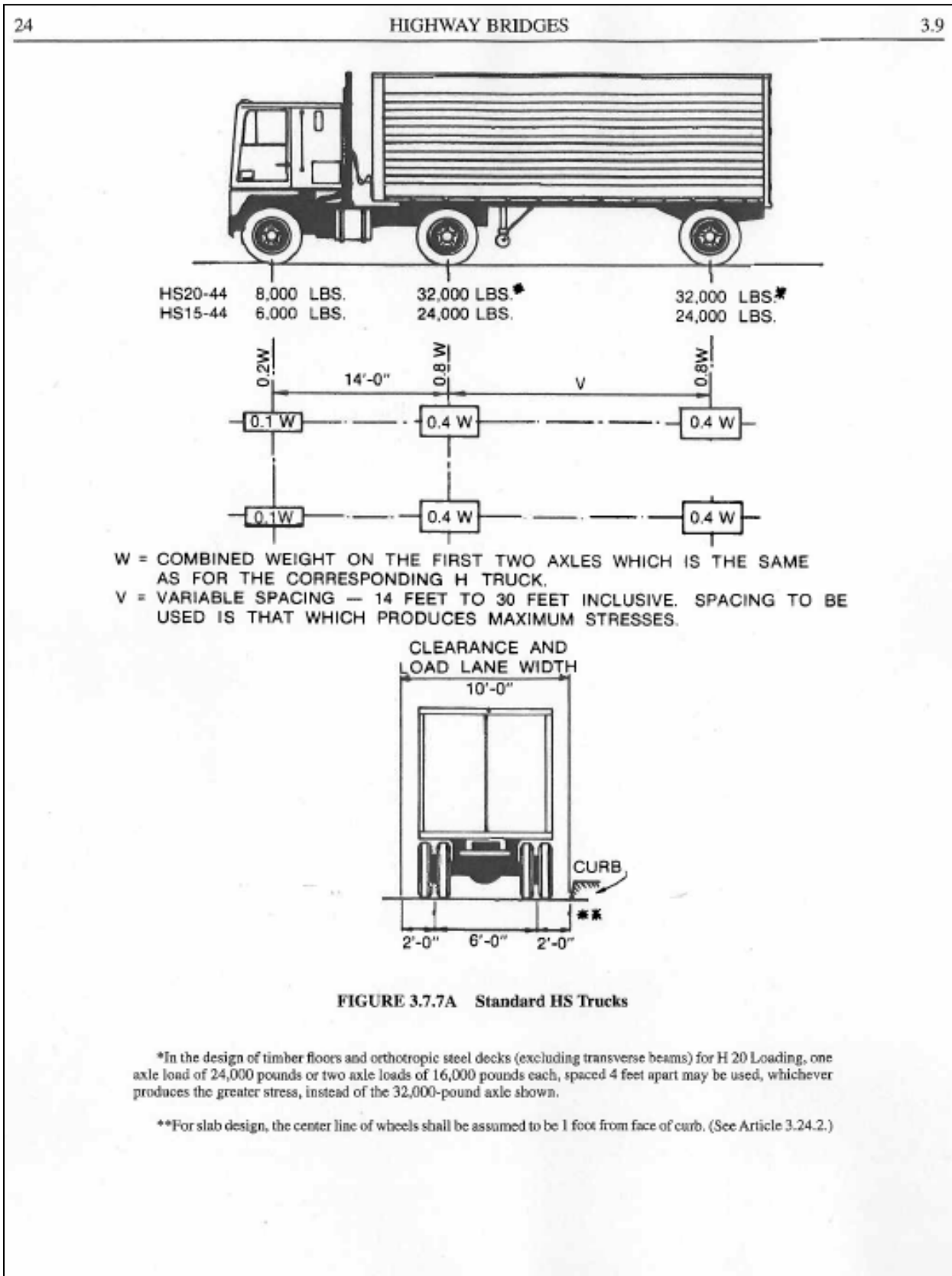


Type 4  
80,000 lbs  
40.00 tons



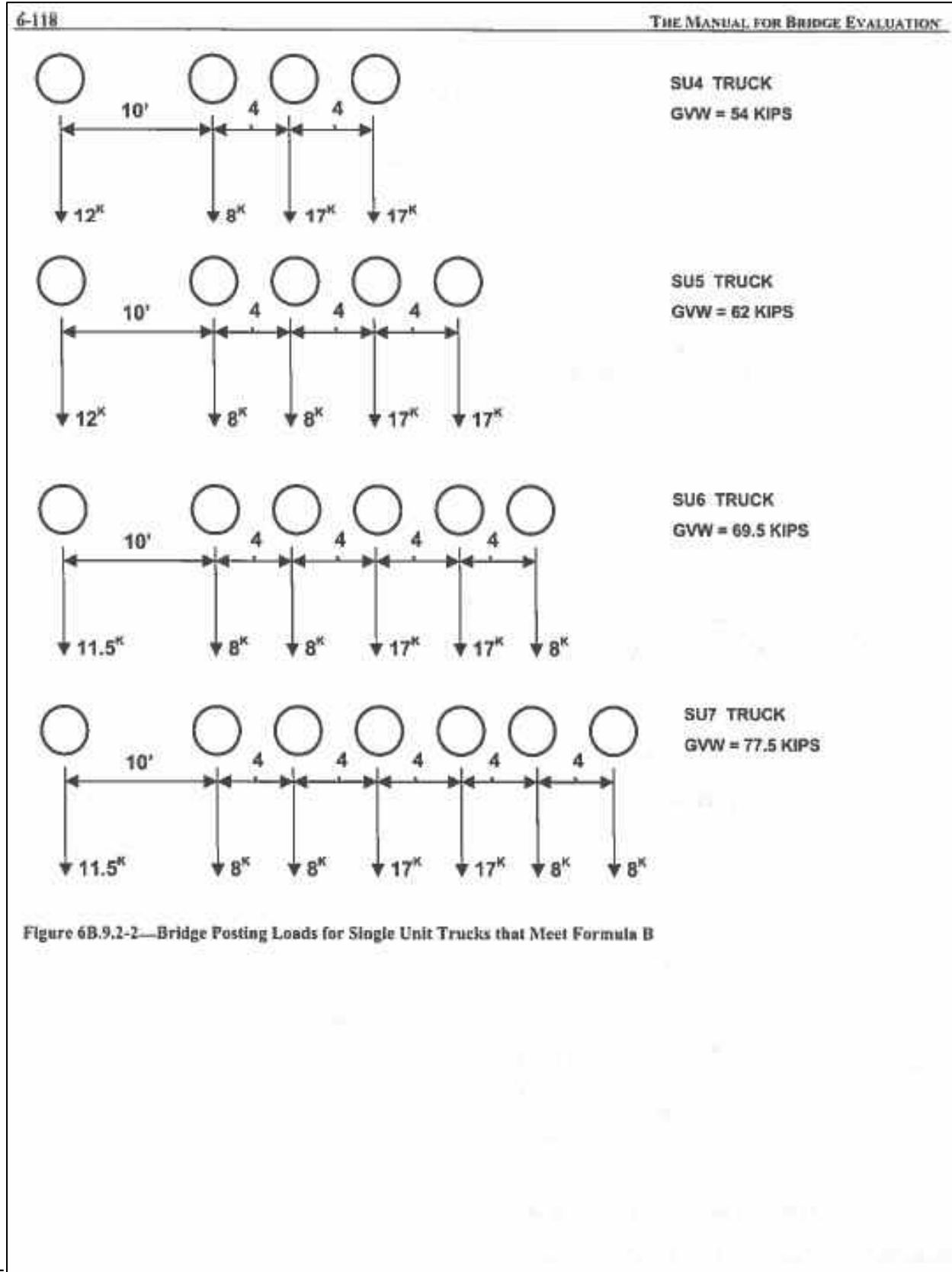
\*Trucks 1, 2, 3 and 4 describe Kentucky's load rating trucks and are built into the LARS/Bridge Modeler Program





Analysis Trucks, AASHTO SU4-SU7 Trucks

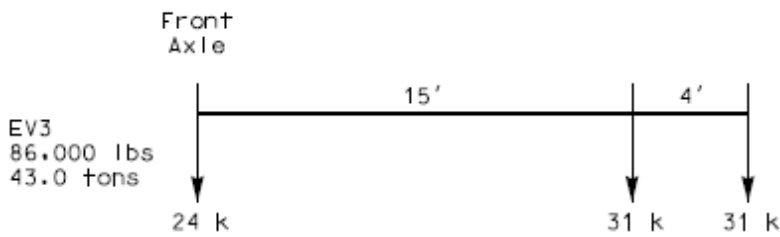
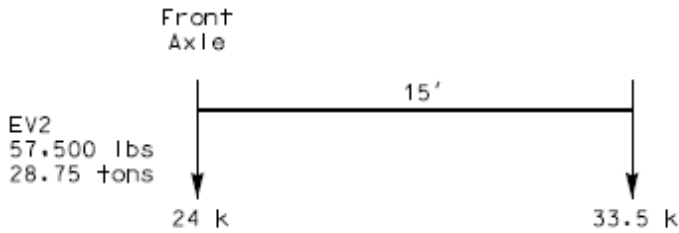
page 4 - Exhibit 9401



Analysis Trucks, FHWA's Emergency Vehicles

Kentucky Transportation Cabinet  
Division of Maintenance  
Bridge Preservation Branch



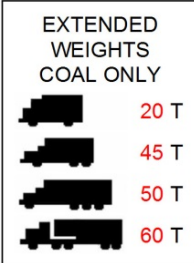
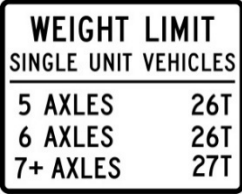
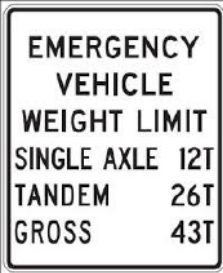
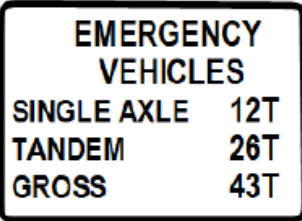
Emergency Vehicles (EVs)



Reference: 11/03/16 FHWA memorandum, "Load Rating for the FAST Act's Emergency Vehicles"

Posting Sign Types

Exhibit 9402

R12-1		<p>The Weight Limit sign carrying the legend: WEIGHT LIMIT XX TONS may be used to indicate vehicle weight restrictions including load.</p>
R12-5		<p>Posting of specific load limits may be accomplished by use of the Weight Limit symbol sign. A sign containing the legend WEIGHT LIMIT on the top two lines, and showing 4 different truck symbols and their respective weight limits for which restrictions apply may be used, with the weight limits shown to the right of each symbol as XX T.</p>
R12-5		<p>Use this sign to post a bridge with a load carrying capacity equal to greater than the legal load limits for the Trucking Highway as designated by A, AA, AAA or C <u>but less than</u> or equal to the legal loads for Extended Weight vehicles.</p>
R12-4		<p>Use this sign to post a bridge for SU5, SU6 and/or SU7.</p>
R12-7		<p>Use this sign to post an interstate or bridge with reasonable access limits for Emergency Vehicles</p>
R12-7ap		<p>This plaque can be used to post for Emergency Vehicles if placed below an existing R12-5 or R12-4 sign.</p>

**Bridge Information Sheet – Steel or Timber Beams**

**Exhibit 9403**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bridge #: \_\_\_\_\_

Deck Type:

Thickness:

Asphalt Surface: Y or N

Thickness:

Deck Width (Curb to Curb):

Runners:

Curb Dimensions:

Posted for Weight Limits: Y or N

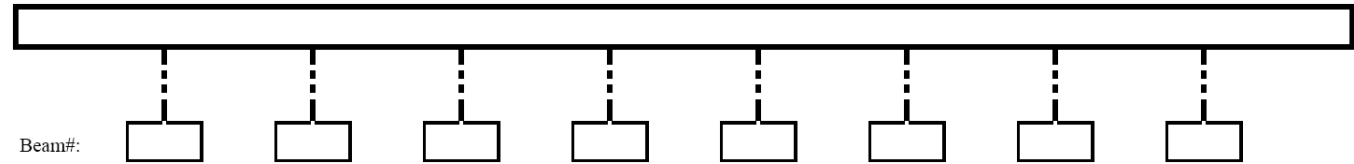
Guardrail: Y or N

**Curb Sketch and Extra Notes:**

**Superstructure:**

Number of Beams:

Sketch of Beam Spacing:



Beam Length for each span:

Out to Out:

Clear:

C-C Bearing:

F<sub>y</sub>:

Are flanges tapered: Y or N

Are beams stamped: Y or N

Are there any nailers: Y or N

Lateral Bracing: Y or N

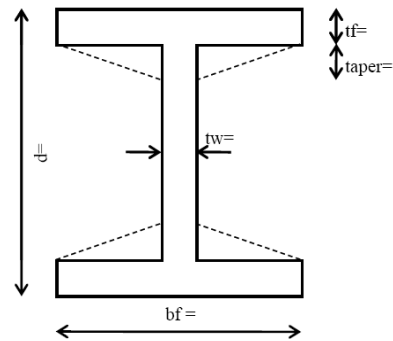
Location: Top Bottom

Size:

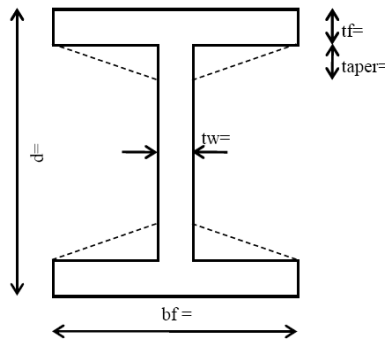
Type:

**Beam Cross-Sections:**

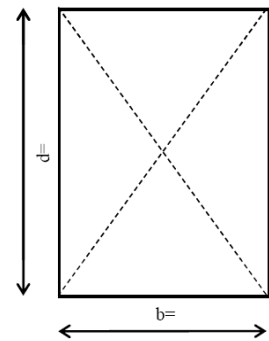
Steel Beam 1



Steel Beam 2



Timber Beam



**Bridge Information Sheet – Multi-Box Beams (PCDU)**

**Exhibit 9404**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bridge #: \_\_\_\_\_

**Deck Information:**

Asphalt Surface: Y or N  
 Thickness:

Curb: Y or N  
 Dimensions:

Posted for Weight Limits: Y or N  
 Limits:

Guardrail: Y or N

**Superstructure:**

Number of Beams:

Beam Width =

Beam Depth =

Beam Length for each span:

Out to Out =

Clear =

C-C Bearing =

Lateral tensioning rods in place: Y or N

Stamp on fascia beam or wingwall: Y or N

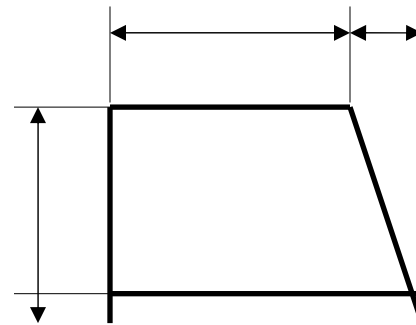
What is stamped:

Any notable defects in beams or substructure: Y or N

List defects:

Extra Notes:

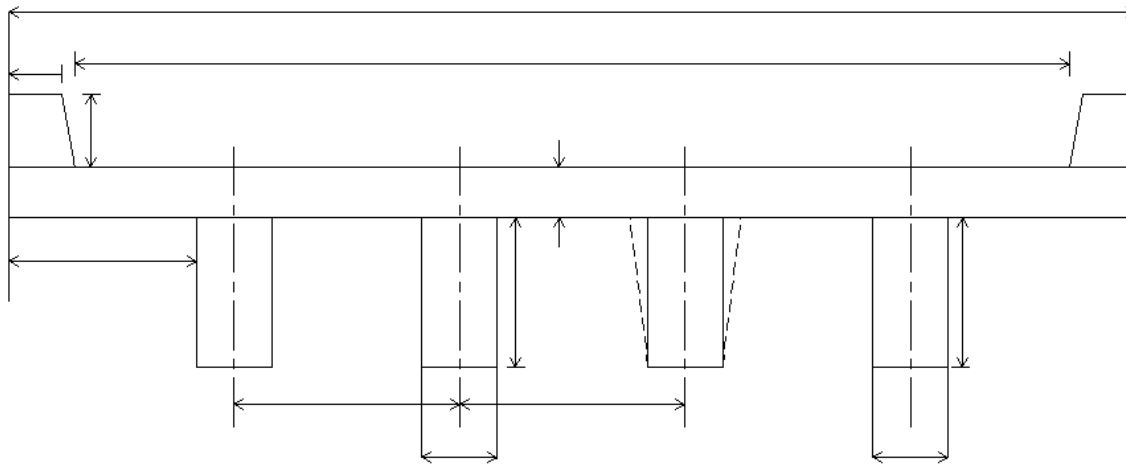
**Curb Sketch:**



**Bridge Information Sheet – Reinf. Concrete T-Beams (RCDG) Exhibit 9405**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bridge #: \_\_\_\_\_



**Deck Information:**

**Extra Notes/Drawings:**

Asphalt Surface: Y or N  
 Thickness:

Posted for Weight Limits: Y or N  
 Limits:

Guardrail: Y or N

**Superstructure:**

Number of Beams:

Are the beams tapered?

Beam Length for each span:  
 Out to Out =  
 Clear =  
 C-C Bearing =

Stamp on fascia beam or wingwall: Y or N  
 What is stamped?

Is the bridge skewed?

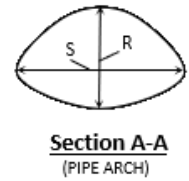
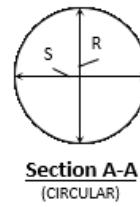
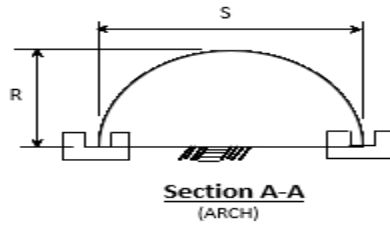
**Bridge Information Sheet – Metal Culverts**

**Exhibit 9406**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Notes by: \_\_\_\_\_ Bridge#: \_\_\_\_\_

Shape of Culvert, circle one:

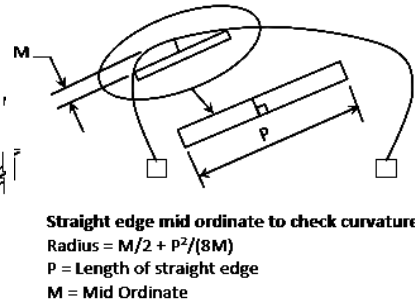
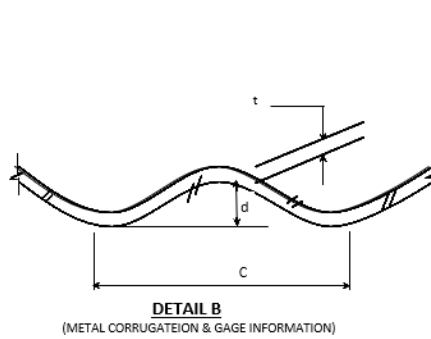
- Circular
- Pipe Arch
- Arch



# of Barrels:

Metal Type, circle one:

- Steel
- Aluminum.



**Determining Actual Radius \***  
(from field measurement)

Any stamp?:

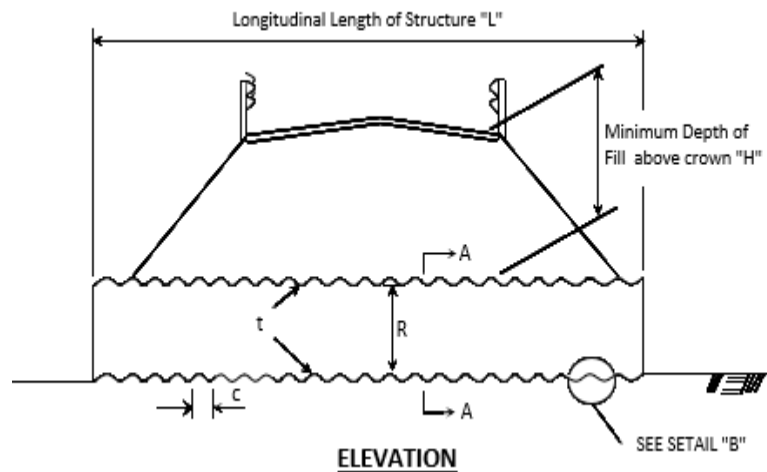
Connection Type:

Connection diameter:

Spacing of connections:

Dimensions

- S:
- R:
- d:
- c:
- t:
- L:



Pipe Deflection %:

Metal Section Loss %:

H max:

H min:

According to AASHTO 12.6.6.3, minimum fill is from the top of the flexible pipe to the top of rigid pavement (concrete), or to the bottom of flexible pavement (asphalt). Note the type of pavement and estimate depth of asphalt if in place.

FRT 198


page 1 – Exhibit 9407



University of Kentucky  
Kentucky Transportation Center  
176 Raymond Building  
Lexington, KY 40506-0281  
Phone: 859-257-4513  
Fax: 859-257-1815  
[www.ktc.uky.edu](http://www.ktc.uky.edu)

December 2, 2021

TO: Study Advisory Committee for FRT 198  
Dora Alexander (Chair), Erin Van Zee, and Josh Rogers

FROM: Issam Harik 

SUBJECT: FRT 198 (Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts) - Recommendations for RC Box Culverts with Cell Spans  $\leq 15$  ft, Based on Field Testing of Culverts (Original on October 28, 2019, and Revised on November 22, 2021)

As of November 4, 2019, The Kentucky Transportation Center conducted field tests on eighteen (18) Reinforced Concrete Box Culverts (RCBCs) with fill heights ( $H_f$ ) ranging from 0 ft to 11.7 ft. Two (2) 1-cell culverts, eleven (11) 2-cell culverts, four (4) 3-cell culverts, and one (1) 4-cell culvert were tested. The cell spans ( $S$ ) ranged from 10 ft to 22 ft, and the culverts' spans ranged from 22 ft to 46 ft.

Loaded trucks, with scale measured axle weights, were used for the field tests. Strains were recorded at different locations in the culvert to capture the strain time-history for different truck positions, speeds, etc. Of interest is the maximum live load (LL) strain recorded at the bottom of the top slab in the positive and negative bending regions, and in the cell walls.

For load rating through diagnostic field testing, the field test truck load effects should be a minimum of 40% of the load effects by the truck used for load rating [1]. The weight of the trucks used for field testing ranged between 18.1 Tons and 30.9 Tons. The first seven culverts were tested using a single rear axle test truck with weights ranging between 18.1 Tons and 21 Tons. The remaining eleven culverts were tested with tandem rear axle trucks in order to capture the effects of the KY EW4 design truck. Nine of the eleven culverts also utilized load cases using two test trucks. The truck weights ranged between 29 Tons and 30.9 Tons.

The maximum LL strains ( $\epsilon_L$ ), recorded in each of the eighteen culverts in Kentucky (KY), are presented in Fig. 1 along with the  $\epsilon_L$  for ten field-tested culverts in Missouri (MO) [2] and eight in Louisiana (LA) [3]. The maximum LL strain recorded among the 36 field tested culverts in KY, MO, and LA, is  $48.9 \times 10^{-6}$  in/in. The data presented in Fig. 1 is adjusted for the AASHTO HS20 Truck since different trucks and truck axle weights were used in the field tests conducted in

seeblue.

## FRT 198

## page 2 – Exhibit 9407

*FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts**Recommendations for Load Posting*

the three states. The strain adjustment is based on the moment ratio between the HS20 truck and the truck used in the field tests in accordance with Eq. (1):

$$\varepsilon_{Eq.HS20} = \frac{M_{HS20}}{M_{test\ truck}} \varepsilon_{test\ truck} \quad \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

where:

- $\varepsilon_{Eq.HS20}$  = Equivalent HS20 strain
- $\varepsilon_{test\ truck}$  = Strain due to test truck
- $M_{HS20}$  = Moment due to HS20 truck
- $M_{test\ truck}$  = Moment due to test truck

The proposed live load strain envelope (Fig. 1) yields conservative live load strain values for load rating top slabs in RC Box culverts and provides a LRFD rating factor  $RF > 1.0$  for a 44 Ton Inventory Level posting. The 44 Ton represents the maximum allowed gross vehicle weight for any legal vehicle allowed within Kentucky Statute [189.222](#). The envelope provides a 99% non-exceedance probability with 95% confidence. While the non-exceedance probability is based on all 36 culverts, the claim that the  $RF$  would be greater than 1.0 is only based on the 18 culverts tested in Kentucky.

The LRFD  $RF$ s for the HS20 truck (HL-93 without the lane load), derived from the field test data, versus the  $H_F$ , are presented in Fig. 2 for the eighteen KY culverts along with the  $RF$  from the load rating software BRASS Culvert. This information as well as the  $RF$ s for the legal trucks in KY, for both LRFD and LFD, are presented in Table 1 and Table 2, respectively.

For the eleven culverts that were tested using tandem rear axle trucks, the maximum LL strains ( $\varepsilon_L$ ) are converted to strains equivalent to the KY Extended Weight Type 4 (EW4) truck and are presented in Fig. 3. The live load strain envelope from Fig. 1, for the 44 Ton Inventory Level posting, is also presented in Fig. 3. For RC Box Culverts with Cell Spans less than 15 ft, the envelope provides a 90% probability of non-exceedance with 97.5% confidence. The LRFD rating factors ( $RF$ ) for the EW4 truck, derived from the field test data, versus the  $H_F$ , are presented in Fig. 4.

#### Recommendations:

Based on the aforementioned, the Kentucky Transportation Center recommends the following for RC Box Culverts with Cell Span  $\leq 15$  ft. These recommendations are for all legal vehicles as defined in KY Statute [189.222](#).

1. Culverts with NBI Item 62 Rating  $\geq 6$  can be posted at 44 Tons at Inventory Level, and 60 Tons at Operating Level regardless of the fill height.

## FRT 198

## page 3 – Exhibit 9407

*FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts**Recommendations for Load Posting*

2. For Culverts With NBI Item 62 Rating = 5, the following is recommended based on fill height,  $H_f$ :
  - 2.1. For  $H_f \geq 10$  ft, Inventory Level posting can be maintained at 44 Tons and Operating Level posting can be maintained at 60 Tons.
  - 2.2. For  $2 \text{ ft} < H_f < 10$  ft, the Rating Factor,  $RF$ , should be derived using BRASS or other programs. Two  $RF$ s should be derived, one for the culvert without damage (as built),  $RF_O$ , and one for the damaged culvert,  $RF_D$ . The revised Load Posting =  $[(RF_D / RF_O) \times 44 \text{ Tons}]$  for Inventory Level Posting or  $[(RF_D / RF_O) \times 60 \text{ Tons}]$  for Operating Level Posting.
  - 2.3. For  $H_f \leq 2$  ft, the Rating Factor,  $RF$  can be derived by incorporating the damage in the culvert model using BRASS, LARS, or other programs.
3. For Culverts with NBI Item 62 Rating  $\leq 4$ , current load posting practices can be maintained (e.g., BRASS, LARS).
4. For RC Box Culverts with Cell Spans  $> 15$  ft, current load posting practices can be maintained (e.g., BRASS, LARS).

(Note: References are listed on Page 15)

FRT 198

page 4 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

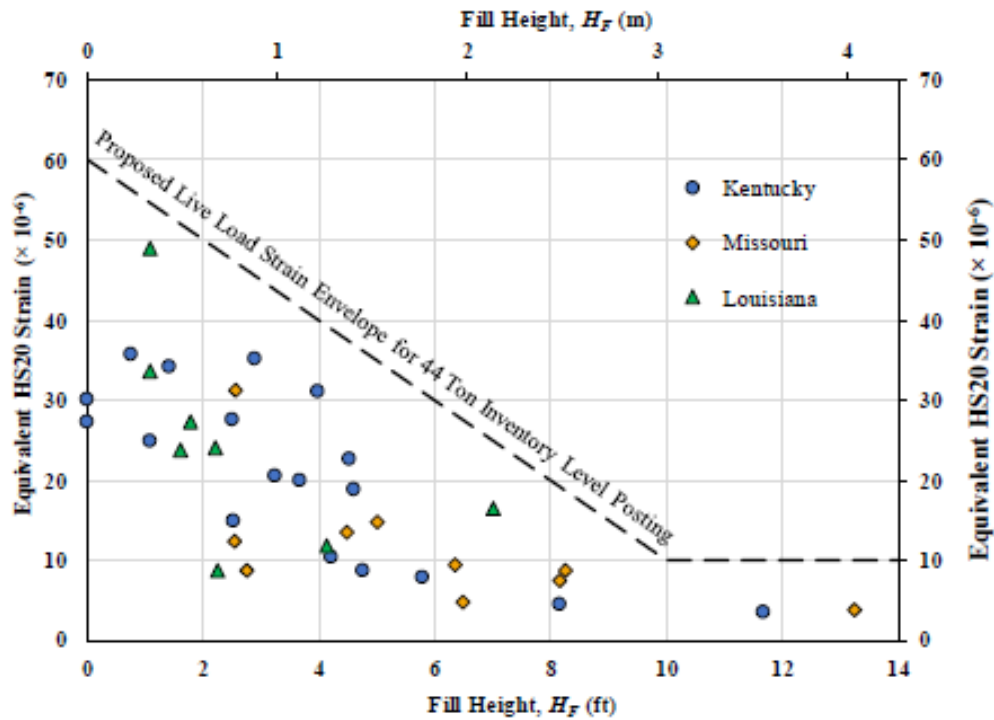


Fig. 1. Maximum Live Load Strain,  $\epsilon_L \times 10^{-6}$  (in/in), vs. Fill Height,  $H_f$  (ft), for field tested culverts in Kentucky, Missouri, and Louisiana.

Note: The Live Load Strains are adjusted to the AASHTO HS20 design truck. The bilinear envelope is for the 44 Ton Inventory Level posting.

FRT 198

page 5 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

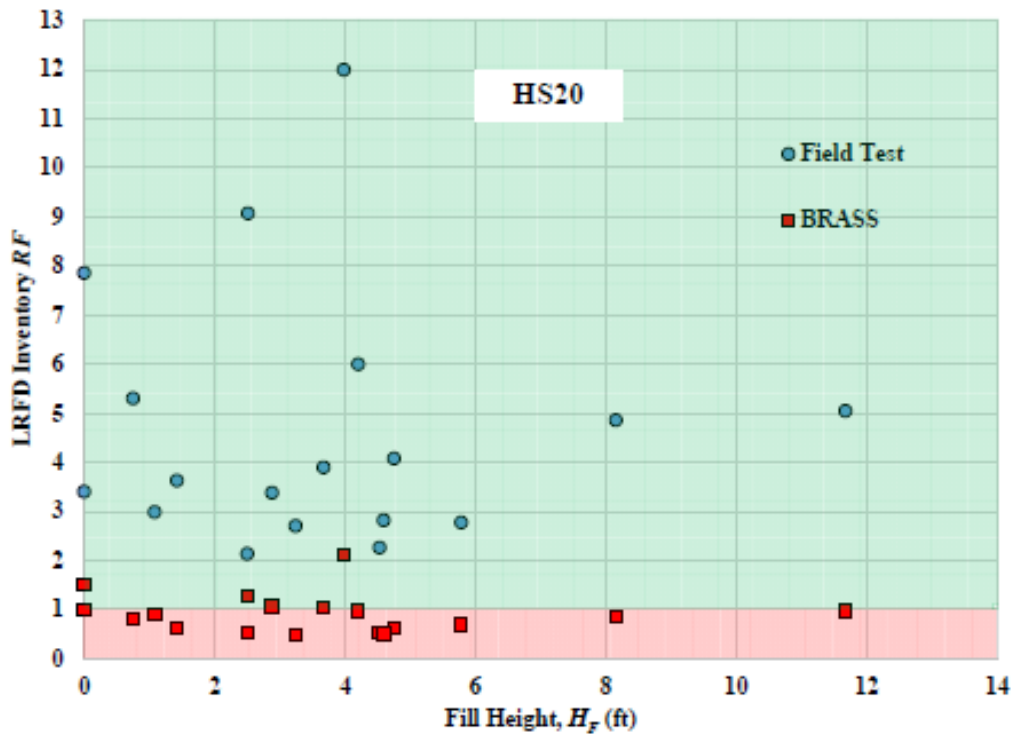


Fig. 2. AASHTO HS20 LRFD Inventory Rating Factor,  $RF$ , vs. Fill Height,  $H_F$  (ft), for field tested culverts in Kentucky.

Note #1:  $RF \geq 1$  denotes that the culvert satisfies the LRFD strength design limitations while  $RF < 1$  denotes that the culvert fails the LRFD strength design limitations.

Note #2: The Rating Factor derived from Eq. 8.8.2.3 in AASHTO MBE (2018) does not have an upper limit and can lead to very high values for the rating factors. While the Rating Factors can be very high, for any legal truck in Kentucky ([KRS 189.222](#)), the maximum allowable truck weight on RC Box Culverts with Cell Span  $\leq 15$  ft is limited to 44 Tons at Inventory Level and 60 Tons at Operating Level.

FRT 198

page 6 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

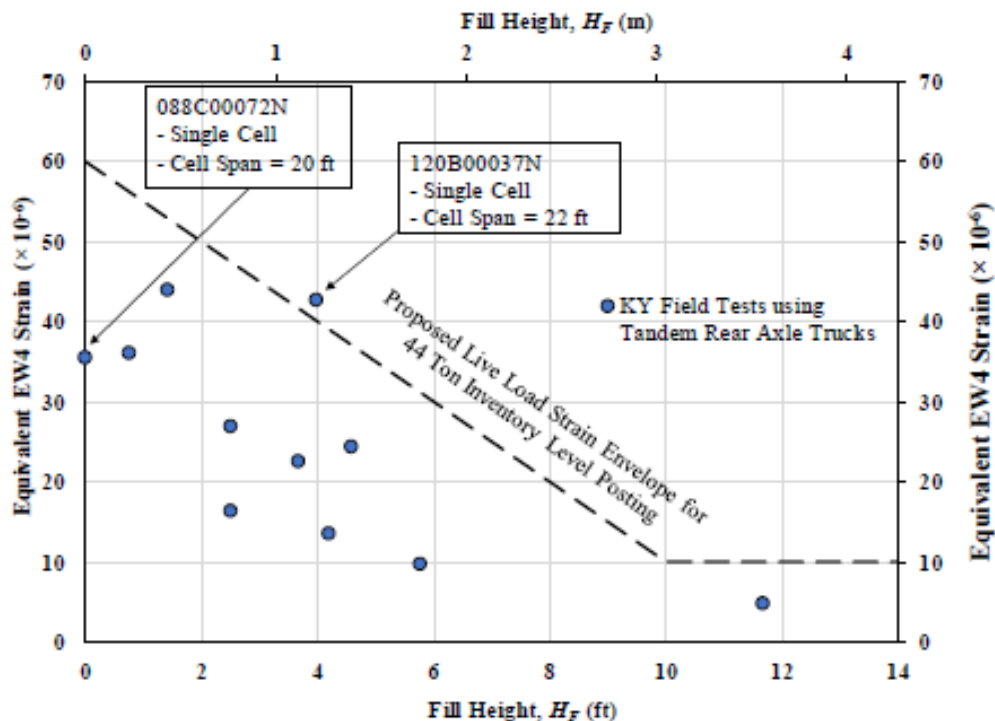


Fig. 3. Maximum Live Load Strain,  $\epsilon_L \times 10^{-6}$  (in/in), vs. Fill Height,  $H_f$  (ft), for field tested culverts in Kentucky using Tandem Rear Axle Trucks

Note #1: The Live Load Strains are adjusted to the KY EW4 design truck.

Note #2: A total of eleven (11) culverts were tested using Tandem Rear Axle Trucks. Two (2) culverts were single cell culverts and are highlighted in the figure. The remaining nine (9) were multi-cell culverts with cell spans,  $S \leq 14$  ft.

## FRT 198

## page 7 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

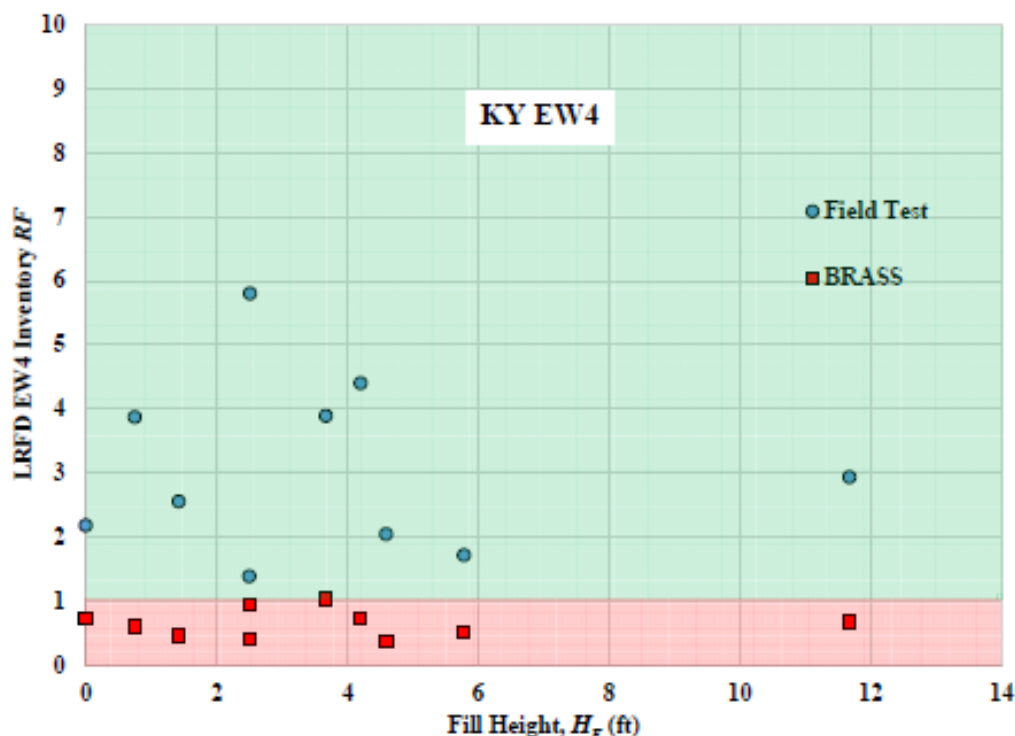


Fig. 4. KY EW4 LRFD LRFD Inventory Rating Factor,  $RF$ , vs. Fill Height,  $H_f$  (ft), for field tested culverts in Kentucky.

Note #1:  $RF \geq 1$  denotes that the culvert satisfies the LRFD strength design limitations while  $RF < 1$  denotes that the culvert fails the LRFD strength design limitations.

Note #2: The Rating Factor derived from Eq. 8.8.2.3 in AASHTO MBE (2018) does not have an upper limit and can lead to very high values for the rating factors. While the Rating Factors can be very high, for any legal truck in Kentucky ([KRS 189.222](#)), the maximum allowable truck weight on RC Box Culverts with Cell Span  $\leq 15$  ft is limited to 44 Tons at Inventory Level and 60 Tons at Operating Level.

Note #3: Based on research in [4] and [5], flexure will govern over shear in the top slab of reinforced concrete box culverts. For culverts failing in shear in BRASS, only the controlling flexure rating factor is displayed in Fig. 4.

(Note: References [4] and [5] are listed on Page 15)

**FRT 198****page 8 – Exhibit 9407***FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts**Recommendations for Load Posting***Notes for Tables 1 and 2**

Note #1: Field tests were conducted on or before November 04<sup>th</sup>, 2019. The ratings are based on strength only. Deflection, crack width, and other serviceability criterion are not considered.

Note #2: The Rating Factor derived from Eq. 8.8.2.3 in AASHTO MBE (2018) does not have an upper limit and can lead to very high values for the rating factors. While the Rating Factors can be very high, for any legal truck in Kentucky ([KRS 189.222](#)), the maximum allowable truck weight on RC Box Culverts with Cell Span  $\leq$  15 ft is limited to 44 Tons at Inventory Level and 60 Tons at Operating Level.

FRT 198

page 9 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

Table 1. LRFD Rating Factors (RF) for eighteen field tested culverts in Kentucky.

AASHTO & KY Trucks	Rating Type	Rating Factor, RF											
		11B58N		25B43N		34B05N		34B109N		40C52N		88C72N	
		BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test
HS20/ HL-93 <sup>a</sup>	INV	1.50	7.86	1.06	3.38	0.52	2.26	0.87	4.86	0.91	2.99	0.99	3.49
	OPR	1.94	10.16	1.38	4.40	0.67	2.92	1.13	6.31	1.18	3.87	1.29	4.44
KY Type 1	OPR	1.94	12.22	1.49	6.30	1.08	4.59	1.79	12.05	1.18	6.53	1.29	4.44
KY Type 2	OPR	1.78	11.21	1.30	5.49	0.82	3.43	1.38	7.71	1.08	5.49	1.04	3.58
KY Type 3	OPR	1.74	9.12	1.50	4.94	0.73	3.07	1.20	6.70	1.05	4.13	0.94	3.23
KY Type 4	OPR	2.41	12.94	1.80	6.44	0.75	3.27	1.33	7.43	1.32	4.29	1.45	4.99
SU4	OPR	2.29	14.42	1.83	7.73	0.93	4.59	1.54	10.36	1.39	6.29	1.27	4.37
SU5	OPR	2.30	12.05	1.79	5.71	0.96	3.97	1.50	8.38	1.39	5.49	1.21	4.16
SU6	OPR	2.28	11.95	1.72	5.48	0.90	3.79	1.36	7.59	1.38	5.30	1.14	3.92
SU7	OPR	2.30	12.05	1.72	5.48	0.89	3.79	1.28	7.15	1.39	5.20	1.14	3.92
EW2	OPR	1.12	5.87	0.82	2.94	0.52	1.88	0.87	4.86	0.68	2.92	0.66	1.95
EW3	OPR	1.28	6.71	1.10	3.63	0.53	2.25	0.88	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.77	3.02	0.69	2.04
EW4	OPR	1.61	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.20	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.50	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.89	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.88	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.96	2.83

<sup>a</sup> The HL-93 lane load is not considered when load rating culverts as per Article 3.6.1.3.3 of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 2017.

<sup>b</sup> NA = Truck used for field test weighs less than 40% of truck under consideration.

FRT 198

page 10 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

Table 1 (Continued). LRFD Rating Factors (RF) for eighteen field tested culverts in Kentucky

AASHTO & KY Trucks	Rating Type	Rating Factor, RF											
		94B11N		96B23N		97B59N		97B60N		97B61N		97B62N	
		BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test
HS20/HL-93 <sup>a</sup>	INV	1.26	9.07	0.98	5.05	0.51	2.82	0.54	2.14	1.03	3.90	0.98	6.00
	OPR	1.63	11.79	1.27	6.54	0.66	3.65	0.70	2.80	1.33	5.03	1.27	7.77
KY Type 1	OPR	1.92	11.85	1.86	9.58	1.05	5.81	0.72	4.12	1.96	7.41	1.50	10.96
KY Type 2	OPR	1.62	10.00	1.30	6.70	0.79	4.37	0.60	3.07	1.55	5.86	1.20	8.77
KY Type 3	OPR	1.62	7.71	1.08	5.56	0.70	3.87	0.60	2.80	1.44	5.45	1.23	8.32
KY Type 4	OPR	1.83	13.58	1.33	6.85	0.72	3.98	0.81	3.19	2.01	7.60	1.41	8.63
SU4	OPR	2.11	13.14	1.46	7.52	0.91	5.03	0.79	3.65	2.00	7.57	1.60	10.77
SU5	OPR	2.13	13.14	1.37	7.06	0.93	5.14	0.79	3.73	1.71	6.47	1.60	11.14
SU6	OPR	2.07	12.77	1.24	6.39	0.89	4.92	0.77	3.57	1.61	6.09	1.54	10.65
SU7	OPR	2.07	12.84	1.15	5.92	0.88	4.87	0.77	3.57	2.28	8.66	1.54	10.59
EW2	OPR	1.02	5.24	0.82	3.54	0.50	2.47	0.38	1.65	0.98	3.71	0.75	4.54
EW3	OPR	1.19	6.11	0.80	3.46	0.52	2.88	0.44	1.75	1.06	4.01	0.90	5.44
EW4	OPR	1.22	7.55	0.89	3.85	0.48	2.65	0.54	1.79	1.34	5.07	0.94	5.75

<sup>a</sup> The HL-93 lane load is not considered when load rating culverts as per Article 3.6.1.3.3 of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 2017.

FRT 198

page 11 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

Table 1 (Continued). LRFD Rating Factors (RF) for eighteen field tested culverts in Kentucky

AASHTO & KY Trucks	Rating Type	Rating Factor, RF											
		99B54N		99B55N		99B64N		104B17N		104B18N		120B37N <sup>c</sup>	
		BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test
HS20/HL-93 <sup>a</sup>	INV	0.81	5.31	0.63	3.63	0.70	2.77	0.63	4.08	0.48	2.70	2.11	12.0
	OPR	1.06	6.86	0.82	4.68	0.91	3.61	0.82	5.30	0.62	3.51	2.74	15.5
KY Type 1	OPR	1.22	7.27	0.89	4.68	1.45	5.75	0.83	8.92	0.84	4.23	2.74	Not evaluated <sup>c</sup>
KY Type 2	OPR	1.11	6.62	0.81	4.26	1.10	4.36	0.62	5.45	0.68	2.92	1.92	
KY Type 3	OPR	1.05	6.50	0.80	4.21	0.97	3.84	0.64	5.30	0.66	3.17	1.76	
KY Type 4	OPR	1.18	8.31	0.90	5.95	0.99	3.92	0.85	5.94	0.80	4.01	2.66	
SU4	OPR	1.37	8.47	1.05	5.53	1.24	4.92	0.83	6.88	0.85	4.01	2.40	
SU5	OPR	1.40	8.52	1.04	5.47	1.26	4.99	0.83	7.05	0.85	4.01	2.26	
SU6	OPR	1.35	8.52	1.04	5.47	1.19	4.72	0.79	6.59	0.78	3.89	2.09	
SU7	OPR	1.35	8.52	1.04	5.47	1.18	4.68	0.79	6.47	0.78	3.89	2.04	
EW2	OPR	0.70	3.48	0.51	2.25	0.69	2.33	0.39	3.43	0.43	1.86	1.28	
EW3	OPR	0.77	3.98	0.59	2.60	0.71	2.39	0.47	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.49	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.17	
EW4	OPR	0.79	5.02	0.60	3.31	0.66	2.22	0.57	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.54	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.77	

<sup>a</sup> The HL-93 lane load is not considered when load rating culverts as per Article 3.6.1.3.3 of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 2017.

<sup>b</sup> NA = Truck used for field test weighs less than 40% of truck under consideration.

<sup>c</sup> BRASS RF ≥ 1.0 for all trucks. All field test RFs are ≥ BRASS RFs. Load rating based on field testing is only carried out for the HS20/HL-93 truck in order to present the data point in Fig. 2.

FRT 198

page 12 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

Table 2. LFD Rating Factors (RF) for eighteen field tested culverts in Kentucky

AASHTO & KY Trucks	Rating Type	Rating Factor, RF											
		11B58N		25B43N		34B05N		34B109N		40C52N		88C72N	
		BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test
HS20/ HL-93 <sup>a</sup>	INV	1.34	5.51	0.84	1.59	0.39	0.98	0.72	2.22	0.84	1.97	0.98	2.56
	OPR	2.24	9.22	1.40	2.65	0.64	1.61	1.20	3.70	1.41	3.26	1.63	4.26
KY Type 1	OPR	2.24	10.96	1.61	4.36	1.03	2.97	1.75	6.30	1.41	3.73	1.63	4.26
KY Type 2	OPR	2.05	10.03	1.33	3.45	0.78	2.25	1.22	3.76	1.29	3.41	1.32	3.45
KY Type 3	OPR	2.01	8.27	1.53	2.89	0.69	1.73	1.02	3.14	1.27	2.94	1.19	3.11
KY Type 4	OPR	2.76	11.69	1.84	3.99	0.71	1.78	1.27	3.91	1.56	4.14	1.83	4.78
SU4	OPR	2.70	13.21	1.85	4.44	0.89	2.57	1.38	4.97	1.70	4.49	1.61	4.21
SU5	OPR	2.70	11.11	1.81	3.42	0.90	2.26	1.30	4.01	1.70	3.94	1.53	4.00
SU6	OPR	2.63	10.82	1.70	3.22	0.85	2.13	1.17	3.61	1.66	3.84	1.44	3.76
SU7	OPR	2.69	11.07	1.69	3.20	0.83	2.08	1.08	3.33	1.70	3.94	1.44	3.76
EW2	OPR	1.29	5.31	0.84	1.95	0.49	1.23	0.77	2.37	0.81	1.88	0.83	1.90
EW3	OPR	1.48	6.09	1.12	2.12	0.51	1.28	0.75	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.93	2.15	0.87	1.99
EW4	OPR	1.84	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.23	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.47	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.84	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.04	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.22	2.79

<sup>a</sup> The HL-93 lane load is not considered when load rating culverts as per Article 3.6.1.3.3 of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 2017.

<sup>b</sup> NA = Truck used for field test weighs less than 40% of truck under consideration.

FRT 198

page 13– Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

Table 2 (Continued). LFD Rating Factors (RF) for eighteen field tested culverts in Kentucky

AASHTO & KY Trucks	Rating Type	Rating Factor, RF											
		94B11N		96B23N		97B59N		97B60N		97B61N		97B62N	
		BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test
HS20/ HL-93 <sup>a</sup>	INV	1.09	6.97	0.30	0.94	0.38	1.39	0.47	2.39	0.92	1.02	0.78	3.17
	OPR	1.81	11.63	0.50	1.57	0.63	2.30	0.78	3.97	1.54	1.71	1.30	5.29
KY Type 1	OPR	2.27	11.63	0.70	2.19	1.01	3.69	0.82	5.33	2.26	2.51	1.65	7.13
KY Type 2	OPR	1.81	9.27	0.49	1.54	0.77	2.81	0.66	4.29	1.80	2.00	1.27	5.49
KY Type 3	OPR	1.80	9.53	0.43	1.35	0.68	2.49	0.67	3.97	1.61	1.79	1.31	5.66
KY Type 4	OPR	2.03	12.86	0.55	1.72	0.69	2.52	0.88	4.48	2.32	2.58	1.44	5.86
SU4	OPR	2.35	12.45	0.58	1.82	0.87	3.18	0.88	5.20	2.25	2.50	1.70	7.35
SU5	OPR	2.42	12.45	0.55	1.72	0.88	3.22	0.88	5.35	1.96	2.18	1.70	7.35
SU6	OPR	2.29	11.94	0.50	1.57	0.83	3.03	0.85	5.04	1.81	2.01	1.62	7.00
SU7	OPR	2.29	12.35	0.46	1.44	0.82	3.00	0.88	5.04	1.79	1.99	1.69	7.12
EW2	OPR	1.14	4.90	0.31	0.97	0.48	1.75	0.41	2.22	1.14	1.27	0.80	2.93
EW3	OPR	1.32	5.89	0.31	0.97	0.50	1.83	0.50	2.70	1.19	1.32	0.96	3.51
EW4	OPR	1.36	7.18	0.37	1.16	0.46	1.68	0.59	3.01	1.54	1.71	0.96	3.91

<sup>a</sup> The HL-93 lane load is not considered when load rating culverts as per Article 3.6.1.3.3 of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 2017.

FRT 198

page 14 – Exhibit 9407

FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts

Recommendations for Load Posting

Table 2 (Continued). LFD Rating Factors (RF) for eighteen field tested culverts in Kentucky

AASHTO & KY Trucks	Rating Type	Rating Factor, RF											
		99B54N		99B55N		99B64N		104B17N		104B18N		120B37N <sup>c</sup>	
		BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test	BRASS	Field Test
HS20/HL-93 <sup>a</sup>	INV	0.78	3.44	0.57	2.21	0.50	1.14	0.49	1.78	0.37	1.54	1.72	Not evaluated <sup>c</sup>
	OPR	1.30	5.74	0.94	3.64	0.83	1.89	0.81	2.94	0.62	2.57	2.86	
KY Type 1	OPR	1.65	6.09	1.06	3.93	1.33	3.03	0.81	5.08	0.89	2.99	2.86	
KY Type 2	OPR	1.27	4.69	0.96	3.56	1.02	2.32	0.59	3.27	0.68	2.03	2.04	
KY Type 3	OPR	1.31	4.84	0.95	3.52	0.86	1.96	0.58	2.94	0.66	2.23	1.89	
KY Type 4	OPR	1.44	6.36	1.04	4.03	0.89	2.03	0.82	3.27	0.80	2.80	2.82	
SU4	OPR	1.70	6.28	1.27	4.71	1.11	2.53	0.77	3.75	0.84	2.80	2.56	
SU5	OPR	1.70	6.28	1.27	4.71	1.08	2.46	0.76	3.78	0.85	2.80	2.42	
SU6	OPR	1.62	5.98	1.24	4.59	1.03	2.35	0.73	3.59	0.80	2.71	2.23	
SU7	OPR	1.69	6.24	1.26	4.67	0.98	2.23	0.75	3.52	0.78	2.85	2.17	
EW2	OPR	0.80	2.52	0.61	1.93	0.64	1.29	0.37	2.07	0.43	1.28	1.36	
EW3	OPR	0.96	3.03	0.70	2.21	0.63	1.27	0.43	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.49	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.26	
EW4	OPR	0.96	3.69	0.69	2.67	0.60	1.21	0.54	NA <sup>b</sup>	0.53	NA <sup>b</sup>	1.88	

<sup>a</sup> The HL-93 lane load is not considered when load rating culverts as per Article 3.6.1.3.3 of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 2017.

<sup>b</sup> NA = Truck used for field test weighs less than 40% of truck under consideration.

<sup>c</sup> BRASS RF > 1.0 for all trucks. All field test RFs are ≥ BRASS RFs.

## FRT 198

## page 15 – Exhibit 9407

*FRT 198 - Load Rating of Bridge Size Culverts**Recommendations for Load Posting***References**

- [1] American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials. (2018). *AASHTO Manual for bridge evaluation*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Washington, DC.
- [2] Orton, S. L., Loehr, E., Boeckmann, A., and Havens, G. (2015) "Live load effect in reinforced concrete box culverts under soil fill." *J. Bridge Eng.*, 10.1061/(ASCE)BE.1943-5592.0000745, 04015003-1.
- [3] Okeil, A. M., Ulger, T., and Elshoura, A. (2018) "Live load rating of cast-in-place concrete box culverts." Rep. No. FHWA/LA.17/593, Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, Baton Rouge, LA.
- [4] Abolmaali, A, and Garg, A (2008) "Effect of wheel live load on shear behavior of precast reinforced concrete box culverts." *J. Bridge Engr.* 10.1061/(ASCE)1084-0702(2008)13:1(93)
- [5] Ghahremannejad, M, and Abolmaali, A (2019) "Shear capacity of reinforced concrete box culverts compared with AASHTO shear equation." *J. Bridge Engr.* 10.1061/(ASCE)BE.1943-5592.0001389

Scour Risk Calculation Field Sheet

page 1 - Exhibit 9501

**SCOUR RISK CALCULATION FIELD SHEET**

BRIDGE ID: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

<u>BRIDGE INFORMATION</u>			
LOCAL MAX SCOUR: _____ FEET	APROX. SKEW TO FLOW: _____ DEGREES		
CONTRACTION SCOUR: Y N	% DEBRIS BLOCKAGE: _____ %		

<u>CHANNEL INFORMATION</u>							
MIGRATION: Y N							
BED MATERIAL: SILT SAND GRAVEL CLAY COBBLE BEDROCK							

<u>CHANNEL EROSION/PROTECTION INFORMATION</u>			
<u>UPSTREAM LEFT</u>		<u>UPSTREAM RIGHT</u>	
EVIDENCE OF EROSION: Y N	EVIDENCE OF EROSION: Y N		
VEGATATIVE COVER: _____ %	VEGATATIVE COVER: _____ %		
EROSION CONTROL SYSTEM:	EROSION CONTROL SYSTEM:		
N/A GOOD FAIR POOR	N/A GOOD FAIR POOR		
SINUOSITY RATING: STRAIGHT	SINUOSITY RATING: STRAIGHT		
SINUOUS	SINUOUS		
MEANDERING	MEANDERING		
HIGHLY MEANDERING	HIGHLY MEANDERING		
<u>BRIDGE REACH LEFT</u>		<u>BRIDGE REACH RIGHT</u>	
EVIDENCE OF EROSION: Y N	EVIDENCE OF EROSION: Y N		
VEGATATIVE COVER: _____ %	VEGATATIVE COVER: _____ %		
EROSION CONTROL SYSTEM:	EROSION CONTROL SYSTEM:		
N/A GOOD FAIR POOR	N/A GOOD FAIR POOR		
SINUOSITY RATING: STRAIGHT	SINUOSITY RATING: STRAIGHT		
SINUOUS	SINUOUS		
MEANDERING	MEANDERING		
HIGHLY MEANDERING	HIGHLY MEANDERING		

Scour Risk Calculation Field Sheet

page 2 - Exhibit 9501

**SCOUR RISK CALCULATION FIELD SHEET**

BRIDGE ID: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

<b><u>FLOODPLAIN INFORMATION</u></b>					
<b><u>UPSTREAM LEFT FLOODPLAIN</u></b>			<b><u>UPSTREAM RIGHT FLOODPLAIN</u></b>		
EVIDENCE OF OVER-TOPPING:	Y	N	EVIDENCE OF OVER-TOPPING:	Y	N
LATERAL/TRIBUTARY INFLOW:	Y	N	LATERAL/TRIBUTARY INFLOW:	Y	N
VEGETATIVE COVER:	WOODS OR BRUSH		VEGETATIVE COVER:	WOODS OR BRUSH	
	GRASS			GRASS	
	BARE, ROW CROPS, PAVED OR OTHER			BARE, ROW CROPS, PAVED OR OTHER	
OBSTRUCTIONS PRESENT:	Y	N	OBSTRUCTIONS PRESENT:	Y	N
FLOODPLAIN:	LITTLE/NONE		FLOODPLAIN:	LITTLE/NONE	
	NARROW			NARROW	
	WIDE			WIDE	
NATURAL LEVEE:	Y	N	NATURAL LEVEE:	Y	N
APPARENT INCISION:	Y	N	APPARENT INCISION:	Y	N

<b><u>INSPECTOR INFORMATION</u></b>					
RISK OPINION:	UNKNOWN	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	NEEDS ATTENTION
INSPECTOR NAME:	_____				

Scour Risk Calculation Excel Sheet

page 1 - Exhibit 9502

<b>Scour Risk Assessment</b>		
Factors	Individual Score	Total Score
a. Element Skew to Flow	20	70
b. Local Scour	1	40
c. Debris	10	80
d. Channel Erosion/Protection		36
Bank Erosion	1	
Vegetative Cover	2	
Erosion Control Condition	2	
Sinuosity	1	
e. Contraction Scour	50	50
f. Channel Migration	0	0
g. Flood Plain Descriptions		44
Evidence of Flow	12	
Lateral Inflow	12	
Vegetative Cover	2	
Obstructions Present	4	
Floodplain Width	2	
Natural Levees	2	
Incision	2	
h. Bed Material	2	20
		340
		High Risk

Scour Critical Bridge – Plan of Action

page 1 - Exhibit 9503

SCOUR CRITICAL BRIDGE - PLAN OF ACTION		
<b>1. GENERAL INFORMATION</b>		
Structure number: _____	City, County, State: _____	Waterway: _____
Structure name: _____	State highway or facility carried: _____	Owner: _____
Year built: _____	Year rebuilt: _____	Bridge replacement plans (if scheduled): _____ Anticipated opening date: _____
Structure type: <input type="checkbox"/> Bridge <input type="checkbox"/> Culvert		
Structure size and description: _____		
Foundations: <input type="checkbox"/> Known, type: _____    Depth: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown		
Subsurface soil information ( <i>check all that apply</i> ): <input type="checkbox"/> Non-cohesive <input type="checkbox"/> Cohesive <input type="checkbox"/> Rock		
Bridge ADT: _____	Year/ADT: _____	% Trucks: _____
Does the bridge provide service to emergency facilities and/or an evacuation route (Y/N)? _____ If so, describe: _____		
<b>2. RESPONSIBILITY FOR POA</b>		
Author(s) of POA (name, title, agency/organization, telephone, pager, email): _____		
Date: _____		
Concurrences on POA (name, title, agency/organization, telephone, pager, email): _____		
POA updated by (name, title, agency, organization): _____ Date of update: _____ Items update: _____		
POA to be updated every _____ months by (name, title, agency/organization): _____ Date of next update: _____		
<b>3. SCOUR VULNERABILITY</b>		
a. Current Item 113 Code: <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1                      Other: _____		
b. Source of Scour Critical Code: <input type="checkbox"/> Observed <input type="checkbox"/> Assessment <input type="checkbox"/> Calculated            Other: _____		
c. Scour Evaluation Summary: _____		
d. Scour History: _____		

Scour Critical Bridge – Plan of Action

page 2 - Exhibit 9503

4. RECOMMENDED ACTION(S) (see Sections 6 and 7)				
	<u>Recommended</u>		<u>Implemented</u>	
a. Increased Inspection Frequency	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
b. Fixed Monitoring Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
c. Flood Monitoring Program	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
d. Hydraulic/Structural Countermeasures	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
5. NBI CODING INFORMATION				
	<u>Current</u>		<u>Previous</u>	
Inspection date				
Item 113     Scour Critical				
Item 60       Substructure				
Item 61       Channel & Channel Protection				
Item 71       Waterway Adequacy				
Comments: (drift, scour holes, etc. - depict in sketches in Section 10)				
6. MONITORING PROGRAM				
<input type="checkbox"/> Regular Inspection Program <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> w/surveyed cross sections</span> Items to Watch: _____				
<input type="checkbox"/> Increased Inspection Frequency of ___ mo. <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> w/surveyed cross sections</span> Items to Watch: _____				
<input type="checkbox"/> Underwater Inspection Required Items to Watch: _____				
<input type="checkbox"/> Increased Underwater Inspection Frequency of ___ mo. Items to Watch: _____				
<input type="checkbox"/> Fixed Monitoring Device(s) Type of Instrument: _____ Installation location(s): _____ Sample Interval: <input type="checkbox"/> 30 min. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 hr. <input type="checkbox"/> 6 hrs. <input type="checkbox"/> 12 hrs. <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ Frequency of data download and review: <input type="checkbox"/> Daily <input type="checkbox"/> Weekly <input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ Scour alert elevation(s) for each pier/abutment: _____ Scour critical elevations(s) for each pier/abutment: _____ Survey ties: _____ Criteria of termination for fixed monitoring: _____				

Scour Critical Bridge – Plan of Action

page 3 - Exhibit 9503

**Flood Monitoring Program**  
 Type:  Visual inspection  
 Instrument (check all that apply):  
 Portable  Geophysical  Sonar  Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Flood monitoring required:  Yes  No  
 Flood monitoring event defined by (check all that apply):  
 Discharge \_\_\_\_\_  Stage \_\_\_\_\_  
 Elev. measured from \_\_\_\_\_  Rainfall \_\_\_\_\_ (in/mm) per \_\_\_\_\_ (hour)  
 Flood forecasting information: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Flood warning system: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Frequency of flood monitoring:  1 hr.  3 hrs.  6 hrs.  Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Post-flood monitoring required:  No  Yes, within \_\_\_\_\_ days  
 Frequency of post-flood monitoring:  Daily  Weekly  Monthly  Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Criteria for termination of flood monitoring: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Criteria for termination of post-flood monitoring: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Scour alert elevation(s) for each pier/abutment: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Scour critical elevation(s) for each pier/abutment: \_\_\_\_\_

*Note: Additional details for action(s) required may be included in Section 8.*  
 Action(s) required if scour alert elevation detected (include notification and closure procedures): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Action(s) required if scour critical elevation detected (include notification and closure procedures): \_\_\_\_\_

Agency and department responsible for monitoring: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact person (include name, title, telephone, pager, e-mail): \_\_\_\_\_

**7. COUNTERMEASURE RECOMMENDATIONS**

*Prioritize alternatives below. Include information on any hydraulic, structural or monitoring countermeasures.*

Only monitoring required (see Section 6 and Section 10 – Attachment F)  
 Estimated cost \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Structural/hydraulic countermeasures considered (see Section 10, Attachment F):

<u>Priority Ranking</u>	<u>Estimated cost</u>
(1) _____	\$ _____
(2) _____	\$ _____
(3) _____	\$ _____
(4) _____	\$ _____
(5) _____	\$ _____

Basis for the selection of the preferred scour countermeasure: \_\_\_\_\_

Countermeasure implementation project type:

- Proposed Construction Project  Maintenance Project  
 Programmed Construction - Project Lead Agency:  
 Bridge Bureau  Road Design  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Agency and department responsible for countermeasure program (if different from Section 6 contact for monitoring): \_\_\_\_\_

**Scour Critical Bridge – Plan of Action**

**page 4 - Exhibit 9503**

Contact person (*include name, title, telephone, pager, e-mail*): \_\_\_\_\_

Target design completion date: \_\_\_\_\_

Target construction completion date: \_\_\_\_\_

Countermeasures already completed: \_\_\_\_\_

**8. BRIDGE CLOSURE PLAN**

Scour monitoring criteria for consideration of bridge closure:

- Water surface elevation reaches \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_
- Overtopping road or structure
- Scour measurement results / Monitoring device (See Section 6)
- Observed structure movement / Settlement
- Discharge: \_\_\_\_\_ cfs/cms
- Flood forecast: \_\_\_\_\_
- Other:  Debris accumulation     Movement of riprap/other armor protection  
 Loss of road embankment

Emergency repair plans (*include source(s), contact(s), cost, installation directions*): \_\_\_\_\_

Agency and department responsible for closure: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact persons (name, title, agency/organization, telephone, pager, email): \_\_\_\_\_

Criteria for re-opening the bridge: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency and person responsible for re-opening the bridge after inspection: \_\_\_\_\_

**9. DETOUR ROUTE**

Detour route description (route number, from/to, distance from bridge, etc.) - Include map in Section 10, Attachment E.

**Bridges on Detour Route:**

Bridge Number	Waterway	Sufficiency Rating/ Load Limitations	Item 113 Code

Traffic control equipment (detour signing and barriers) and location(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Additional considerations or critical issues (susceptibility to overtopping, limited waterway adequacy, lane restrictions, etc.) : \_\_\_\_\_

## Scour Critical Bridge – Plan of Action

page 5 - Exhibit 9503

News release, other public notice (include authorized person(s), information to be provided and limitations): \_\_\_\_\_

**10. ATTACHMENTS**

Please indicate which materials are being submitted with this POA:

- Attachment A: Boring logs and/or other subsurface information
- Attachment B: Cross sections from current and previous inspection reports
- Attachment C: Bridge elevation showing existing streambed, foundation depth(s) and observed and/or calculated scour depths
- Attachment D: Plan view showing location of scour holes, debris, etc.
- Attachment E: Map showing detour route(s)
- Attachment F: Supporting documentation, calculations, estimates and conceptual designs for scour countermeasures.
- Attachment G: Photos
- Attachment H: Other information: \_\_\_\_\_

## Appendix A – Post Earthquake Investigation Field Manual

---

Published by the Kentucky Transportation Center for KYTC, 2005.

## Appendix B1 – Federal Register (2004)

---

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) published in the December 14, 2004, Federal Register, the 2005 final Rule revising the NBIS. It can be found here:

<http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2004-12-14/pdf/FR-2004-12-14.pdf>

Pages 74419-74436 are the “Final Rule,” discussing the rule-making back-story of the Code.  
Pages 74436-74439 are the code itself, “Part 650 – Subpart C”.

### Outline of the Regulation

Code of Federal Regulations

Title 23 – Highways

Chapter 1 – FHWA, DOT

PART 650—Bridges, Structures, and Hydraulics

Subpart C – National Bridge Inspection Standards

Section 650.301 Purpose

Section 650.303 Applicability

Section 650.305 Definitions

Section 650.307 Bridge Inspection Organization

Section 650.309 Qualifications of Personnel

Section 650.311 Inspection Interval

Section 650.313 Inspection Procedures

Section 650.315 Inventory

Section 650.317 Reference Manuals

## Appendix B2 – Federal Register (2022)

---

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) published in the May 6, 2022, Federal Register, the 2022 final Rule revising the NBIS. It can be found here:

<https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2022-05-06/pdf/2022-09512.pdf>

Pages 27396-27428 are the “Final Rule,” discussing the rule-making back-story of the Code.  
Pages 27429-27437 are the code itself, “Part 650 – Subpart C”.

### Outline of the Regulation

Code of Federal Regulations

Title 23 – Highways

Chapter 1 – FHWA, DOT

PART 650—Bridges, Structures, and Hydraulics

Subpart C – National Bridge Inspection Standards

Section 650.301 Purpose

Section 650.303 Applicability

Section 650.305 Definitions

Section 650.307 Bridge Inspection Organization Responsibilities

Section 650.309 Qualifications of Personnel

Section 650.311 Inspection Interval

Section 650.313 Inspection Procedures

Section 650.315 Inventory

Section 650.317 Incorporation by Reference

## **Appendix C – Cross Section Module Manual**

---

## **Appendix D – sUAS Inspection Procedures Manual**

---

## **Appendix E – Bridge Scour Appraisal Procedures**

---

## **Appendix F – KYTC Procedure for Identifying Internal or System Redundancy in Steel Tension Members**

---